# **SFI SYSTEM**

## **PRECAUTION**

#### NOTICE:

- Perform RESET MEMORY (AT initialization) when replacing the automatic transmission assembly, engine assembly or ECM (see page AX-20).
- Perform REGISTRATION (VIN registration) when replacing the ECM (see page ES-14).

#### HINT:

Initialization cannot be completed by only removing the battery.



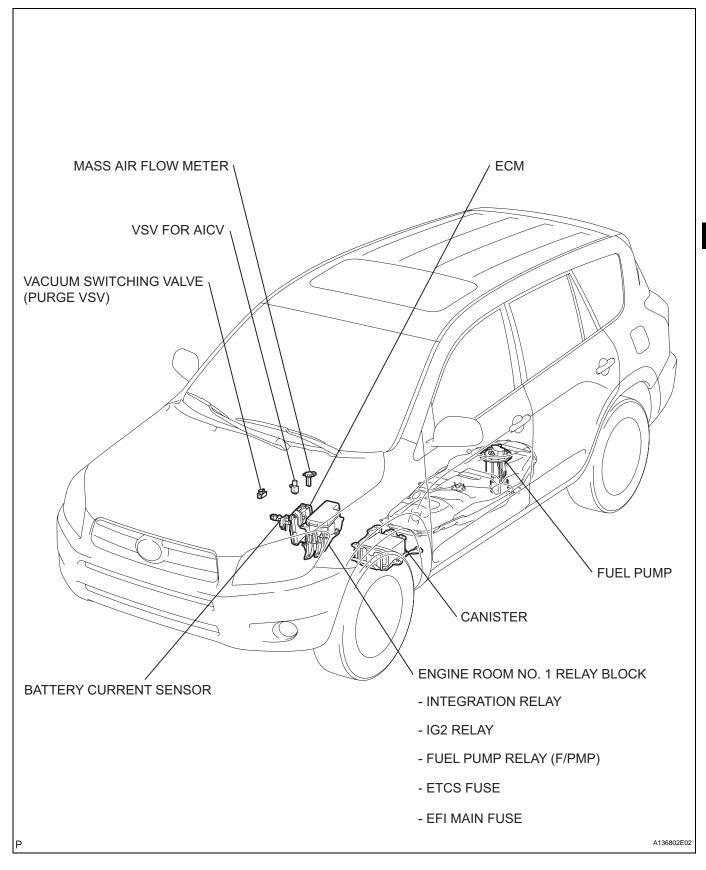
# **DEFINITION OF TERMS**

Terms	Definition	
Monitor Description	Description of what ECM monitors and how it detects malfunctions (monitoring purpose and details).	
Related DTCs	Group of diagnostic trouble codes that are output by ECM based on same malfunction detection logic.	
Preconditions that allow ECM to detect malfunctions.  With all preconditions satisfied, ECM sets DTC when monitored value(s) exmalfunction threshold(s).		
Sequence of Operation	Order of monitor priority, applied if multiple sensors and components involved in single malfunction detection process.  Each sensor and component monitored in turn, when previous detection operation completed.	
Required Sensor/Components Sensors and components used by ECM to detect each malfunction.		
Frequency of Operation	Number of times ECM checks for each malfunction during each driving cycle.  "Once per driving cycle" means ECM only performs checks for that malfunction once during single driving cycle.  "Continuous" means ECM performs checks for that malfunction whenever enabling conditions met.	
Duration  Minimum time for which ECM must detect continuous deviation in monitored order to set DTC. Timing begins when Typical Enabling Conditions met.		
Malfunction Thresholds Value beyond which ECM determines malfunctions exist and sets DTCs.		
MIL Operation	Timing of MIL illumination after malfunction detected.  "Immediate" means ECM illuminates MIL as soon as malfunction detected.  "2 driving cycle" means ECM illuminates MIL if same malfunction detected second time during next sequential driving cycle.	

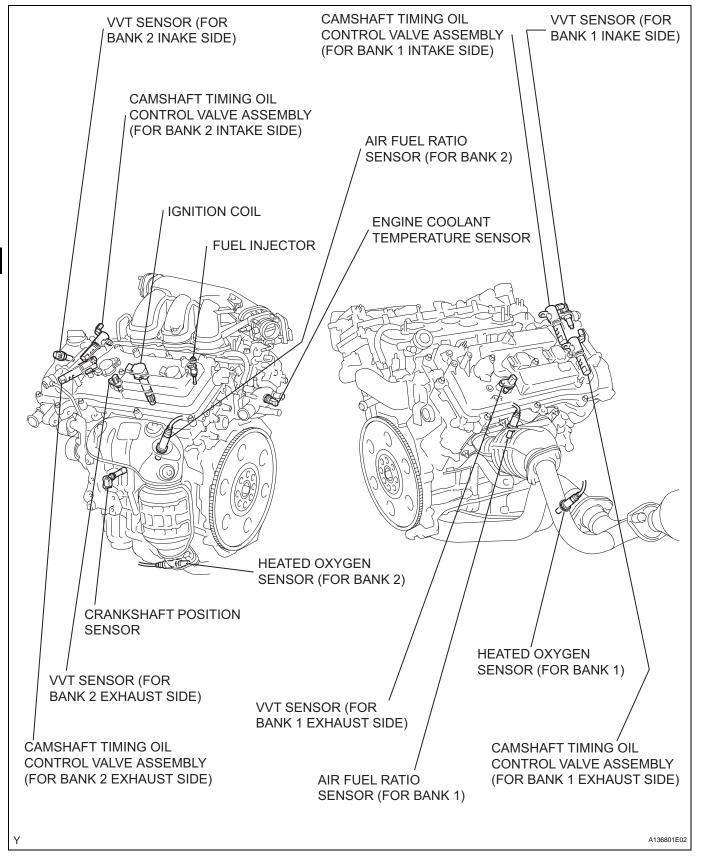


# FS

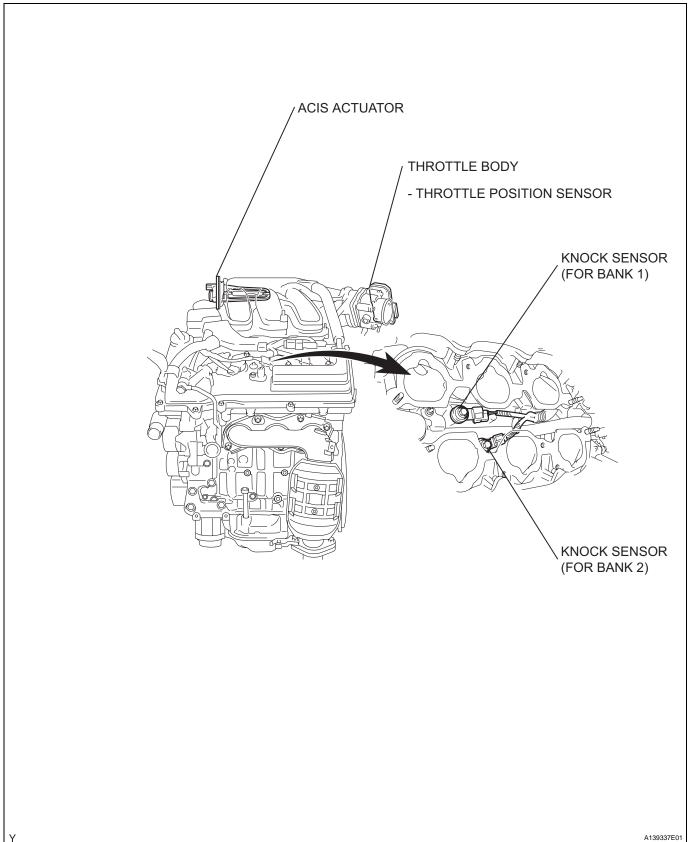
# **PARTS LOCATION**



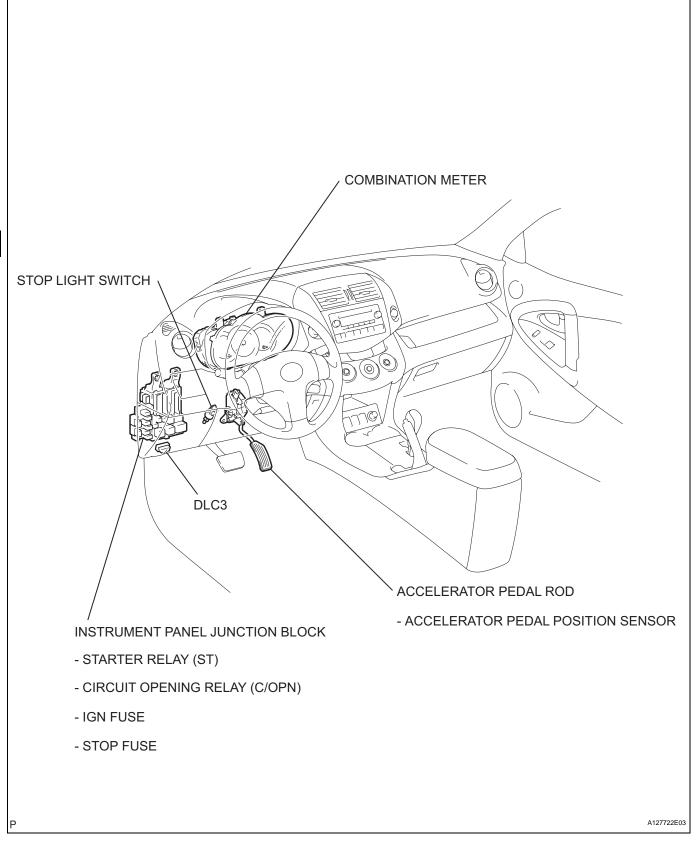






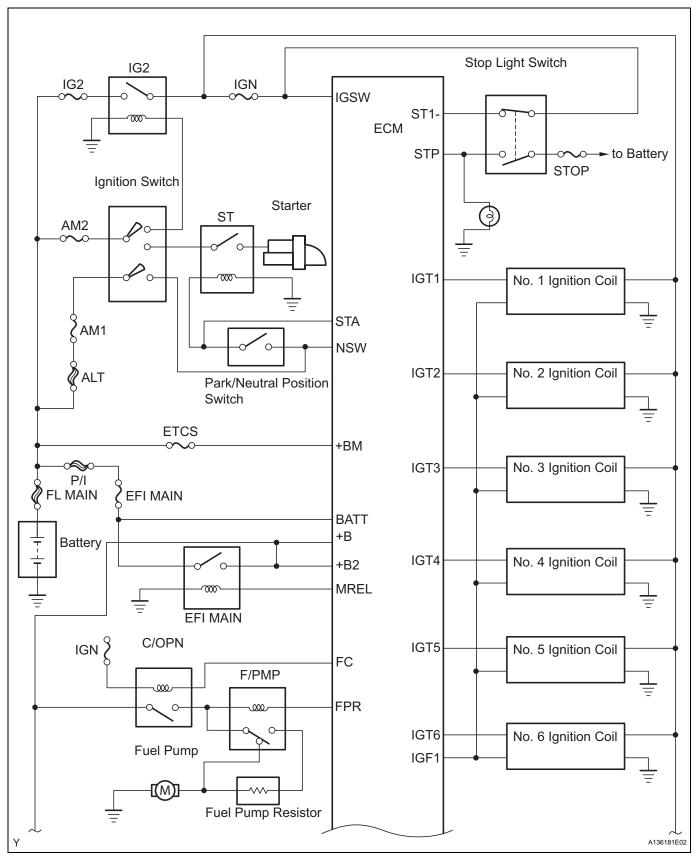


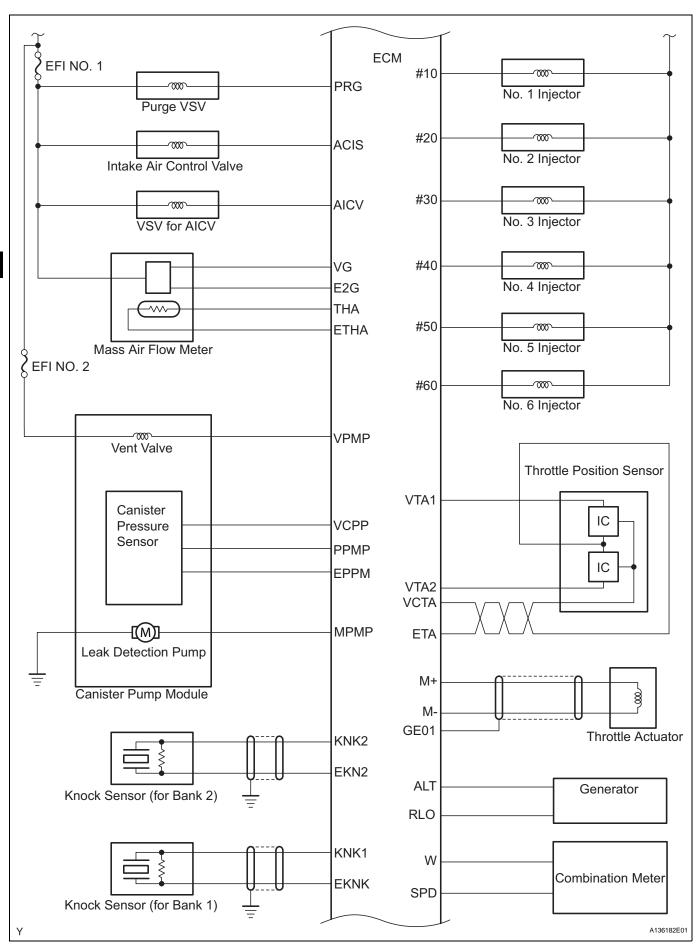




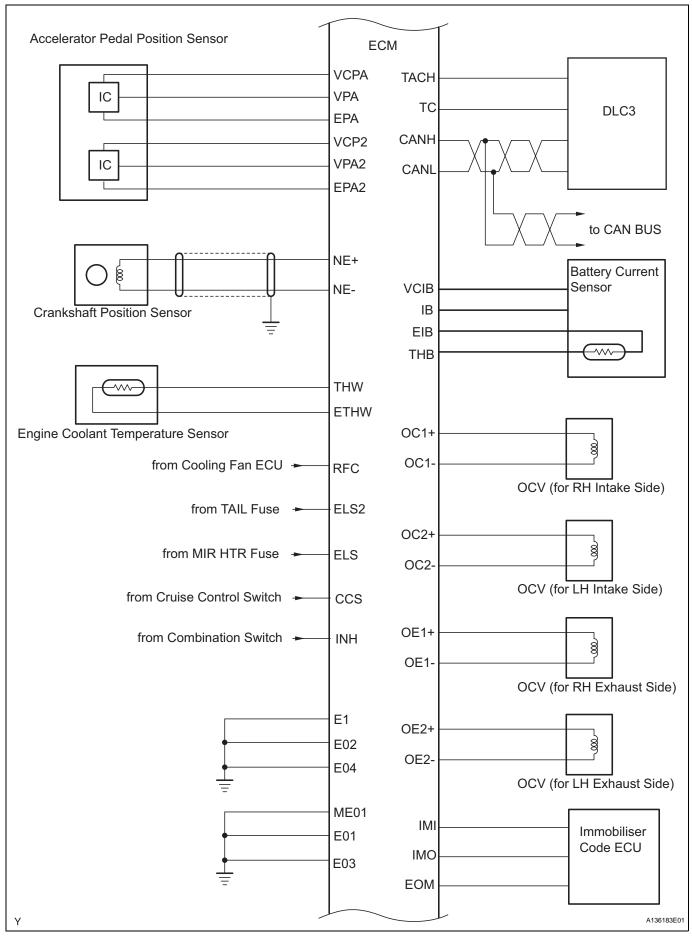
# ES

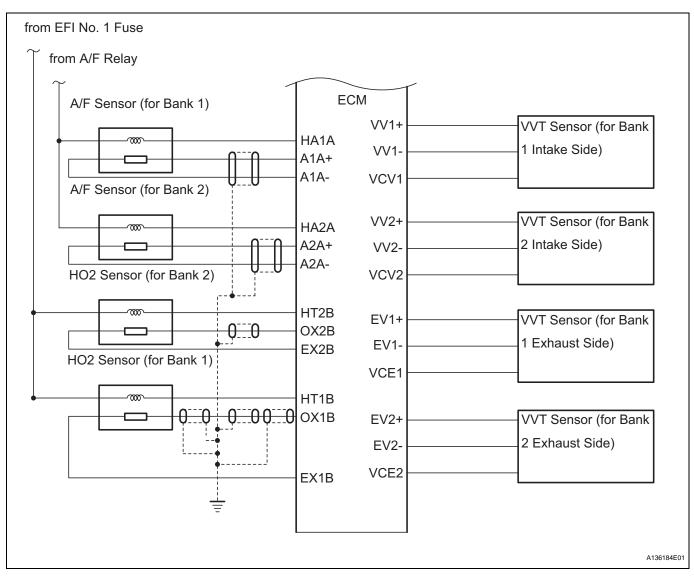
## **SYSTEM DIAGRAM**











<u>ES</u>

# HOW TO PROCEED WITH TROUBLESHOOTING

HINT:

\*: Use the intelligent tester.

1	VEHICLE BROUGHT TO WORKSHOP		
NEXT			
2	CUSTOMER PROBLEM ANALYSIS		
NEXT			
3	CONNECT INTELLIGENT TESTER TO DLC3*		
	HINT: If the display indicates a communication fault in the tester, inspect the DLC3.		
NEXT			
4	CHECK DTC AND FREEZE FRAME DATA*		
	HINT: Record or print DTCs and freeze frame data, if necessary.		
NEXT			
5	CLEAR DTC AND FREEZE FRAME DATA*		
NEXT			
6	CONDUCT VISUAL INSPECTION		
NEXT			
7	SET CHECK MODE DIAGNOSIS*		
NEXT			

## 8 CONFIRM PROBLEM SYMPTOMS

HINT:

If the engine does not start, first perform the "CHECK DTC" procedures and "CONDUCT BASIC INSPECTION" procedures below.

Result	Proceed to
Malfunction does not occur	A
Malfunction occurs	В

B GO TO STEP 10

# ES



9 SIMULATE SYMPTOMS

NEXT

10 CHECK DTC\*

Result	Proceed to
Malfunction code	A
No code	В

B GO TO STEP 12

\_ A \_

11 REFER TO DTC CHART

NEXT

**GO TO STEP 14** 

12 CONDUCT BASIC INSPECTION

Result	Proceed to
Malfunctioning parts not confirmed	A
Malfunctioning parts confirmed	В

B GO TO STEP 17

\_ A \_

13	REFER TO PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE
----	---------------------------------

Result	Proceed to
Malfunctioning circuit confirmed	A
Malfunctioning parts confirmed	В

B GO TO STEP 17

\_ A

14 CHECK ECM POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

NEXT

15 CONDUCT CIRCUIT INSPECTION

Result	Proceed to
Malfunction not confirmed	A
Malfunction confirmed	В

B GO TO STEP 18

\_ A \_

16 CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS

NEXT

**GO TO STEP 18** 

17 CONDUCT PARTS INSPECTION

NEXT

18 IDENTIFY PROBLEM

NEXT

19 ADJUST AND/OR REPAIR

NEXT

20 CONDUCT CONFIRMATION TEST

NEXT

**END** 



# CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS

#### HINT:

Inspect the vehicle's ECM using check mode. Intermittent problems are easier to detect with the intelligent tester when the ECM is in check mode. In check mode, the ECM uses 1 trip detection logic, which is more sensitive to malfunctions than normal mode (default), which uses 2 trip detection logic.

- 1. Clear the DTCs (see page ES-39).
- 2. Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the intelligent tester (see page ES-42).
- 3. Perform a simulation test.
- 4. Check and wiggle the harness(es), connector(s) and terminal(s).



## **BASIC INSPECTION**

When a malfunction is not confirmed by the DTC check, troubleshooting should be carried out in all circuits considered to be possible causes of the problem. In many cases, by carrying out the basic engine check shown in the following flowchart, the location of the problem can be found quickly and efficiently. Therefore, using this check is essential when performing engine troubleshooting.

1 CHECK BATTERY VOLTAGE

#### NOTICE:

Conduct this check with the engine stopped and ignition switch OFF.

Result	Proceed to
11 V or more	OK
Below 11 V	NG

NG

**CHARGE OR REPLACE BATTERY** 

OK

2 CHECK WHETHER ENGINE WILL CRANK

NG

PROCEED TO PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE

OK

3 CHECK WHETHER ENGINE STARTS

NG

**GO TO STEP 6** 

OK

4 CHECK AIR FILTER

(a) Visually check that the air filter is not excessively contaminated with dirt or oil.

NG

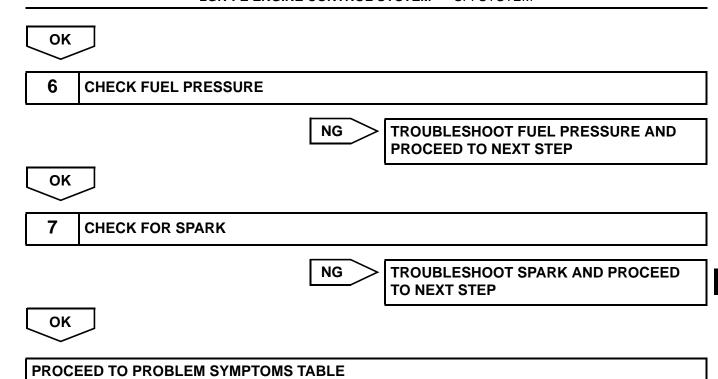
REPLACE AIR FILTER

OK

5 CHECK IDLING SPEED

NG

TROUBLESHOOT IDLING SPEED AND PROCEED TO NEXT STEP



# FS

#### REGISTRATION

#### NOTICE:

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) must be input into the replacement ECM.

HINT:

The VIN is a 17-digit alphanumeric number. The intelligent tester is required to register the VIN.

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

This registration section consists of 3 parts: Input Instructions, Read VIN and Write VIN.

- (a) Input Instructions: Explains the general VIN input instructions when using the intelligent tester.
- (b) Read VIN: Explains the VIN reading process in a flowchart. This process allows the VIN stored in the ECM to be read in order to confirm that the two VINs, provided with the vehicle and stored in the vehicle's ECM, are the same.
- (c) Write VIN: Explains the VIN writing process in a flowchart. This process allows the VIN to be input into the ECM. If the ECM is changed, or the vehicle VIN and ECM VIN do not match, the VIN can be registered or overwritten in the ECM by following this procedure.

#### 2. INPUT INSTRUCTIONS

(a) Intelligent Tester

The arrow buttons (UP, DOWN, RIGHT and LEFT) and numerical buttons (0 to 9) are used to input the VIN.

(b) Cursor Operation

To move the cursor around the tester screen, press the RIGHT and LEFT buttons.

- (c) Alphabetical Character Input
  - (1) Press the UP and DOWN buttons to select the desired alphabetical character.
  - (2) After selection, the cursor should move.
- (d) Numeric Character Input
  - (1) Press the numerical button corresponding to the number that you want to input.
  - (2) After input, the cursor should move. HINT:

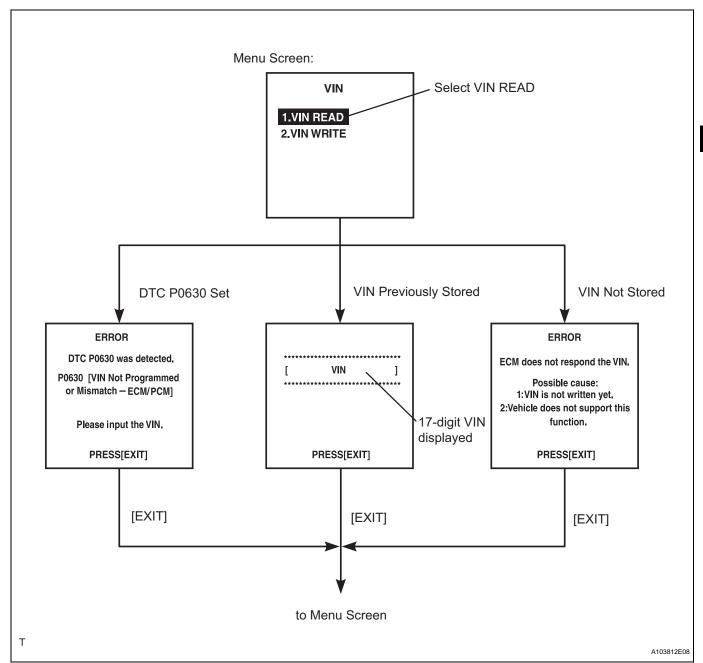
Numerical characters can also be selected by using the UP and DOWN buttons.

- (e) Correction
  - (1) When correcting the input character(s), put the cursor onto the character using the RIGHT and LEFT buttons.
  - (2) Select or input the correct character using the UP/DOWN buttons, or the numerical buttons.
- (f) Finishing Input Operation
  - (1) Make sure that the input VIN matches the vehicle VIN after input.
  - (2) Press the ENTER button on the tester.

# FS

#### 3. READ VIN

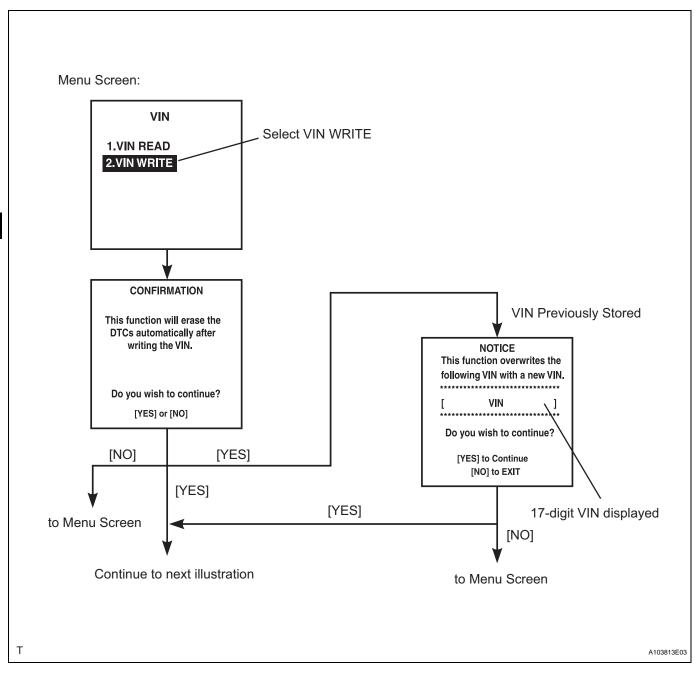
- (a) Confirm the vehicle VIN.
- (b) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Turn the tester ON.
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / VIN.



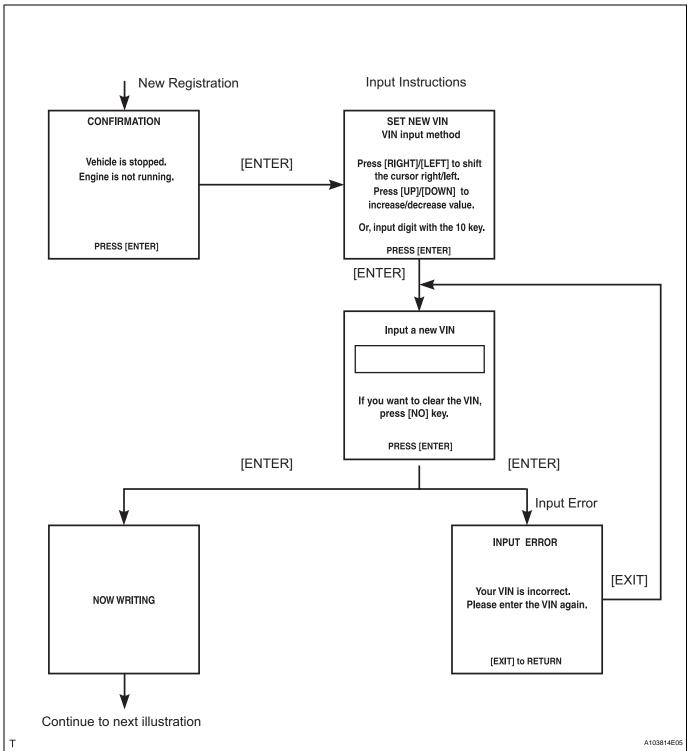
#### 4. WRITE VIN

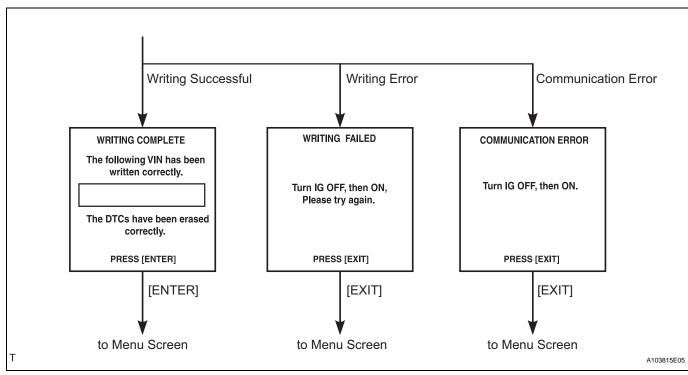
- (a) Confirm the vehicle VIN.
- (b) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Turn the tester ON.

(e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / VIN.









### **CHECKING MONITOR STATUS**

The purpose of the monitor result (mode 06) is to allow access to the results of on-board diagnostic monitoring tests of specific components/systems that are not continuously monitored. Examples are catalysts, evaporative emissions (EVAP) and thermostats.

The monitor result allows the OBD II scan tool to display the monitor status, test value, minimum test limit and maximum test limit. These data are displayed after the vehicle has been driven to run the monitor.

When the test value is not between the minimum and maximum test limits, the ECM (PCM) interprets this as a malfunction. If the test value is on the borderline of the test limits, the component is likely to malfunction in the near future.

Perform the following procedures to view the monitor status. Although these procedures refer to the Lexus/Toyota diagnostic tester, the monitor status can be checked using a generic OBD II scan tool. Refer to your scan tool operator's manual for specific procedural information.

#### 1. PERFORM MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch and the tester ON.
- (c) Clear the DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (d) Run the vehicle in accordance with the applicable drive pattern described in READINESS MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN (see page ES-22). Do not turn the ignition switch OFF.

#### NOTE:

The test results will be lost if the ignition switch is turned OFF.

#### 2. ACCESS MONITOR RESULT

- (a) Select the following items from the intelligent tester menus: DIAGNOSIS, ENHANCED OBD II, MONITOR INFO and MONITOR RESULT. The monitor status appears after the component name.
  - INCMP: The component has not been monitored yet.
  - PASS: The component is functioning normally.
  - FAIL: The component is malfunctioning.
- (b) Confirm that the component is either PASS or FAIL.
- (c) Select the component and press ENTER. The accuracy test value appears if the monitor status is either PASS or FAIL.

#### 3. CHECK COMPONENT STATUS

(a) Compare the test value with the minimum test limit (MIN LIMIT) and maximum test limit (MAX LIMIT).

(b) If the test value is between the minimum and maximum test limits, the component is functioning normally. If not, the component is malfunctioning. The test value is usually not near the test limits. If the test value is on the borderline of the test limits, the component is likely to malfunction in the near future.

HINT:

The monitor result might on rare occasions be PASS even if the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) is illuminated. This indicates the system malfunctioned on a previous driving cycle. This might be caused by an intermittent problem.

#### 4. MONITOR RESULT INFORMATION

If you use a generic scan tool, multiply the test value by the scaling value listed below.

#### A/F Sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 1)

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$01	\$8E	Multiply by 0.001	V	A/F sensor deterioration level
\$01	\$91	Multiply by 0.004	mA	A/F sensor current

#### A/F Sensor (Bank 2 Sensor 1)

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$05	\$8E	Multiply by 0.001	V	A/F sensor deterioration level
\$05	\$91	Multiply by 0.004	mA	A/F sensor current

### HO2 Sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 2)

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$02	\$07	Multiply by 0.001	V	Minimum sensor voltage
\$02	\$08	Multiply by 0.001	V	Maximum sensor voltage
\$02	\$8F	Multiply by 0.0003	g	Maximum oxygen storage capacity

#### HO2 Sensor (Bank 2 Sensor 2)

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$06	\$07	Multiply by 0.001	V	Minimum sensor voltage
\$06	\$08	Multiply by 0.001	V	Maximum sensor voltage
\$06	\$8F	Multiply by 0.0003	g	Maximum oxygen storage capacity

#### Catalyst (Bank 1)

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$21	\$A9	Multiply by 0.0003	No dimension	Oxygen storage capacity of catalyst

#### Catalyst (Bank 2)

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$22	\$A9	Multiply by 0.0003	No dimension	Oxygen storage capacity of catalyst

#### **EVAP**

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$3D	\$C9	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for small leak (P0456)
\$3D	\$CA	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for gross leak (P0455)
\$3D	\$CB	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for leak detection pump stuck OFF (P2401)
\$3D	\$CD	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for leak detection pump stuck ON (P2402)
\$3D	\$CE	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for vent valve stuck OFF (P2420)
\$3D	\$CF	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for vent valve stuck ON (P2419)
\$3D	\$D0	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for reference orifice low flow (P043E)



Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$3D	\$D1	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for reference orifice high flow (P043F)
\$3D	\$D4	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for purge VSV stuck closed (P0441)
\$3D	\$D5	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for purge VSV stuck open (P0441)
\$3D	\$D7	Multiply by 0.001	kPa	Test value for purge flow insufficient (P0441)

## **Rear Oxygen Sensor Heater**

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description		
\$42	\$91	Multiply by 0.001	Ohm	Oxygen sensor heater resistance bank 1 sensor 2		
\$46	\$91	Multiply by 0.001	Ohm	Oxygen sensor heater resistance bank 2 sensor 2		

## Misfire

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$A1	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for all cylinders:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A1	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - all cylinders
\$A2	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for cylinder 1:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A2	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - cylinder 1
\$A3	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for cylinder 2:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A3	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - cylinder 2
\$A4	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for cylinder 3:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A4	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - cylinder 3
\$A5	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for cylinder 4:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A5	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - cylinder 4
\$A6	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for cylinder 5:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A6	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - cylinder 5

ES.

Monitor ID	Test ID	Scaling	Unit	Description
\$A7	\$0B	Multiply by 1	Time	Exponential Weighted Moving Average (EWMA) misfire for cylinder 6:  EWMA = Total misfire counts for last driving cycle * 0.1 + Last EWMA * 0.9  Misfire counts for last 10 driving cycles - Total
\$A7	\$0C	Multiply by 1	Time	Ignition switch ON: Total misfire counts for last driving cycle Engine running: Total misfire counts for current driving cycle Misfire counts for last or current driving cycle - cylinder 6



# READINESS MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN

#### 1. PURPOSE OF READINESS TESTS

- The On-Board Diagnostic (OBD II) system is designed to monitor the performance of emission related components, and indicate any detected abnormalities with DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Codes). Since various components need to be monitored during different driving conditions, the OBD II system is designed to run separate monitoring programs called Readiness Monitors.
- The intelligent tester's software must be version 9.0 or newer to view the Readiness Monitor Status. To view the status, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR INFO / MONITOR STATUS.
- When the Readiness Monitor status reads COMPL (complete), the necessary conditions have been met for running the performance tests for that Readiness Monitor.
- A generic OBD II scan tool can also be used to view the Readiness Monitor status.

#### HINT:

Many state Inspection and Maintenance (I/M) programs require a vehicle's Readiness Monitor status to show COMPL before beginning emission tests.

The Readiness Monitor will be reset to INCMPL (incomplete) if:

- The ECM has lost battery power or blown a fuse.
- DTCs have been cleared.
- The conditions for running the Readiness Monitor have not been met.

If the Readiness Monitor status shows INCMPL, follow the appropriate Readiness Monitor Drive Pattern to change the status to COMPL.

#### **CAUTION:**

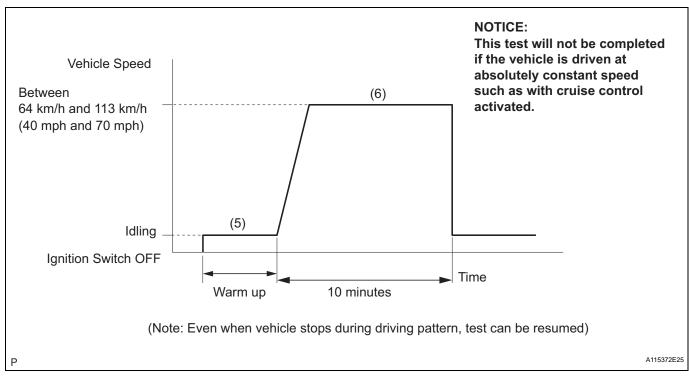
Strictly observe posted speed limits, traffic laws, and road conditions when performing these drive patterns. NOTICE:

These drive patterns represent the fastest method of satisfying all conditions necessary to achieve complete status for each specific Readiness Monitor.

In the event of a drive pattern being interrupted (possibly due to factors such as traffic conditions), the drive pattern can be resumed. In most cases, the Readiness Monitor will still achieve complete status upon completion of the drive pattern.

To ensure completion of the Readiness Monitors, avoid sudden changes in vehicle load and speed (driving up and down hills and/or sudden acceleration).

# 2. CATALYST MONITOR (ACTIVE AIR-FUEL RATIO CONTROL TYPE)



(a) Preconditions

The monitor will not run unless:

- The MIL is OFF.
- (b) Drive Pattern
  - (1) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (2) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (3) Turn the tester ON.
  - (4) Clear DTCs (if set) (see page ES-39).
  - (5) Start the engine and warm it up.
  - (6) Drive the vehicle at between 40 mph and 70 mph (64 km/h and 113 km/h) for at least 10 minutes.
- (c) Monitor Status

Check the Readiness Monitor status displayed on the tester.

If the status does not switch to COMPL (complete), extend the driving time.

#### 3. EVAP SYSTEM MONITOR (KEY OFF TYPE)

(a) Preconditions

The monitor will not run unless:

- The fuel tank is less than 90% full.
- The altitude is less than 8,000 ft. (2,450 m).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine coolant temperature is between 4.4°C and 35°C (40°F and 95°F).
- The intake air temperature is between 4.4°C and 35°C (40°F and 95°F).
- Vehicle was driven in a city area (or on freeway) for 10 minutes or more.

#### (b) Monitor Conditions

(1) Turn the ignition switch OFF and wait for 6 hours.

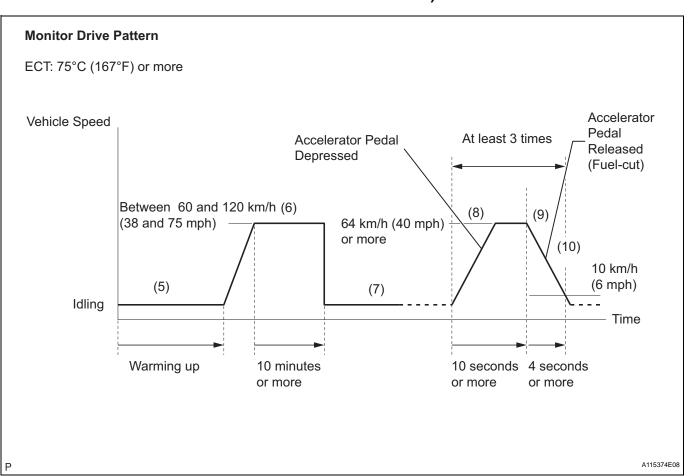
HINT:

Do not start the engine until checking Readiness Monitor status. If the engine is started, the step described above must be repeated.

- (c) Monitor Status
  - (1) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (2) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (3) Turn the tester ON.
  - (4) Check the Readiness Monitor status displayed on the tester.

If the status does not switch to COMPL (complete), restart the engine, make sure that the preconditions have been met, and then perform the Monitor Conditions again.

4. AIR-FUEL RATIO (A/F) AND HEATED OXYGEN (HO2) SENSOR MONITORS (ACTIVE AIR-FUEL RATIO CONTROL TYPE)



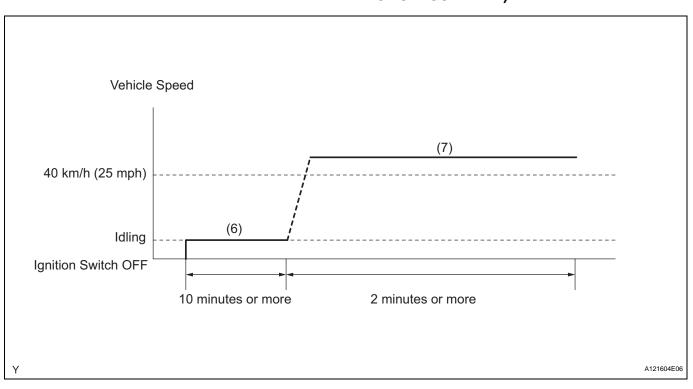
#### (a) Preconditions

The monitor will not run unless:

- 2 minutes or more have elapsed since the engine was started.
- The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) is 75°C (167°F) or more.
- Cumulative driving time at a vehicle speed of 48 km/h (30 mph) or more exceeds 6 minutes.

FS

- Air-fuel ratio feedback control is performed.
- (b) Drive Pattern for front A/F sensor and HO2 sensor
  - (1) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (2) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (3) Turn the tester ON.
  - (4) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (5) Start the engine, and warm it up until the ECT reaches 75°C (167°F) or higher.
  - (6) Drive the vehicle at between 60 km/h (38 mph) and 120 km/h (75 mph) for at least 10 minutes.
  - (7) Change the transmission to 2nd gear.
  - (8) Accelerate the vehicle to 64 km/h (40 mph) or more by depressing the accelerator pedal for at least 10 seconds.
  - (9) Soon after performing step (8) above, release the accelerator pedal for at least 4 seconds without depressing the brake pedal in order to execute fuelcut control.
  - (10) Allow the vehicle to decelerate until the vehicle speed declines to less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
  - (11) Repeat steps from (8) through (10) above at least 3 times in one driving cycle.
- (c) Monitor Status
  - (1) Check the Readiness Monitor status displayed on the tester.
  - (2) If the status does not switch to COMPL (complete), make sure that the preconditions have been met, and then perform steps from (5) through (11) in the Drive Pattern above.
- 5. AIR-FUEL RATIO (A/F) AND HEATED OXYGEN (HO2) SENSOR HEATER MONITORS (FRONT A/F AND REAR HO2 SENSOR TYPE)



(a) Preconditions

The monitor will not run unless:

- The MIL is OFF.
- (b) Drive Pattern
  - (1) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (2) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (3) Turn the tester ON.
  - (4) Clear DTCs (if set) (see page ES-39).
  - (5) Start the engine.
  - (6) Allow the engine to idle for 10 minutes or more.
  - (7) Drive the vehicle at 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for at least 2 minutes.
- (c) Monitor Status
  - (1) Check the Readiness Monitor status displayed on the tester.

If the status does not switch to COMPL (complete), make sure that the preconditions have been met, and repeat steps from (5) to (7) described in the Drive Pattern above.



## PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE

#### HINT:

Use the table below to help determine the cause of the problem symptom. The potential causes of the symptoms are listed in order of probability in the "Suspected area" column of the table. Check each symptom by checking the suspected areas in the order they are listed. Replace parts as necessary.

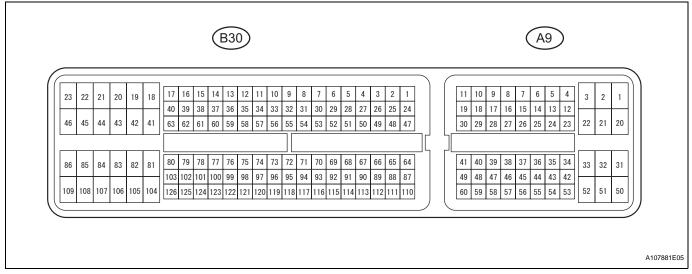
Symptom	Suspected area	See page
	1. Battery	CH-5
	2. Starter	ST-8
Engine does not crank (Does not start)	3. Starter relay	ST-16
	4. Park/neutral position switch	AX-132
	5. Immobiliser system	El-3
	1. ECM power source circuit	ES-402
	2. Crankshaft position sensor	ES-448
	3. VVT sensor	ES-214
No initial combustion (Does not start)	4. Ignition system	IG-5
	5. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
	6. ECM	ES-470
	7. VC output circuit	ES-408
Engine areals narmally but difficult to start	1. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
Engine cranks normally but difficult to start	2. Compression	EM-3
	1. Ignition system	IG-5
Difficult to start with sold appring	2. Spark plug	IG-7
Difficult to start with cold engine	3. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
	4. Injector	FU-15
	1. Injector	FU-15
Difficult to start with warm engine	2. Ignition system	IG-5
Difficult to start with warm engine	3. Spark plug	IG-7
	4. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
	Electronic throttle control system	ES-311
High engine idle speed	2. A/C signal circuit	-
nigh engine lale speed	3. ECM power source circuit	ES-402
	4. Acoustic Control Induction System (ACIS)	ES-423
	Electronic throttle control system	ES-311
	2. A/C signal circuit	-
Low engine idle speed (Poor idling)	3. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
Low engine rate speed (Foor railing)	4. Air induction system	IT-5
	5. Acoustic Control Induction System (ACIS)	ES-423
	6. PCV hose	-



Symptom	Suspected area	See page
	1. Compression	EM-3
	2. Spark plug	IG-7
	3. Injector	FU-15
	4. Ignition system	IG-5
Dough idling	5. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
Rough idling	6. Electronic throttle control system	ES-311
	7. Air induction system	IT-5
	8. Acoustic Control Induction System (ACIS)	ES-423
	9. PCV hose	-
	10. Mass air flow meter	ES-435
	1. Electronic throttle control system	ES-311
	2. Air induction system	IT-5
Idle hunting	3. ECM power source circuit	ES-402
	4. Acoustic Control Induction System (ACIS)	ES-423
	1. Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
	2. Spark plug	IG-7
	3. Ignition system	IG-5
	4. Injector	FU-15
Hesitation/Poor acceleration	5. Mass air flow meter	ES-435
	Electronic throttle control system	ES-311
	7. Air induction system	IT-5
	8. Compression	EM-3
	9. Air Intake Control System (AICS)	ES-426
	1. Spark plug	IG-7
	Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
	3. Ignition system	IG-5
Surging (Poor driveability)	4. Injector	FU-15
	5. Mass air flow meter	ES-435
	6. Variable valve timing system	ES-439
	7. Compression	EM-3
	Fuel pump control circuit	ES-414
	2. Spark plug	IG-7
	3. Ignition system	IG-5
	4. Injector	FU-15
Engine stalls soon after starting	Variable valve timing system	ES-439
-	6. Electronic throttle control system	ES-311
	7. Air induction system	IT-5
	8. PCV hose	-
	9. Compression	EM-3
	1. A/C signal circuit	-
Engine stalls only during A/C operation	2. ECM	ES-470
Unable/difficult to refuel	Refueling valve (canister)	-

# **TERMINALS OF ECM**

#### 1. CHECK ECM



(a) Measure the voltage of the ECM connector. HINT:

The standard normal voltage between each pair of ECM terminals is shown in the table below. The appropriate conditions for checking each pair of terminals are also indicated. The result of checks should be compared with the standard normal voltage for that pair of terminals, displayed in the Specified Condition column. The illustration above can be used as a reference to identify the ECM terminal locations.

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Wiring Color	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
BATT (A9-20) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR	Battery (for measuring battery voltage and for ECM memory)	Always	9 to 14 V
+BM (A9-3) - E1 (B30-81)	LG - BR	Power source of throttle actuator	Always	9 to 14 V
IGSW (A9-28) - E1 (B30-81)	B - BR	Ignition switch	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
+B (A9-2) - E1 (B30-81)	B - BR	Power source of ECM	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
+B2 (A9-1) - E1 (B30-81)	B - BR	Power source of ECM	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
OC1+ (B30-58) - OC1- (B30-57)	W - B	Camshaft timing oil control valve (OCV)	Ignition switch ON	Pulse generation (see waveform 1)
OC2+ (B30-52) - OC2- (B30-51)	BR - B	Camshaft timing oil control valve (OCV) (Intake side (bank 2))	Ignition switch ON	Pulse generation (see waveform 1)
OE1+ (B30-56) - OE1- (B30-55)	R - LG	Camshaft timing oil control valve (OCV) (Exhaust side (bank 1))	Ignition switch ON	Pulse generation (see waveform 1)
OE2+ (B30-50) - OE2- (B30-49)	W - B	Camshaft timing oil control valve (OCV) (Exhaust side (bank 2))	Ignition switch ON	Pulse generation (see waveform 1)
MREL (A9-44) - E1 (B30-81)	O - BR	EFI relay	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
VG (B30-72) - E2G (B30-73)	GR - L-G	Mass air flow meter	Idling, Shift lever position P or N, A/C switch OFF	0.5 to 3.0 V
THA (B30-71) - ETHA (B30-74)	P - G-R	Intake air temperature sensor	Idling, Intake air temperature 20°C (68°F)	0.5 to 3.4 V

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Wiring Color	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
THW (B30-79) - ETHW (B30-78)	L - BR	Engine coolant temperature sensor	Idling, Engine coolant temperature 80°C (176°F)	0.2 to 1.0 V
VCTA (B30-96) - ETA (B30-97)	B - W	Power source of throttle position sensor (specific voltage)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.5 V
VTA1 (B30-98) - ETA (B30-97)	Y - W	Throttle position sensor (for engine control)	Ignition switch ON, Throttle valve fully closed	0.5 to 1.1 V
			Ignition switch ON, Throttle valve fully open	3.3 to 4.9 V
VTA2 (B30-99) - ETA (B30-97)	GR - W	Throttle position sensor (for sensor malfunction detection)	Ignition switch ON, Throttle valve fully closed	2.1 to 3.1 V
			Ignition switch ON, Throttle valve fully open	4.6 to 5.0 V
VPA (A9-55) - EPA (A9-59)	W - Y	Accelerator pedal position sensor (for engine control)	Ignition switch ON, Accelerator pedal released	0.5 to 1.1 V
			Ignition switch ON, Accelerator pedal fully depressed	2.6 to 4.5 V
VPA2 (A9-56) - EPA2 (A9-60)	R - O	Accelerator pedal position sensor (for sensor malfunctioning detection)	Ignition switch ON, Accelerator pedal released	1.2 to 2.0 V
			Ignition switch ON, Accelerator pedal fully depressed	3.4 to 5.0 V
VCPA (A9-57) - EPA (A9-59)	B - Y	Power source of accelerator pedal position sensor (for VPA)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.5 V
VCP2 (A9-58) - EPA2 (A9-60)	L-0	Power source of accelerator pedal position sensor (for VPA2)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.5 V
HA1A (B30-86) - E04 (B30-23) HA2A (B30-109) - E04 (B30-23)	G - BR B - BR	A/F sensor heater	Idling	Below 3.0 V
			Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
A1A+ (B30-93) - E1 (B30-81)	W -BR	A/F sensor	Ignition switch ON	3.3 V*
A1A- (B30-116) - E1 (B30-81)	BR - BR	A/F sensor	Ignition switch ON	3.0 V*
A2A+ (B30-120) - E1 (B30-81)	L - BR	A/F sensor	Ignition switch ON	3.3 V*
A2A- (B30-119) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	A/F sensor	Ignition switch ON	3.0 V*
HT1B (B30-48) - E03 (B30-104) HT2B (B30-47) - E03 (B30-104)	LG - BR Y - BR	Heated oxygen sensor heater	Idling	Below 3.0 V
			Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
OX1B (B30-88) - EX1B (B30-65) OX2B (B30-87) - EX2B- (B30-64)	W - GR B - B-W	Heated oxygen sensor	Engine speed maintained at 2,500 rpm for 2 minutes after warming up sensor	Pulse generation (see waveform 2)
#10 (B30-45) - E01 (B30-22) #20 (B30-85) - E01 (B30-22) #30 (B30-44) - E01 (B30-22) #40 (B30-84) - E01 (B30-22) #50 (B30-43) - E01 (B30-22) #60 (B30-83) - E01 (B30-22)	Y - BR W - BR B - BR BR - BR L - BR G - BR	Injector	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
			Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 3)
KNK1 (B30-95) - EKNK (B30-94) KNK2 (B30-118) - EKN2 (B30- 117)	R - G B - W	Knock sensor	Engine speed maintained at 4,000 rpm after warming up engine	Pulse generation (see waveform 4)
VCV1 (B30-115) - E1 (B30-81)	G-R - BR	Power source for VVT sensor (specific voltage)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.0 V
VCV2 (B30-113) - E1 (B30-81)	V - BR	Power source for VVT sensor (specific voltage)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.0 V
VCE1 (B30-114) - E1 (B30-81)	GR - BR	Power source for VVT sensor specific voltage)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.0 V
VCE2 (B30-112) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	Power source for VVT sensor (specific voltage)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.0 V
VV1+ (B30-69) - VV1- (B30-92)	P - L-B	Variable valve timing (VVT) sensor (Intake side (bank 1))	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 5)

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Wiring Color	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
VV2+ (B30-67) - VV2- (B30-90)	W - B	Variable valve timing (VVT) sensor (Intake side (bank 2))	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 5)
EV1+ (B30-68) - EV1- (B30-91)	Y - G	Variable valve timing (VVT) sensor (Exhaust side (bank 1))	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 5)
EV2+ (B30-66) - EV2- (B30-89)	R - L	Variable valve timing (VVT) sensor (Exhaust side (bank 2))	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 5)
NE+ (B30-110) - NE- (B30-111)	G - R	Crankshaft position sensor	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 5)
IGT1 (B30-40) - E1 (B30-81) IGT2 (B30-39) - E1 (B30-81) IGT3 (B30-38) - E1 (B30-81) IGT4 (B30-37) - E1 (B30-81) IGT5 (B30-36) - E1 (B30-81) IGT6 (B30-35) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR G-R - BR G - BR LG - BR P - BR V - BR	Ignition coil (ignition signal)	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 6)
IGF1 (B30-106) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	Ignition coil (ignition confirmation signal)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.5 V
			Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 6)
PRG (B30-108) - E1 (B30-81)	LG - BR	Purge VSV	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
			Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 7)
SPD (A9-8) - E1 (B30-81)	V - BR	Speed signal from combination meter	Driving at 20 km/h (12 mph)	Pulse generation (see waveform 8)
STA (A9-48) - E1 (B30-81)	LG - BR	Starter signal	Cranking	5.5 V or more
NSW (B30-62) - E1 (B30-81)	G-R - BR	Starter relay control	Ignition switch ON	Below 1.5 V
			Cranking	6.0 V or more
STP (A9-36) - E1 (B30-81) ST1- (A9-35) - E1 (B30-81)	L - BR GR - BR	Stop light switch  Stop light switch (opposite to STP terminal)	Brake pedal depressed	7.5 to 14 V
			Brake pedal released	Below 1.5 V
			Ignition switch ON, Brake pedal depressed	Below 1.5 V
			Ignition switch ON, Brake pedal released	7.5 to 14 V
M+ (B30-19) - ME01 (B30-20)	G - BR	Throttle actuator	Idling with warm engine	Pulse generation (see waveform 9)
M- (B30-18) - ME01 (B30-20)	R - BR	Throttle actuator	Idling with warm engine	Pulse generation (see waveform 10)
FC (A9-7) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR	Fuel pump control	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
			Idling	Below 1.5 V
FPR (B30-59) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR	Fuel pump control	Cranking	9 to 14 V
FPR (B30-59) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR	Fuel pump control	Idling	9 to 14 V
W (A9-24) - E1 (B30-81)	R - BR	MIL	Ignition switch ON	Below 1.5 V
TO (A0.07) E4 (D00.04)	0.00	Township I TO of DI OO	Idling	9 to 14 V
TC (A9-27) - E1 (B30-81)	G - BR	Terminal TC of DLC3	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
TACH (A9-15) - E1 (B30-81)	GR - BR	Engine speed	Idling	Pulse generation (see waveform 11)
VPMP (A9-42) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR	Vent valve (built into canister pump module)	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
MPMP (A9-34) - E1 (B30-81)	B - BR	Leak detection pump (built	Leak detection pump OFF	Below 3 V
		into canister pump module)	Leak detection pump ON	9 to 14 V
VCPP (B30-75) - EPPM (B30-76)	V - BR	Power source for canister pressure sensor (specific voltage)	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.5 V

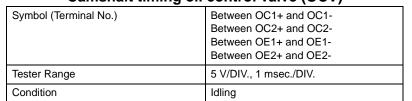


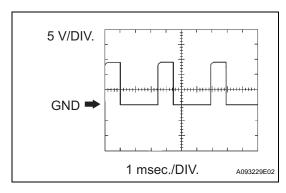
Symbol (Terminal No.)	Wiring Color	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
PPMP (B30-77) - EPPM (B30-76)	L - BR	Canister pressure sensor (built into canister pump module)	Ignition switch ON	3 to 3.6 V
ELS (A9-31) - E1 (B30-81)	O - BR	Electric load	Taillight switch ON	7.5 to 14 V
			Taillight switch OFF	Below 1.5 V
ELS2 (A9-33) - E1 (B30-81)	G - BR	Electric load	Defogger switch ON	7.5 to 14 V
			Defogger switch OFF	Below 1.5 V
ALT (B30-32) - E1 (B30-81)	P - BR	Generator	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
CANH (A9-41) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	CAN communication line	Ignition switch ON	Pulse generation (see waveform 12)
CANL (A9-49) - E1 (B30-81)	W - BR	CAN communication line	Ignition switch ON	Pulse generation (see waveform 13)
VCIB (B30-80) - EIB (B30-101)	LG - P	Battery current sensor	Ignition switch ON	4.5 to 5.5 V
IB (B30-100) - EIB (B30-101)	R-P	Battery current sensor	Ignition switch ON	0.5 to 2.5 V
THB (B30-103) - EIB (B30-101)	G-R - P	Battery temperature sensor	Ignition switch ON, battery temperature -30 to 80°C (-22 to 176°F)	0.5 to 4.5 V
RLO (B30-31) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	Generator	After engine warmed up, during charging control, vehicle driven at constant speed	Pulse generation (see waveform 14)
RLO (B30-31) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	Generator	After engine warmed up, during charging control, vehicle accelerated	Pulse generation (see waveform 15)
RLO (B30-31) - E1 (B30-81)	Y - BR	Generator	After engine warmed up, during charging control, vehicle decelerated	Pulse generation (see waveform 16)
AICV (A9-4) - E1 (B30-81)	L - BR	VSV for air intake control system operation signal	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V
ACIS (B30-107) - E1 (B30-81)	R - BR	VSV for ACIS (Acoustic Control Induction System) operation signal	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V

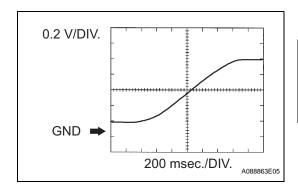
#### HINT:

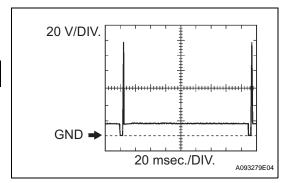
\*: The ECM terminal voltage is constant regardless of the output voltage from the sensor.

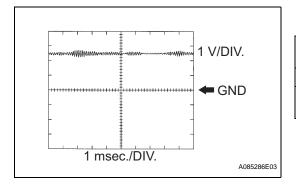
# (b) WAVEFORM 1 Camshaft timing oil control valve (OCV)

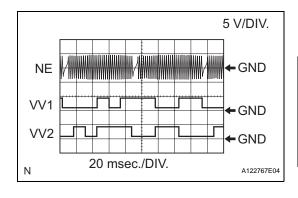












# (c) WAVEFORM 2 Heated oxygen sensor

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between OX1B and EX1B Between OX2B and EX2B
Tester Range	0.2 V/DIV., 200 msec./DIV.
Condition	Engine speed maintained at 2,500 rpm for 2 minutes after warming up sensor

#### HINT:

In DATA LIST, item O2S B1 S2 shows the ECM input values from the heated oxygen sensor.

#### (d) WAVEFORM 3

## Injector No. 1 (to No. 4) injection signal

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between #10 (to #60) and E01
Tester Range	20 V/DIV., 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling

#### HINT:

The wavelength becomes shorter as the engine rpm increases.

# (e) WAVEFORM 4 Knock sensor

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between KNK1 and EKNK Between KNK2 and EKN2
Tester Range	1 V/DIV., 1 msec./DIV.
Condition	Engine speed maintained at 4,000 rpm after warming up engine

#### HINT:

- The wavelength becomes shorter as the engine rpm increases.
- The waveforms and amplitudes displayed differ slightly depending on the vehicle.

## (f) WAVEFORM 5

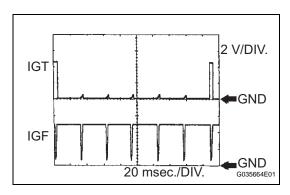
# **Crankshaft position sensor and Camshaft position sensor**

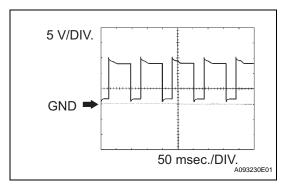
Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between NE+ and NE- Between VV1+ and VV1- Between EV1+ and EV1- Between VV2+ and VV2- Between EV2+ and EV2-
Tester Range	5 V/DIV., 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling

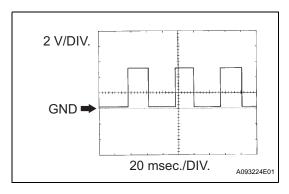
#### HINT:

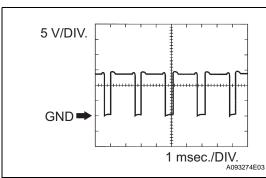
The wavelength becomes shorter as the engine rpm increases.

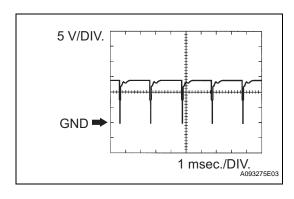












# (g) WAVEFORM 6

# Igniter IGT signal (from ECM to igniter) and Igniter IGF signal (from igniter to ECM)

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between IGT (1 to 6) and E1 Between IGF1 and E1
Tester Range	2 V/DIV., 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling

#### HINT:

The wavelength becomes shorter as the engine rpm increases

# (h) WAVEFORM 7

#### **Purge VSV**

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between PRG and E1
Tester Range	5 V/DIV., 50 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling

#### HINT:

If the waveform is not similar to the illustration, check the waveform again after idling for 10 minutes or more.

#### (i) WAVEFORM 8

#### Vehicle speed signal

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between SPD and E1
Tester Range	2 V/DIV., 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Driving at 20 km/h (12 mph)

#### HINT:

The wavelength becomes shorter as the vehicle speed increases.

#### (j) WAVEFORM 9

## Throttle actuator positive terminal

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between M+ and ME01
Tester Range	5 V/DIV., 1 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling with warm engine

#### HINT:

The duty ratio varies depending on the throttle actuator operation.

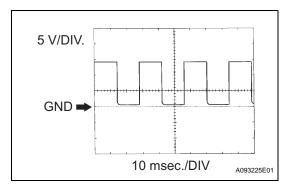
## (k) WAVEFORM 10

#### Throttle actuator negative terminal

	9
Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between M- and ME01
Tester Range	5 V/DIV., 1 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling with warm engine

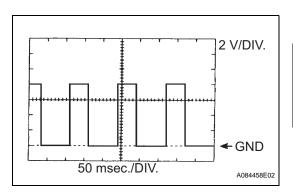
#### HINT:

The duty ratio varies depending on the throttle actuator operation.



# 1 V/DIV. GND 10 μ sec./DIV. A086154Ε01

# 1 V/DIV. GND 10 μ sec./DIV. A086155E01



# (I) WAVEFORM 11 Engine speed signal

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between TACH and E1
Tester Range	5 V/DIV., 10 msec./DIV.
Condition	Idling

#### HINT:

The wavelength becomes shorter as the engine rpm increases.

#### (m) WAVEFORM 12

# **CAN** communication signal

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between CANH and E1
Tester Range	1 V/DIV., 10 μsec./DIV.
Condition	Engine stops and ignition switch ON

#### HINT:

The waveform varies depending on the CAN communication signal.

#### (n) WAVEFORM 13

#### **CAN** communication signal

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between CANL and E1	
Tester Range	1 V/DIV., 10 μsec./DIV.	
Condition	Engine stops and ignition switch ON	

#### HINT:

The waveform varies depending on the CAN communication signal.

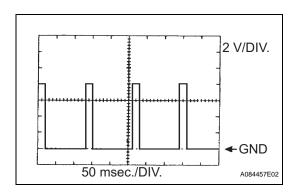
## (o) WAVEFORM 14

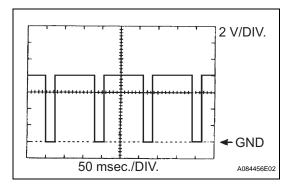
#### Generator

3311314131	
Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between RLO and E1
Tester Range	2 V/DIV., 50 msec./DIV.
Condition	After engine warmed up, during charging control, vehicle driven at constant speed

#### HINT:

A constant value is not output, as the duty ratio varies depending on the electrical load and battery condition.





## (p) WAVEFORM 15 Generator

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between RLO and E1
Tester Range	2 V/DIV., 50 msec./DIV.
	After engine warmed up, during charging control, vehicle accelerated

#### HINT:

A constant value is not output, as the duty ratio varies depending on the electrical load and battery condition.

# (q) WAVEFORM 16

#### Generator

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Between RLO and E1
Tester Range	2 V/DIV., 50 msec./DIV.
Condition	After engine warmed up, during charging control, vehicle decelerated

#### HINT:

A constant value is not output, as the duty ratio varies depending on the electrical load and battery condition.



# **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM**

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

When troubleshooting OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics) vehicles, the intelligent tester (complying with SAE J1987) must be connected to the DLC3 (Data Link Connector 3) of the vehicle. Various data in the vehicle's ECM (Engine Control Module) can be then read. OBD II regulations require that the vehicle's on-board computer illuminate the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) on the instrument panel when the computer detects a malfunction in:

- (a) The emission control system components.
- (b) The powertrain control components (which affect vehicle emissions).
- (c) The computer itself.

In addition, if the applicable DTCs (Diagnostic Trouble Codes) prescribed by SAE J2012 are not recorded on 3 consecutive trips, the MIL turns off automatically but the DTCs remain recorded in the ECM memory.

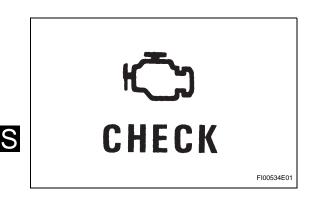
To check DTCs, connect the intelligent tester to the

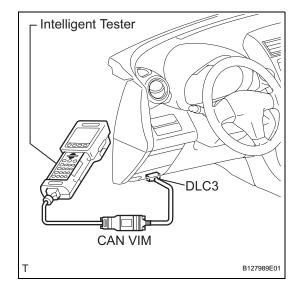
To check DTCs, connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3. The tester displays DTCs, freeze frame data, and a variety of the engine data. The DTCs and freeze frame data can be erased with the tester (see page ES-39). In order to enhance OBD function on vehicles and develop the Off-Board diagnosis system, CAN (Controller Area Network) communication is introduced in this system. It minimizes the gap between technician skills and vehicle technology. CAN is a network, which uses a pair of data transmission lines, spanning multiple computers and sensors. It allows high speed communication between the systems and simplifies the wire harness connection.

Since this system is equipped with the CAN communication, connecting the CAN VIM (Vehicle Interface Module) to the intelligent tester is necessary to display any information from the ECM. (Also the communication between the intelligent tester and the ECM uses CAN communication signals.) When confirming the DTCs and any data of the ECM, connect the CAN VIM between the DLC3 and the intelligent tester.

#### 2. NORMAL MODE AND CHECK MODE

The diagnosis system operates in normal mode during normal vehicle use. In normal mode, 2 trip detection logic is used to ensure accurate detection of malfunctions. Check mode is also available as an option for technicians. In check mode, 1 trip detection logic is used for simulating malfunction symptoms and increasing the system's ability to detect malfunctions, including intermittent problems (intelligent tester only) (see page ES-42).





#### 3. 2 TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is first detected, the malfunction is temporarily stored in the ECM memory (1st trip). If the same malfunction is detected during the next subsequent drive cycle, the MIL is illuminated (2nd trip).

#### 4. FREEZE FRAME DATA

Freeze frame data records the engine conditions (fuel system, calculated engine load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed, vehicle speed, etc.) when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

#### 5. DLC3 (Data Link Connector 3)



CG SG CANH  1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16  CANL BAT A082779E83
--

Symbol (Terminal No.)	Terminal Description	Condition	Specified Condition
SIL (7) - SG (5)	Bus "+" line	During transmission	Pulse generation
CG (4) - Body ground	Chassis ground	Always	Below 1 Ω
SG (5) - Body ground	Signal ground	Always	Below 1 Ω
BAT (16) - Body ground	Battery positive	Always	9 to 14 V
CANH (6) - CANL (14)	CAN bus line	Ignition switch OFF*	54 to 69 Ω
CANH (6) - Battery positive	HIGH-level CAN bus line	Ignition switch OFF*	6 kΩ or higher
CANH (6) - CG (4)	HIGH-level CAN bus line	Ignition switch OFF*	200 $\Omega$ or higher
CANL (14) - Battery positive	LOW-level CAN bus line	Ignition switch OFF*	6 kΩ or higher
CANL (14) - CG (4)	LOW-level CAN bus line	Ignition switch OFF*	200 $\Omega$ or higher

#### NOTICE:

\*: Before measuring the resistance, leave the vehicle as is for at least 1 minute and do not operate the ignition switch, any other switches or the doors.

If the result is not as specified, the DLC3 may have a

If the result is not as specified, the DLC3 may have a malfunction. Repair or replace the harness and connector.

#### HINT:

The DLC3 is the interface prepared for reading various data from the vehicle's ECM. After connecting the cable of the intelligent tester to the CAN VIM, turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON. If a communication failure message is displayed on the tester screen (on the tester: UNABLE TO CONNECT TO VEHICLE), a problem exists in either the vehicle or tester. In order to identify the location of the problem, connect the tester to another vehicle.

If communication is normal: Inspect the DLC3 on the original vehicle.

If communication is still not possible: The problem is probably in the tester itself. Consult the Service Department listed in the instruction manual.

#### 6. BATTERY VOLTAGE

#### Standard battery voltage:

#### 11 to 14 V

If the voltage is below 11 V, replace or recharge the battery before proceeding.

#### 7. MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp)

- (a) The MIL is illuminated when the ignition switch is first turned ON (the engine is not running).
- (b) The MIL should turn OFF when the engine is started. If the MIL remains illuminated, the diagnosis system has detected a malfunction or abnormality in the system.

HINT:

If the MIL is not illuminated when the ignition switch is first turned ON, check the MIL circuit (see page ES-430).

#### 8. ALL READINESS

For the vehicle, using the intelligent tester allows readiness codes corresponding to all DTCs to be read. When diagnosis (normal or malfunctioning) has been complete, readiness codes are set. Select the following menu items on the intelligent tester: ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR STATUS.

# FS

# DTC CHECK / CLEAR

#### NOTICE:

When the diagnosis system is changed from normal mode to check mode or vice versa, all DTCs and freeze frame data recorded in normal mode are erased. Before changing modes, always check and make a note of any DTCs and freeze frame data.

#### HINT:

- DTCs which are stored in the ECM can be displayed on the intelligent tester. The intelligent tester can display current and pending DTCs.
- Some DTCs are not set if the ECM does not detect the same malfunction again during a second consecutive driving cycle. However, such malfunctions, detected on only one occasion, are stored as pending DTCs.

## 1. CHECK DTC (Using intelligent tester)

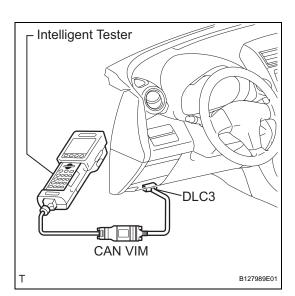
- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES or PENDING CODES.
- (e) Check the DTC(s) and freeze frame data, and then write them down.
- (f) Check the details of the DTC(s) (see page ES-56).

#### 2. CLEAR DTC (Using intelligent tester)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CLEAR CODES.
- (e) Press the YES button.

#### 3. CLEAR DTC (Without using intelligent tester)

- (a) Perform either of the following operations.
  - (1) Disconnect the cable from the negative (-) battery terminal for more than 1 minute.
  - (2) Remove the EFI and ETCS fuses from the engine room relay block (located inside the engine compartment) for more than 1 minute.



# FREEZE FRAME DATA

#### 1. DESCRIPTION

Freeze frame data records the engine conditions (fuel system, calculated load, engine coolant temperature, fuel trim, engine speed, vehicle speed, etc.) when a malfunction is detected. When troubleshooting, it can help determine if the vehicle was running or stopped, the engine was warmed up or not, the air-fuel ratio was Lean or Rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

#### HINT:

If it is impossible to duplicate the problem even though a DTC is detected, confirm the freeze frame data.

The ECM records engine conditions in the form of freeze frame data every 0.5 seconds. Using the intelligent tester, 5 separate sets of freeze frame data can be checked.

- 3 data sets before the DTC was set.
- 1 data set when the DTC was set.
- 1 data set after the DTC was set.
   These data sets can be used to simulate the condition of the vehicle around the time of the occurrence of the malfunction. The data may assist in identifying the cause of the malfunction, and in judging whether it was temporary or not.

#### 2. LIST OF FREEZE FRAME DATA

DTC set.	
D10 3et.	
Y	
0.5 seconds 0.5 seconds	
	-
$\star$ $\star$ $\star$ $\downarrow$	-
<b>X</b>	
★ Freeze frame data which can be read	
т	
	A103809E11
LABEL (Intelligent Tester Display)	

LABEL (Intelligent Tester Display)	Measurement Item	Diagnostic Note
INJECTOR	Injection period of No. 1 cylinder	-
IGN ADVANCE	Ignition advance	-
CALC LOAD	Calculated load	Calculated load by ECM
VEHICLE LOAD	Vehicle load	-
MAF	Mass air flow volume	If approximately 0.0 g/sec.:  Mass air flow meter power source circuit open or short  VG circuit open or short  If 160.0 g/sec. or more:  E2G circuit open
ENGINE SPD	Engine speed	-
VEHICLE SPD	Vehicle speed	Speed indicated on speedometer
COOLANT TEMP	Engine coolant temperature	If -40°C (-40°F), sensor circuit open If 140°C (284°F) or more, sensor circuit shorted
INTAKE AIR	Intake air temperature	If -40°C (-40°F), sensor circuit open If 140°C (284°F) or more, sensor circuit shorted
AIR-FUEL RATIO	Ratio compared to stoichiometric level	-
PURGE DENSITY	Learning value of purge density	-
EVAP PURGE FLOW	Ratio of evaporative purge flow to intake air volume	-
EVAP PURGE VSV	EVAP purge VSV duty ratio	-
KNOCK CRRT VAL	Correction learning value of knocking	-



$\Box$	C
	$\mathbf{O}$

LABEL	Massurement Item	Diagnostic Note
(Intelligent Tester Display)	Measurement Item	Diagnostic Note
KNOCK FB VAL	Feedback value of knocking	-
ACCEL POS #1	Absolute Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) No.1	-
ACCEL POS #2	Absolute APP No. 2	-
THROTTLE POS	Throttle sensor positioning	-
THROTTLE POS	Throttle position	-
THROTTLE POS #2	Throttle sensor positioning #2	-
THROTTLE MOT	Throttle motor	-
O2S B1 S2 O2S B2 S2	Heated oxygen sensor output	Performing INJ VOL or A/F CONTROL function of ACTIVE TEST enables technician to check output voltage of sensor
AFS B1 S1 AFS B2 S1	A/F sensor output	Performing INJ VOL or A/F CONTROL function of ACTIVE TEST enables technician to check output voltage of sensor
TOTAL FT #1 TOTAL FT #2	Total fuel trim	-
SHORT FT #1 SHORT FT #2	Short-term fuel trim	Short-term fuel compensation used to maintain air-fuel ratio at stoichiometric air-fuel ratio
LONG FT #1 LONG FT #2	Long-term fuel trim	Overall fuel compensation carried out in long- term to compensate a continual deviation of short-term fuel trim from central valve
O2FT B1 S2 O2FT B2 S2	Fuel trim at heated oxygen sensor	-
AF FT B1 S1 AF FT B2 S1	Fuel trim at A/F sensor	-
AFS B1 S1 AFS B2 S1	A/F sensor current	-
CAT TEMP B1S1 CAT TEMP B2S1	Estimated catalyst temperature (sensor 1)	-
CAT TEMP B1S2 CAT TEMP B2S2	Estimated catalyst temperature (sensor 2)	-
S O2S B1S2 S O2S B2S2	Sub heated oxygen sensor impedance (sensor 2)	-
INI COOL TEMP	Engine coolant temperature at engine start	-
INI INTAKE TEMP	Intake air temperature at engine start	-
INJ VOL	Injection volume	-
STARTER SIG	Starter switch (STSW) signal	-
PS SW	Power steering signal	-
PS SIGNAL	Power steering signal (history)	Signal status usually ON until ignition switch turned OFF
CTP SW	Closed throttle position switch	-
A/C SIGNAL	A/C signal	-
PNP SW (NSW)	Park/Neutral Position (PNP) switch signal	-
ELECT LOAD SIG	Electrical load signal	-
STOP LIGHT SW	Stop light switch	-
BATTERY VOLTAGE	Battery voltage	-
ATM PRESSURE	Atmosphere pressure	-
FUEL PMP SP CTL	Fuel pump speed control status	-
ACIS VSV	VSV for Acoustic Control Induction System (ACIS)	-
EVAP (Purge) VSV	EVAP Purge VSV	-
FUEL PUMP/SPD	Fuel pump/speed status	-

LABEL (Intelligent Tester Display)	Measurement Item	Diagnostic Note
VVT CTRL B1 VVT CTRL B2	VVT control status	-
VACUUM PUMP	Key-off EVAP system leak detection pump status	(see page ES-369)
EVAP VENT VAL	Key-off EVAP system vent valve status	-
FAN MOTOR	Electric fan motor	-
AICV VSV	VSV for Air Intake Control System (AICS)	-
TC/TE1	TC and CG (TE1) terminals of DLC3	-
FC IDL	Fuel cut idle	ON: when throttle valve fully closed and engine speed over 3,500 rpm
FC TAU	Fuel cut during very light load	Fuel cut being performed under very light load to prevent engine combustion from becoming incomplete
IGNITION	Ignition counter	-
CYL #1	Cylinder #1 misfire	Only displayed during idling
CYL #2	Cylinder #2 misfire	Only displayed during idling
CYL #3	Cylinder #3 misfire	Only displayed during idling
CYL #4	Cylinder #4 misfire	Only displayed during idling
CYL #5	Cylinder #5 misfire	Only displayed during idling
CYL #6	Cylinder #6 misfire	Only displayed during idling
CYL ALL	All cylinders misfire	Only displayed during idling
MISFIRE RPM	Engine speed when misfire occurred	-
MISFIRE LOAD	Engine load when misfire occurred	-
MISFIRE MARGIN	Margin to detect engine misfire	-
ENG RUN TIME	Accumulated engine running time	-
TIME DTC CLEAR	Cumulative time after DTC cleared	-
DIST DTC CLEAR	Accumulated distance from DTC cleared	-
WU CYC DTC CLEAR	Warm-up cycle after DTC cleared	-



## CHECK MODE PROCEDURE

#### HINT:

Intelligent tester only:

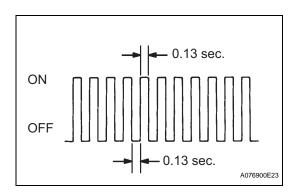
Compared to normal mode, check mode is more sensitive to malfunctions. Therefore, check mode can detect the malfunctions that cannot be detected by normal mode.

#### NOTICE:

All the stored DTCs and freeze frame data are erased if:
1) the ECM is changed from normal mode to check mode or vice versa; or 2) the ignition switch is turned from ON to ACC or OFF while in check mode. Before changing modes, always check and make a note of any DTCs and freeze frame data.

# . CHECK MODE PROCEDURE (Using intelligent tester)

- (a) Check and ensure the following conditions:
  - (1) Battery positive voltage 11 V or more.
  - (2) Throttle valve fully closed.
  - (3) Transmission in the P or N position.
  - (4) A/C switch OFF.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (c) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (d) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (e) Turn the tester ON.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / CHECK MODE.
- (g) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode.



**CAN VIM** 

DLC3

B127989E01

Intelligent Tester

- (h) Make sure the MIL flashes as shown in the illustration.
- (i) Start the engine.
- (i) Make sure the MIL turns off.
- (k) Simulate the conditions of the malfunction described by the customer.
- (I) Check DTCs and freeze frame data using the tester.



# **FAIL-SAFE CHART**

If any of the following DTCs are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode to allow the vehicle to be driven temporarily.

DTC	Component	Fail-Safe Operation	Fail-Safe Deactivation Condition
P0031, P0032, P0051 and P0052	Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) Sensor Heater	ECM turns off A/F sensor heater.	Ignition switch OFF
P0037, P0038, P0057 and P0058	Heated Oxygen (HO2) Sensor Heater	ECM turns off HO2 sensor heater.	Ignition switch OFF
P0100, P0102 and P0103	Mass Air Flow (MAF) Meter	ECM calculates ignition timing according to engine speed and throttle valve position.	Pass condition detected
P0110, P0112 and P0113	Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor	ECM estimates IAT to be 20°C (68°F).	Pass condition detected
P0115, P0117 and P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	ECM estimates ECT to be 80°C (176°F).	Pass condition detected
P0120, P0121, P0122, P0123, P0220, P0222, P0223, P0604, P0606, P0607, P0657, P2102, P2103, P2111, P2112, P2118, P2119 and P2135	Electronic Throttle Control System (ETCS)	ECM cuts off throttle actuator current and throttle valve returned to 6° throttle position by return spring.  ECM then adjusts engine output by controlling fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing in accordance with accelerator pedal opening angle to allow vehicle to continue at minimal speed*.	Pass condition detected and then ignition switch turned OFF
P0327, P0328, P0332 and P0333	Knock Sensor	ECM sets ignition timing to maximum retard.	Ignition switch OFF
P0351 to P0356	Igniter	ECM cuts fuel.	Pass condition detected
P1550, P1551, P1552 and P1602	Generator	Alternator command is fixed.	Pass condition detected
P2120, P2121, P2122, P2123, P2125, P2127, P2128 and P2138	Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) Sensor	APP sensor has 2 sensor circuits: Main and Sub. If either circuit malfunctions, ECM controls engine using other circuit. If both circuits malfunction, ECM regards accelerator pedal as being released. As a result, throttle valve closed and engine idles.	Pass condition detected and then ignition switch turned OFF

#### HINT:

<sup>\*:</sup> The vehicle can be driven slowly when the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and slowly. If the accelerator pedal is depressed quickly, the vehicle may speed up and slow down erratically.

# DATA LIST / ACTIVE TEST

#### 1. DATA LIST

#### HINT:

By reading the DATA LIST displayed on the intelligent tester, values can be checked, including those of the switches, sensors, and actuators, without removing any parts. Reading the DATA LIST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method of shortening diagnostic time.

#### **NOTICE:**

In the table below, the values listed under Normal Condition are for reference only. Do not depend solely on these values when determining whether or not a part is faulty.

- (a) Warm up the engine.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (c) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (d) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (e) Turn the tester ON.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST.
- (g) Check the values by referring to the table below.

#### ECM:

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
INJECTOR	Injection period of No. 1 cylinder: Min.: 0 ms, Max.: 32.64 ms	1.2 to 2.4 ms: Idling	-
IGN ADVANCE	Ignition timing advance for No. 1 cylinder: Min.: -64 deg, Max.: 63.5 deg	BTDC 7 to 24 deg: Idling	-
CALC LOAD	Load calculated by ECM: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	• 10 to 20%: Idling • 10 to 20%: Running without load at 2,500 rpm	Load value
VEHICLE LOAD	Vehicle load: Min.: 0%, Max.: 25,700%	Actual vehicle load	Load percentage in terms of maximum intake air flow amount
MAF	Air flow rate from MAF meter: Min.: 0 g/sec., Max.: 655.35 g/sec.	2 to 5 g/sec.: Idling 8 to 19 g/sec.: Running without load at 2,500 rpm	If value approximately 0.0 g/sec.:  Mass air flow meter power source circuit open  VG circuit open or short If value 160.0 g/sec. or more:  E2G circuit open
ENGINE SPD	Engine speed: Min.: 0 rpm, Max.: 16,383.75 rpm	600 to 700 rpm: Idling	-
VEHICLE SPD	Vehicle speed: Min.: 0 km/h, Max.: 255 km/h	Actual vehicle speed	Speed indicated on speedometer
COOLANT TEMP	Engine coolant temperature: Min.: -40°C, Max.: 140°C	80 to 100°C (176 to 212°F): After warming up	If -40°C (-40°F): sensor circuit open If 140°C (284°F) or more: sensor circuit shorted
INTAKE AIR	Intake air temperature: Min.: -40°C, Max.: 140°C	Equivalent to ambient air temperature	If -40°C (-40°F): sensor circuit open If 140°C (284°F) or more: sensor circuit shorted
AIR-FUEL RATIO	Ratio compared to stoichiometric level: Min.: 0, Max.: 1.999	0.8 to 1.2: Idling	-
PURGE DENSITY	Learning value of purge density: Min.: -50, Max.: 350	-40 to 0: Idling	Service data



Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
EVAP PURGE FLOW	Ratio of evaporative purge flow to intake air volume: Min.: 0%, Max.: 102.4%	0 to 8%: Idling	-
EVAP PURGE VSV	EVAP (PURGE) VSV control duty: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 100%: Idling	Order signal from ECM
VAPOR PRES PUMP	Vapor pressure: Min.: 33.853 kPa, Max.: 125.596 kPa	0 kPa: Fuel tank cap removed	EVAP system pressure monitored by canister pressure sensor
VAPOR PRES CALC	Vapor pressure (calculated): Min.: -5.632 kPa, Max.: 715.264 kPa	0 kPa: Fuel tank cap removed	EVAP system pressure monitored by canister pressure sensor
KNOCK CRRT VAL	Correction learning value of knocking: Min: -64°CA, Max.: 1,984°CA	0 to 22°CA: Driving at 70 km/h (44 mph)	Service data
KNOCK FB VAL	Feedback value of knocking: Min: -64°CA, Max.: 1,984°CA	-22 to 0°CA: Driving at 70 km/h (44 mph)	Service data
CLUTCH	Clutch current: Min.: 0 A, Max.: 2.49 A	-	-
ACCEL POS #1	Absolute Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) No. 1: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	10 to 22%: Accelerator pedal released 54 to 86%: Accelerator pedal fully depressed	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
ACCEL POS #2	Absolute APP No. 2: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	12 to 42%: Accelerator pedal released 66 to 98%: Accelerator pedal fully depressed	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
ACCEL POS #1	APP sensor No. 1 voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.98 V	-	ETCS freeze data
ACCEL POS #2	APP sensor No. 2 voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.98 V	-	ETCS freeze data
ACCEL POS #1	APP sensor No. 1 voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 5 V	0.5 to 1.1 V: Accelerator pedal released 2.6 to 4.5 V: Accelerator pedal fully depressed	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
ACCEL POS #2	APP sensor No. 2 voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 5 V	1.2 to 2.0 V: Accelerator pedal released 3.4 to 5.0 V: Accelerator pedal fully depressed	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
ACCEL IDL POS	Whether or not accelerator pedal position sensor detecting idle: ON or OFF	ON: Idling	-
THRTL LEARN VAL	Throttle valve fully closed (learned value): Min.: 0 V, Max.: 5 V	0.4 to 0.8 V	-
ACCEL SSR #1 AD	Accelerator fully closed value No. 1 (AD): Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.98 V	-	ETCS service data
ACCEL LRN VAL#1	Accelerator fully closed learning value No. 1: Min.: 0 deg, Max.: 124.512 deg	-	ETCS service data
ACCEL LRN VAL#2	Accelerator fully closed learning value No. 2: Min.: 0 deg, Max.: 124.512 deg	-	ETCS service data
FAIL #1	Whether or not fail safe function executed: ON or OFF	ON: ETCS has failed	-
FAIL #2	Whether or not fail safe function executed: ON or OFF	ON: ETCS has failed	-
ST1	Starter signal: ON or OFF	ON: Cranking	-



C
_

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
SYS GUARD JUDGE	System guard: ON or OFF	-	ETCS service data
OPN MALFUNCTION	Open side malfunction: ON or OFF	-	ETCS service data
THROTTLE POS	Absolute throttle position sensor: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	10 to 24%: Throttle fully closed     64 to 96%: Throttle fully open	Calculated value based on VTA1     Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
THROTTL IDL POS	Whether or not throttle position sensor detecting idle: ON or OFF	ON: Idling	-
THRTL REQ POS	Throttle requirement position: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 5 V	0.5 to 1.0 V: Idling	-
THROTTLE POS	Throttle position: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 18%: Idling	Calculated value based on VTA1
THROTTLE POS #2	Absolute throttle position sensor No. 2: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	-	Calculated value based on VTA2
THROTTLE POS #1	Throttle position sensor No. 1 output voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.98 V	-	ETCS freeze data
THROTTLE POS #2	Throttle position sensor No. 2 output voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.98 V	-	ETCS freeze data
THROTTLE POS #1	Throttle position sensor No. 1 output voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 5 V	0.5 to 1.2 V: Throttle fully closed     3.2 to 4.8 V: Throttle fully open	-
THROTTLE POS #2	Throttle position sensor No. 2 output voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 5 V	2.0 to 2.9 V: Throttle fully closed     4.6 to 5.0 V: Throttle fully open	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
THRTL COMND VAL	Throttle position command value: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.9804 V	0.5 to 4.8 V	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
THROTTLE SSR #1	Throttle sensor opener position No. 1: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.9804 V	0.6 to 0.9 V	ETCS service data
THROTTLE SSR #2	Throttle sensor opener position No. 2: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.9804 V	2.2 to 2.6 V	ETCS service data
THRTL SSR #1 AD	Throttle position sensor No. 1 output voltage (AD): Min.: 0 V, Max.: 4.9804 V	0.6 to 0.9 V	ETCS service data
THROTTLE MOT	Whether or not throttle actuator control permitted: ON or OFF	ON: Idling	Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
THROTTLE MOT	Throttle actuator current: Min.: 0 A, Max.: 80 A	0 to 3.0 A: Idling	-
THROTTLE MOT	Throttle actuator: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0.5 to 40%: Idling	-
THROTTLE MOT	Throttle actuator current: Min.: 0 A, Max.: 19.92 A	0 to 3.0 A: Idling	-
THROTL OPN DUTY	Throttle actuator opening duty ratio: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 40%: Idling	When accelerator pedal depressed, duty ratio increased     Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
THROTL CLS DUTY	Throttle actuator closed duty ratio: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 40%: Idling	When accelerator pedal released quickly, duty ratio increased     Read value with ignition switch ON (Do not start engine)
THRTL MOT (OPN)	Throttle actuator duty ratio (open): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	-	ETCS service data
THRTL MOT (CLS)	Throttle actuator duty ratio (closed): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	-	ETCS service data
O2S B1 S2	Heated oxygen sensor output voltage for bank 1 sensor 2: Min.: 0 V Max.: 1.275 V	0.1 to 0.9 V: Driving at 70 km/h (44 mph)	Performing INJ VOL or A/F CONTROL function of ACTIVE TEST enables technician to check output voltage of sensor
O2S B2 S2	Heated oxygen sensor output voltage for bank 2 sensor 2: Min.: 0 V Max.: 1.275 V	0.1 to 0.9 V: Driving at 70 km/h (44 mph)	Performing INJ VOL or A/F CONTROL function of ACTIVE TEST enables technician to check output voltage of sensor
AFS B1 S1	A/F sensor output voltage for bank 1 sensor 1: Min.: 0 V Max.: 7.999 V	2.8 to 3.8 V: Idling	Performing INJ VOL or A/F CONTROL function of ACTIVE TEST enables technician to check output voltage of sensor
AFS B2 S1	A/F sensor output voltage for bank 2 sensor 1: Min.: 0 V Max.: 7.999 V	2.8 to 3.8 V: Idling	Performing INJ VOL or A/F CONTROL function of ACTIVE TEST enables technician to check output voltage of sensor
TOTAL FT #1	Total fuel trim of bank 1 Average value for fuel system system of bank 1: Min.: -0.5, Max.: 0.496	-0.2 to 0.2: Idling	-
TOTAL FT #2	Total fuel trim of bank 2 Average value for fuel system system of bank 2: Min.: -0.5, Max.: 0.496	-0.2 to 0.2: Idling	-
SHORT FT #1	Short-term fuel trim of bank 1: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.2%	-20 to 20%	Short-term fuel compensation used to maintain air-fuel ratio at stoichiometric air-fuel ratio
SHORT FT #2	Short-term fuel trim of bank 2: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.2%	-20 to 20%	Short-term fuel compensation used to maintain air-fuel ratio at stoichiometric air-fuel ratio
LONG FT #1	Long-term fuel trim of bank 1: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.2%	-20 to 20%	Overall fuel compensation carried out in long-term to compensate for continual deviation of short-term fuel trim from central value
LONG FT #2	Long-term fuel trim of bank 2: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.2%	-20 to 20%	Overall fuel compensation carried out in long-term to compensate for continual deviation of short-term fuel trim from central value
FUEL SYS #1	Fuel system status (Bank 1): OL or CL or OL DRIVE or OL FAULT or CL FAULT	CL: Idling after warming up	OL (Open Loop): Has not yet satisfied conditions to go closed loop     CL (Closed Loop): Using A/F sensor as feedback for fuel control     OL DRIVE: Open loop due to driving conditions (fuel enrichment)     OL FAULT: Open loop due to detected system fault     CL FAULT: Closed loop but A/F sensor, which used for fuel control malfunctioning



ь.	

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
FUEL SYS #2	Fuel system status (Bank 2): OL or CL or OL DRIVE or OL FAULT or CL FAULT	CL: Idling after warming up	OL (Open Loop): Has not yet satisfied conditions to go closed loop     CL (Closed Loop): Using A/F sensor as feedback for fuel control     OL DRIVE: Open loop due to driving conditions (fuel enrichment)     OL FAULT: Open loop due to detected system fault     CL FAULT: Closed loop but A/F sensor, which used for fuel control malfunctioning
O2FT B1 S2	Short-term fuel trim associated with bank 1 sensor 2: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.2%	-20 to 20%	Same as SHORT FT #1
O2FT B2 S2	Short-term fuel trim associated with bank 2 sensor 2: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.2%	-20 to 20%	Same as SHORT FT #2
AF FT B1 S1	Short-term fuel trim associated with bank 1 sensor 1: Min.: 0, Max.: 1.999	<ul> <li>Value less than 1 (0.000 to 0.999) =Lean</li> <li>Stoichiometric air-fuel ratio=1</li> <li>Value greater than 1 (1.001 to 1.999) = Rich</li> </ul>	-
AF FT B2 S1	Short-term fuel trim associated with bank 2 sensor 1: Min.: 0, Max.: 1.999	<ul> <li>Value less than 1 (0.000 to 0.999) =Lean</li> <li>Stoichiometric air-fuel ratio=1</li> <li>Value greater than 1 (1.001 to 1.999) = Rich</li> </ul>	-
AFS B1 S1	A/F sensor current: Min.: -128 mA, Max.: 127.99 mA	-	-
AFS B2 S1	A/F sensor current: Min.: -128 mA, Max.: 127.99 mA	-	-
CAT TEMP B1S1	Estimated catalyst temperature (bank 1 sensor 1): Min.: -40°C, Max.: 6,513.5°C	-	-
CAT TEMP B1S2	Estimated catalyst temperature (bank 1 sensor 2): Min.: -40°C, Max.: 6,513.5°C	-	-
CAT TEMP B2S1	Estimated catalyst temperature (bank 2 sensor 1): Min.: -40°C, Max.: 6,513.5°C	-	-
CAT TEMP B2S2	Estimated catalyst temperature (bank 2 sensor 2): Min.: -40°C, Max.: 6,513.5°C	-	-
S O2S B1S2	Sub heated oxygen sensor impedance (bank 1 sensor2): Min.: 0 Ω, Max.: 21247.68 Ω	-	-
S O2S B2S2	Sub heated oxygen sensor impedance (bank 2 sensor2): Min.: 0 $\Omega$ , Max.: 21247.68 $\Omega$	-	-
INI COOL TEMP	Engine coolant temperature at engine start: Min.: -40°C, Max.: 120°C	Close to ambient air temperature	-
INI INTAKE TEMP	Intake air temperature at engine start: Min.: -40°C, Max.: 120°C	Close to ambient air temperature	-
INJ VOL	Injection volume (cylinder 1): Min.: 0 ml, Max.: 2.048 ml	Max.: 0.5 ml	Quantity of fuel injected over 10 injections

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
STARTER SIG	Starter signal: ON or OFF	ON: Cranking	-
PS SW	Power steering signal: ON or OFF	ON: Power steering operation	-
PS SIGNAL	Power steering signal (history): ON or OFF	ON: When steering wheel first turned after battery terminals connected	Signal status usually ON until battery terminals disconnected
CTP SW	Closed throttle position switch: ON or OFF	ON: Throttle fully closed     OFF: Throttle open	-
A/C SIGNAL	A/C signal: ON or OFF	ON: A/C ON	-
PNP SW [NSW]	PNP switch status: ON or OFF	ON: P or N position	-
ELECT LOAD SIG	Electrical load signal: ON or OFF	ON: Headlights or defogger turned ON	-
STOP LIGHT SW	Stop light switch: ON or OFF	ON: Brake pedal depressed	-
+BM	Whether or not electric throttle control system power input: ON or OFF	ON: Idling	-
+BM VOLTAGE	+BM voltage: Min.: 0, Max.: 19.922	10 to 15 V: Idling	ETCS service data
BATTERY VOLTAGE	Battery voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 65.535 V	9 to 14 V: Idling	-
ACTUATOR POWER	Actuator power supply: ON or OFF	ON: Idling	ETCS service data
ATM PRESSURE	Atmospheric pressure: Min.: 0 kPa, Max.: 255 kPa	Equivalent to atmospheric pressure (absolute pressure)	-
BATTERY CURRENT	Battery current: Min.: -100 A, Max.: 100 A	-	-
BATTERY TEMP	Battery temperature: Min.: -45 °C, Max.: 156.4 °C	-	-
ALT OUTPUT DUTY	Generator output duty ratio: Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	-	During charge control
ALT V NORMAL	Request output voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 20 V	9 to 14 V	Not during alternator forced activation
ALT V ACT TST	Request output voltage: Min.: 0 V, Max.: 20 V	-	During alternator forced activation
FUEL PMP SP CTL	Fuel pump speed control status: ON or OFF	Idling: ON	Active Test support data
ACIS VSV	VSV for Acoustic Control Induction System Status: ON or OFF	-	ON: Open OFF: Closed
EVAP (Purge) VSV	Purge VSV status: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
FUEL PUMP / SPD	Fuel pump status: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
VVT CTRL B1	VVT control (bank 1) status: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
VVT CTRL B2	VVT control (bank 2) status: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
VACUUM PUMP	Key-off EVAP system leak detection pump status: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
EVAP VENT VAL	Key-off EVAP system vent valve status: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
FAN MOTOR	Electric fan motor: ON or OFF	ON: Electric fan motor operating	Active Test support data



Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
AICV VSV	VSV for Air Intake Control System Status: ON or OFF	-	-
TC/TE1	TC and CG (TE1) terminal of DLC3: ON or OFF	-	Active Test support data
VVTL AIM ANGL#1	VVT aim angle bank 1 Intake side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	-	Target angle during intrusive operation
VVT CHNG ANGL#1	VVT change angle (bank 1 Intake side): Min.: 0°FR, Max.: 60°FR	0 to 5°FR: Idling	Displacement angle during intrusive operation
VVT OCV DUTY B1	VVT OCV operation duty (bank 1 Intake side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 100%	Requested duty value for intrusive operation
VVT EX HOLD B1	VVT exhaust hold duty ratio learning value (bank 1 Exhaust side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	10 to 50%: Idling	Requested duty value for intrusive operation
VVT EX CHG ANG1	VVT change angle (bank 1 Exhaust side): Min.: 0° FR, Max.: 60° FR	0 to 5° FR: Idling	Displacement angle during intrusive operation
VVT EX OCV D B1	VVT OCV operation duty (bank 1 Exhaust side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 100%	Requested duty value for intrusive operation
VVTL AIM ANGL #2	VVT aim angle (bank 2 Intake side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	-	Target angle during intrusive operation
VVT CHNG ANGL #2	VVT change angle (bank 2 Intake side): Min.: 0° FR, Max.: 60° FR	0 to 5° FR: Idling	Displacement angle during intrusive operation
VVT OCV DUTY B2	VVT OCV operation duty (bank 2 Intake side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 100%	Requested duty value for intrusive operation
VVT EX HOLD B2	VVT exhaust hold duty ratio learning value (bank 2 Exhaust side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	10 to 50%: Idling	Requested duty value for intrusive operation
VVT EX CHG ANG2	VVT change angle (bank 2 Exhaust side): Min.: 0° FR, Max.: 60° FR	0 to 5° FR: Idling	Displacement angle during intrusive operation
VVT EX OCV D B2	VVT exhaust operation duty (bank 2 Exhaust side): Min.: 0%, Max.: 100%	0 to 100%	Requested duty value for intrusive operation
FC IDL	Fuel cut idle: ON or OFF	ON: Fuel cut operation	FC IDL = "ON" when throttle valve fully closed and engine speed over 2,800 rpm
FC TAU	Fuel cut TAU (Fuel cut during very light load): ON or OFF	ON: Fuel cut operating	Fuel cut being performed under very light load to prevent engine combustion from becoming incomplete
IGNITION	Ignition counter: Min.: 0, Max.: 800	0 to 800	-
CYL #1	Misfire ratio of cylinder 1: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0	This item displayed only during idling
CYL #2	Misfire ratio of cylinder 2: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0	This item displayed only during idling
CYL #3	Misfire ratio of cylinder 3: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0	This item displayed only during idling
CYL #4	Misfire ratio of cylinder 4: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0	This item displayed only during idling



Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
CYL #5	Misfire ratio of cylinder 5: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0	This item displayed only during idling
CYL #6	Misfire ratio of cylinder 6: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0	This item displayed only during idling
CYL ALL	All cylinders misfire rate: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	0 to 35	-
MISFIRE RPM	Engine RPM for first misfire range: Min.: 0 rpm, Max.: 6,375 rpm	0 rpm: Misfire 0	-
MISFIRE LOAD	Engine load for first misfire range: Min.: 0 g/rev, Max.: 3.98 g/rev	0 g/rev: Misfire 0	-
MISFIRE MARGIN	Misfire monitoring: Min.: -100%, Max.: 99.22%	-100 to 99.22%	Misfire detecting margin
#CODES	#Codes: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	-	Number of detected DTCs
CHECK MODE	Check mode: ON or OFF	ON: Check mode ON	(see page ES-42)
SPD TEST	Check mode result for vehicle speed sensor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
MISFIRE TEST	Check mode result for misfire monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
OXS1 TEST	Check mode result for HO2 sensor (bank 1): COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
OXS2 TEST	Check mode result for HO2 sensor (bank 2): COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
A/F SSR TEST B1	Check mode result for air-fuel ratio sensor (bank 1): COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
A/F SSR TEST B2	Check mode result for air-fuel ratio sensor (bank 2): COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
MIL	MIL status: ON or OFF	ON: MIL ON	-
MIL ON RUN DIST	MIL ON run distance: Min.: 0 km, Max.: 65,535 km	Distance driven after DTC detected	-
MIL ON RUN TIME	Running time from MIL ON: Min.: 0 minutes, Max.: 65,535 minutes	Running time after MIL ON	-
ENG RUN TIME	Engine run time: Min.: 0 seconds, Max.: 65,535 seconds	Time after engine start	-
TIME DTC CLEAR	Time after DTC cleared: Min.: 0 minutes, Max.: 65,535 minutes	Time after DTCs erased	-
DIST DTC CLEAR	Distance after DTC cleared: Min.: 0 km, Max.: 65,535 km	Distance driven after DTCs erased	-
WU CYC DTC CLEAR	Warm-up cycle after DTC cleared: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	-	Number of warm-up cycles after DTC cleared
OBD CERT	OBD requirement	OBD2	-
#CARB CODES	Number of emission related DTCs	-	-
COMP MON	Comprehensive component monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-
FUEL MON	Fuel system monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-



	-
_	

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
MISFIRE MON	Misfire monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-
O2S (A/FS) HTR	O2S (A/FS) heater monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-
O2S (A/FS) HTR	O2S (A/FS) heater monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
O2S (A/FS) MON	O2S (A/FS) monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-
O2S (A/FS) MON	O2S (A/FS) monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
EVAP MON	EVAP monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-
EVAP MON	EVAP monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
CAT MON	Catalyst monitor: NOT AVL or AVAIL	-	-
CAT MON	Catalyst monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
CCM ENA	Comprehensive component monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
CCM CMPL	Comprehensive component monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
FUEL ENA	Fuel system monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
FUEL CMPL	Fuel system monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
MISFIRE ENA	Misfire monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
MISFIRE CMPL	Misfire monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
EGR ENA	EGR monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
EGR CMPL	EGR monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
HTR ENA	O2S (A/FS) heater monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
HTR CMPL	O2S (A/FS) heater monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
O2S (A/FS) ENA	O2S (A/FS) monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
O2S (A/FS) CMPL	O2S (A/FS) monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
ACRF ENA	A/C monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
ACRF CMPL	A/C monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
AIR ENA	2nd Air monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
AIR CMPL	2nd Air monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
EVAP ENA	EVAP monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
EVAP CMPL	EVAP monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
HCAT ENA	Heated catalyst monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-

Tester Display	Measurement Item/Range	Normal Condition*	Diagnostic Note
HCAT CMPL	Heated catalyst monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
CAT ENA	Catalyst monitor: UNABLE or ENABLE	-	-
CAT CMPL	Catalyst monitor: COMPL or INCMPL	-	-
MODEL CODE	Model code information	-	Identifying model code: GSA3#
ENGINE TYPE	Engine type information	-	Identifying engine type: 2GRFE
CYLINDER NUMBER	Cylinder number: Min.: 0, Max.: 255	-	Identifying cylinder number: 6
TRANSMISSION	Transmission type information	-	Identifying transmission type: 5AT
DESTINATION	Destination information	-	Identifying destination: A (America)
MODEL YEAR	Model year: Min.: 1900, Max.: 2155	-	Identifying model year: 200#
SYSTEM	Engine system information	-	Identifying engine system: GASLIN (gasoline engine)

#### HINT:

\*: If no idling conditions are specified, the transmission gear selector lever should be in the N or P position, and the A/C switch and all accessory switches should be OFF.

## 2. ACTIVE TEST

#### HINT:

Performing the ACTIVE TEST enables components including the relays, VSV (Vacuum Switching Valve) and actuators, to be operated without removing any parts. The ACTIVE TEST can be performed with the intelligent tester. Performing the ACTIVE TEST as the first step of troubleshooting is one method of shortening diagnostic time.

The DATA LIST can be displayed during the ACTIVE TEST.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST.
- (e) Perform the ACTIVE TEST by referring to the table below.

#### ECM:

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
INJ VOL	Change injection volume	-12.5 to 24.8%	All injectors tested at same time     Perform test at less than 3,000 rpm     Injection volume can be changed in 0.2% graduations within control range



Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
A/F CONTROL	Change injection volume	Decrease by 12.5% or increase by 24.8%	Perform test at less than 3,000 rpm A/F CONTROL enables checking and graphing of A/F (Air-Fuel Ratio) sensor and Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor voltage outputs To conduct test, select following menu items: ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1S1 and O2S B1S2; then press YES and ENTER followed by F4.
FUEL PMP SP CTL	Fuel pump speed control	ON (low speed) / OFF (high speed)	Test possible when following conditions met:  Ignition switch ON Engine is stopped
INTAKE CTL VSV1	Activate the VSV for Acoustic Control Induction System (ACIS)	ON/OFF	-
EVAP VSV (ALONE)	Activate purge VSV control	ON/OFF	-
VVT CTRL B1	Turn on and off OCV (Oil Control Valve) for VVT (Bank 1)	ON/OFF	Engine stalls or idles roughly when OCV turned ON     Normal engine running or idling when OCV OFF     Test possible while vehicle stopped and engine idling
VVT CTRL B2	Turn on and off OCV (Oil Control Valve) for VVT (Bank 2)  ON/OFF		<ul> <li>Engine stalls or idles roughly when OCV turned ON</li> <li>Normal engine running or idling when OCV OFF</li> <li>Test possible while vehicle stopped and engine idling</li> </ul>
FUEL PUMP / SPD	Activate fuel pump (C/OPN Relay)	ON/OFF	Test possible when engine stopped
TC/TE1	Turn on and off TC and TE1 connection	ON/OFF	ON: TC and TE1 connected     OFF: TC and TE1     disconnected
FC IDL PROHBT	Prohibit idling fuel cut control	ON/OFF	-
COOLING FAN	Control electric cooling fan	ON/OFF	-
ETCS OPEN SLOW	Control the ETCS (throttle actuator)	ON: Throttle valve opens slowly	Test possible when following
ETCS CLOSE SLOW	Control the ETCS (throttle actuator)	ON: Throttle valve closes slowly	conditions met:  Engine stopped
ETCS OPEN FAST	Control the ETCS (throttle actuator)	ON: Throttle valve opens fast	Shift position in P     Fully depressing accelerator     APR 500 accelerator
ETCS CLOSE FAST	Control the ETCS (throttle actuator)	ON: Throttle valve closes fast	pedal (APP: 59° or more)
VVT B1	Control the VVT (bank 1 Intake Side)	-128 to 127% This valve added to present OCV control duty 100%: Maximum advance -100%: Maximum retard	-
VVT B2	Control the VVT (bank 2 Intake Side)	-128 to 127% This valve added to present OCV control duty 100%: Maximum advance -100%: Maximum retard	-
VVT EX B1	Control the VVT (bank 1 Exhaust Side)	-128 to 127% This valve added to present OCV control duty 100%: Maximum retard -100%: Maximum advance	-

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
VVT EX B2	Control the VVT (bank 2 Exhaust Side)  -128 to 127% This valve add control duty 100%: Maximulation -100%:		-
VACUUM PUMP	Activate the leak detection pump	ON/OFF	-
VENT VALVE	Activate the vent valve	ON/OFF	-
AICV VSV	Activate the VSV for Air Intake Control System (AICS)	ON/OFF	-
ALT VOL	Request output voltage of generator regulator during forced activation	12.5 to 14.8 V	Engine running
FUEL CUT #1	Cylinder #1 injector fuel cut	ON/OFF	
FUEL CUT #2	Cylinder #2 injector fuel cut	ON/OFF	Test possible during vehicle
FUEL CUT #3	Cylinder #3 injector fuel cut	ON/OFF	stopping and engine idling
FUEL CUT #4	Cylinder #4 injector fuel cut	ON/OFF	ON: Injector fuel cut and ignition
FUEL CUT #5	Cylinder #5 injector fuel cut	ON/OFF	stop
FUEL CUT #6	Cylinder #6 injector fuel cut	ON/OFF	

#### 3. SYSTEM CHECK

HINT:

Performing a SYSTEM CHECK enables the system, which consists of multiple actuators, to be operated without removing any parts. In addition, it can show whether or not any DTCs are set, and can detect potential malfunctions in the system. The SYSTEM CHECK can be performed with the intelligent tester.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / SYSTEM CHECK.
- (e) Perform the SYSTEM CHECK by referring to the table below.

#### ECM:

Tester Display	Test Part	Control Range	Diagnostic Note
EVAP SYS CHECK (AUTO OPERATION)	Perform 5 steps in order to operate EVAP key-off monitor automatically	-	If no DTCs in PENDING CODE after performing this test, system functioning normally 35°C (95°F) or less Refer to EVAP system
EVAP SYS CHECK (MANUAL OPERATION)	Perform 5 steps in order to operate EVAP key-off monitor manually	-	<ul> <li>Used to detect malfunctioning parts</li> <li>35°C (95°F) or less</li> <li>Refer to EVAP system</li> </ul>

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CHART

HINT:

Parameters listed in the chart may be different than your readings depending on the type of instrument and other factors.

If any DTCs are displayed during a check mode DTC check, check the trouble area for the DTCs listed in the table below. For details of each DTC, refer to the "See page" below.

## SFI system

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0010	Camshaft Position "A" Actuator Circuit (Bank 1)	1. Open or short in Oil Control Valve (OCV) circuit for intake camshaft (bank 1) 2. OCV for intake camshaft (bank 1) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-74
P0011	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over- Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	1. Valve timing 2. OCV for intake camshaft (bank 1) 3. OCV filter (bank 1) 4. Intake camshaft (bank 1) timing gear assembly 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-78
P0012	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over- Retarded (Bank 1)	Same as DTC P0011	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-78
P0013	Camshaft Position "B" Actuator Circuit / Open (Bank 1)	1. Open or short in OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1) circuit 2. OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-86
P0014	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over- Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	1. Valve timing 2. OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1) 3. OCV filter (bank 1) 4. Exhaust camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-90
P0015	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over- Retarded (Bank 1)	1. Valve timing 2. OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1) 3. OCV filter (bank 1) 4. Exhaust camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-90
P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1 Sensor A)	1. Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched) 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-98
P0017	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1 Sensor B)	1. Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched) 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-98
P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2 Sensor A)	1. Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched) 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-98

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0019	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2 Sensor B)	Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched)     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-98
P0020	Camshaft Position "A" Actuator Circuit (Bank 2)	Open or short in OCV circuit for intake camshaft (bank 2)     OCV for intake camshaft (bank 2)     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-74
P0021	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over- Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	1. Valve timing 2. Oil Control Valve (OCV) for intake camshaft (bank 2) 3. OCV filter (bank 2) 4. Intake camshaft (bank 2) timing gear assembly 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-78
P0022	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over- Retarded (Bank 2)	1. Valve timing 2. OCV for intake camshaft (bank 2) 3. OCV filter (bank 2) 4. Intake camshaft (bank 2) timing gear assembly 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-78
P0023	Camshaft Position "B" Actuator Circuit / Open (Bank 2)	1. Open or short in OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2) circuit 2. OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-86
P0024	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over- Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	1. Valve timing 2. OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2) 3. OCV filter (bank 2) 4. Exhaust camshaft timing gear assembly 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-90
P0025	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over- Retarded (Bank 2)	1. Valve timing 2. OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2) 3. OCV filter (bank 2) 4. Exhaust camshaft timing gear assembly 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-90
P0031	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	1. Open in Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor heater circuit 2. A/F sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 1) 3. Integration relay 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-101
P0032	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	1. Short in A/F sensor heater circuit 2. A/F sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 1) 3. Integration relay 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-101

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0037	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	1. Open in Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor heater circuit 2. HO2 sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 2) 3. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-107
P0038	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	1. Short in HO2 sensor heater circuit 2. HO2 sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 2) 3. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-107
P0051	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Open in A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. Integration relay 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-101
P0052	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Short in A/F sensor heater circuit (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. Integration relay 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-101
P0057	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	1. Open in Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor heater circuit 2. HO2 sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 2) 3. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-107
P0058	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	1. Short in HO2 sensor heater circuit 2. HO2 sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 2) 3. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-107
P0100	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit	1. Open or short in Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter circuit 2. MAF meter 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-115
P0101	Mass Air Flow Circuit Range / Performance Problem	MAF meter     Air induction     system     PCV hose     connections	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-122
P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input	1. Open or short in MAF meter circuit 2. MAF meter 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-115
P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input	1. Open or short in MAF meter circuit 2. MAF meter 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-115

<u>ES</u>

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0110	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Malfunction	1. Open or short in Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor circuit 2. IAT sensor (built into MAF meter) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-125
P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Gradient Too High	Mass air flow meter	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-131
P0112	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Low Input	Short in IAT sensor circuit     IAT sensor (built into MAF meter)     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-125
P0113	Intake Air Temperature Circuit High Input	Open in IAT sensor circuit     IAT sensor (built into MAF meter)     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-125
P0115	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Malfunction	1. Open or short in Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor circuit 2. ECT sensor 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-134
P0116	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Range / Performance Problem	Thermostat     ECT sensor	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-140
P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low Input	1. Short in ECT sensor circuit 2. ECT sensor 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-134
P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High Input	1. Open in ECT sensor circuit 2. ECT sensor 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-134
P0120	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit Malfunction	1. Throttle Position (TP) sensor (built into throttle body) 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143
P0121	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit Range / Performance Problem	TP sensor (built into throttle body)	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-150
P0122	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit Low Input	1. TP sensor (built into throttle body) 2. Short in VTA1 circuit 3. Open in VC circuit 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143
P0123	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit High Input	1. TP sensor (built into throttle body) 2. Open in VTA1 circuit 3. Open in E2 circuit 4. Short between VC and VTA1 circuits 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0125	Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control	Cooling system     ECT sensor     Thermostat	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-152
P0128	Coolant Thermostat (Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)	1. Thermostat 2. Cooling system 3. ECT sensor 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-155
P0136	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Malfunction (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	1. Open or short in HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) circuit 2. HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) 3. HO2 sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 2) 4. Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 5. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 6. Gas leakage from exhaust system	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-158
P0137	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	1. Open in HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) circuit 2. HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) 3. HO2 sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 2) 4. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 5. Gas leakage from exhaust system	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-158
P0138	Oxygen Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	1. Short in HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) circuit 2. HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) 3. ECM internal circuit malfunction	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-158
P0141	Oxygen Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction (Bank 1 Sensor 2)	1. Open or short in HO2 sensor heater circuit 2. HO2 sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 2) 3. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-107
P0156	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Malfunction (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	1. Open or short in HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) circuit 2. HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) 3. HO2 sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 2) 4. Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 5. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 6. Gas leakage from exhaust system	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-158

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0157	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	1. Open in HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) circuit 2. HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) 3. HO2 sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 2) 4. integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 5. Gas leakage from exhaust system	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-158
P0158	Oxygen Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	1. Short in HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) circuit 2. HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) 3. ECM internal circuit malfunction	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-158
P0161	Oxygen Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction (Bank 2 Sensor 2)	1. Open or short in HO2 sensor heater circuit 2. HO2 sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 2) 3. Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-107
P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)	1. Air induction system 2. Injector blockage 3. MAF meter 4. ECT sensor 5. Fuel pressure 6. Gas leakage from exhaust system 7. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) circuit 8. A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 9. A/F sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 1) 10. Integration relay 11. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 12. PCV valve and hose 13. PCV hose connections 14. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-176



DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)	1. Injector leakage or blockage 2. MAF meter 3. ECT sensor 4. Ignition system 5. Fuel pressure 6. Gas leakage from exhaust system 7. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) circuit 8. A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 9. A/F sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 1) 10. Integration relay 11. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 12. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-176
P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)	1. Air induction system 2. Injector blockage 3. Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter 4. Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor 5. Fuel pressure 6. Gas leakage from exhaust system 7. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 8. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 9. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 10. Integration relay 11. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 12. PCV valve and hose 13. PCV hose connections 14. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-176
P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)	1. Injector leakage or blockage 2. MAF meter 3. ECT sensor 4. Ignition system 5. Fuel pressure 6. Gas leakage from exhaust system 7. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 8. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 9. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 10. Integration relay 11. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 12. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-176

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0220	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" Circuit	1. TP sensor (built into throttle body) 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143
P0222	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" Circuit Low Input	1. TP sensor (built into throttle body) 2. Short in VTA2 circuit 3. Open in VC circuit 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143
P0223	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" Circuit High Input	1. TP sensor (built into throttle body) 2. Open in VTA2 circuit 3. Open in E2 circuit 4. Short between VC and VTA2 circuits 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143
P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit	1. Open or short in F/ PMP relay circuit 2. F/PMP relay 3. ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-185
P0300	Random / Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected	1. Open or short in engine wire harness 2. Connector connection 3. Vacuum hose connection 4. Ignition system 5. Injector 6. Fuel pressure 7. MAF meter 8. ECT sensor 9. Compression pressure 10. Valve clearance 11. Valve timing 12. PCV valve and hose 13. PCV hose connections 14. Air induction system 15. ECM	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected	Same as DTC P0300	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected	Same as DTC P0300	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected	Same as DTC P0300	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected	Same as DTC P0300	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected	Same as DTC P0300	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected	Same as DTC P0300	Comes on/Blinks*1	DTC stored	ES-189
P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	1. Short in knock sensor circuit (bank 1) 2. Knock sensor (bank 1) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-201

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	1. Open in knock sensor circuit (bank 1) 2. Knock sensor (bank 1) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-201
P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)	1. Short in knock sensor circuit (bank 2) 2. Knock sensor (bank 2) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-201
P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High Input (Bank 2)	1. Open in knock sensor circuit (bank 2) 2. Knock sensor (bank 2) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-201
P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit	1. Open or short in Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor circuit 2. CKP sensor 3. CKP sensor plate 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-207
P0339	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Intermittent	Same as DTC P0335	-	DTC stored	ES-207
P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction	1. Open or short in VVT sensor circuit for intake camshaft 2. VVT sensor for intake camshaft 3. Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-214
P0342	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	1. Open or short in VVT sensor circuit for intake camshaft 2. VVT sensor for intake camshaft 3. Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-214
P0343	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)	1. Open or short in VVT sensor for intake camshaft circuit 2. VVT sensor for intake camshaft 3. Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-214

<u>ES</u>

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)	1. Open or short in VVT sensor for intake camshaft circuit 2. VVT sensor for intake camshaft 3. Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-214
P0347	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)	1. Open or short in VVT sensor for intake camshaft circuit 2. VVT sensor for intake camshaft 3. Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-214
P0348	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit High Input (Bank 2)	1. Open or short in VVT sensor for intake camshaft circuit 2. VVT sensor for intake camshaft 3. Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-214
P0351	Ignition Coil "A" Primary / Secondary Circuit	1. Ignition system 2. Open or short in IGF1 or IGT circuit (1 to 6) between ignition coil with igniter and ECM 3. No. 1 to No. 6 ignition coils with igniters 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-220
P0352	Ignition Coil "B" Primary / Secondary Circuit	Same as DTC P0351	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-220
P0353	Ignition Coil "C" Primary / Secondary Circuit	Same as DTC P0351	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-220
P0354	Ignition Coil "D" Primary / Secondary Circuit	Same as DTC P0351	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-220
P0355	Ignition Coil "E" Primary / Secondary Circuit	Same as DTC P0351	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-220
P0356	Ignition Coil "F" Primary / Secondary Circuit	Same as DTC P0351	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-220

See page

ES-229

MIL

Comes on

**Trouble Area** 

1. Open or short in

exhaust camshaft

2. VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft 3. Exhaust camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain 5. ECM

1. Open or short in

exhaust camshaft

2. VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft 3. Exhaust camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain 5. ECM

1. Open or short in

VVT sensor for

circuit

circuit

exhaust camshaft

2. VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft 3. Exhaust camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain 5. ECM

1. Open or short in

exhaust camshaft

2. VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft 3. Exhaust camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain 5. ECM

1. Open or short in

VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft

2. VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft 3. Exhaust camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain 5. ECM

1. Open or short in

VVT sensor for

circuit

exhaust camshaft

2. VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft 3. Exhaust camshaft 4. Jumped tooth of timing chain 5. ECM

circuit

VVT sensor for

VVT sensor for

circuit

VVT sensor for

circuit

DTC No.

P0365

P0367

P0368

P0390

P0392

P0393

**Detection Item** 

Camshaft Position

Sensor "B" Circuit

Camshaft Position

Sensor "B" Circuit

Low Input (Bank 1)

Camshaft Position

Sensor "B" Circuit

High Input (Bank 1)

Camshaft Position

Sensor "B" Circuit

Camshaft Position

Sensor "B" Circuit

Low Input (Bank 2)

Camshaft Position

Sensor "B" Circuit

High Input (Bank 2)

(Bank 2)

(Bank 1)

Comes on	DTC stored	ES-229	ES
Comes on	DTC stored	ES-229	
Comes on	DTC stored	ES-229	
Comes on	DTC stored	ES-229	
Comes on	DTC stored	ES-229	

Memory

DTC stored



DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)	1. Front exhaust pipe (with Three-Way Catalytic Converter) 2. Gas leakage from exhaust system 3. A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 4. HO2 sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-234
P0430	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 2)	1. Front exhaust pipe (with TWC) 2. Gas leakage from exhaust system 3. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 4. HO2 sensor (bank 2 sensor 2)	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-234
P043E	Evaporative Emission System Reference Orifice Clog Up	1. Canister pump module 2. Connector / wire harness (between canister pump module and ECM) 3. Leakage from EVAP system 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-241
P043F	Evaporative Emission System Reference Orifice High Flow	1. Canister pump module 2. Connector / wire harness (between canister pump module and ECM) 3. Leakage from EVAP system 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-241
P0441	Evaporative Emission Control System Incorrect Purge Flow	1. Purge VSV 2. Connector/wire harness (Purge VSV - ECM) 3. Canister pump module 4. Leakage from EVAP system 5. Leakage from EVAP line (Purge VSV - Intake manifold) 6. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-245
P0450	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor / Switch	Canister pump module     EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose)     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-252



DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P0451	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Range / Performance	1. Canister pump module 2. Connector/wire harness (Canister pump module - ECM) 3. EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose) 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-252
P0452	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor / Switch Low Input	Same as DTC P0451	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-252
P0453	Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor / Switch High Input	Same as DTC P0451	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-252
P0455	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Gross Leak)	1. Fuel tank cap (loose) 2. Leakage from EVAP line (Canister - Fuel tank) 3. Leakage from EVAP line (Purge VSV - Canister) 4. Canister pump module 5. Leakage from fuel tank 6. Leakage from canister	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-262
P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)	Same as DTC P0455	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-262
P0500	Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"	Open or short in speed signal circuit     Vehicle speed sensor     Combination meter     ECM     Skid control ECU	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-266
P0504	Brake Switch "A" / "B" Correlation	Short in stop light switch signal circuit     STOP fuse     IGN fuse     Stop light switch     ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-271
P0505	Idle Control System Malfunction	1. ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) 2. Air induction system 3. PCV hose connections 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-275

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance	1. Throttle body assembly 2. MAF meter 3. Air induction system 4. PCV hose connections 5. VVT system 6. Air cleaner filter element 7. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-279
P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance	Same as DTC P050A	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-279
P0516	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit Low	Battery current sensor     Short in battery current sensor circuit     ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-285
P0517	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit High	Battery current sensor     Open in battery current sensor circuit     ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-285
P0560	System Voltage	Open in back up power source circuit     Battery     Battery terminals     EFI MAIN fuse     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-287
P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error	ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-291
P0606	ECM / PCM Processor	ECM	Comes on/-*2	DTC stored	ES-291
P0607	Control Module Performance	ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-291
P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High	1. Park/Neutral Position (PNP) switch 2. ST relay circuit 3. Ignition switch 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-293
P0630	VIN not Programmed or Mismatch - ECM / PCM	ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-298
P0657	Actuator Supply Voltage Circuit / Open	ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-291
P0724	Brake Switch "B" Circuit High	Short in stop light switch circuit     Stop light switch     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-300
P1550	Battery Current Sensor Circuit	Open or short in battery current sensor circuit     Battery current sensor     ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-303
P1551	Battery Current Sensor Circuit Low	Short in battery current sensor circuit     Battery current sensor     ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-303

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P1552	Battery Current Sensor Circuit High	Open in battery current sensor circuit     Battery current sensor     ECM	-	DTC stored	ES-303
P1602	Deterioration of Battery	Battery     ECM back-up     power source circuit	-	DTC stored	ES-306
P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low	Open in throttle     actuator circuit     Throttle actuator     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-307
P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High	1. Short in throttle actuator circuit 2. Throttle actuator 3. Throttle valve 4. Throttle body assembly 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-307
P2111	Throttle Actuator Control System - Stuck Open	Throttle actuator     Throttle body     assembly     Throttle valve	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-311
P2112	Throttle Actuator Control System - Stuck Closed	Same as DTC P2111	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-311
P2118	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Current Range / Performance	1. Open in ETCS power source circuit 2. Battery 3. Battery terminals 4. ETCS fuse 5. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-314
P2119	Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range / Performance	1. ETCS 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-321
P2120	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit	1. Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324
P2121	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit Range / Performance	1. APP sensor 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-331
P2122	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit Low Input	1. APP sensor 2. Open in VCP1 circuit 3. Open or ground short in VPA circuit 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324
P2123	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit High Input	1. APP sensor 2. Open in EPA circuit 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324
P2125	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" Circuit	1. APP sensor 2. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324
P2127	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" Circuit Low Input	1. APP sensor 2. Open in VCP2 circuit 3. Open or ground short in VPA2 circuit 4. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P2128	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" Circuit High Input	1. APP sensor 2. Open in EPA2 circuit 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324
P2135	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" / "B" Voltage Correlation	1. Short between VTA1 and VTA2 circuits 2. TP sensor (built into throttle body) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-143
P2138	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" / "E" Voltage Correlation	1. Short between VPA and VPA2 circuits 2. APP sensor 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-324
P2195	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 3. A/F sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 1) 4. Integration relay 5. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 6. Air induction system 7. Fuel pressure 8. Injector 9. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-334
P2196	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	Same as DTC P2195	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-334
P2197	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Lean (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 4. Integration relay 5. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 6. Air induction system 7. Fuel pressure 8. Injector 9. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-334
P2198	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Rich (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 4. Integration relay 5. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 6. Air induction system 7. Fuel pressure 8. Injector 9. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-334

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P2238	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 3. A/F sensor heater (bank 1 sensor 1) 4. Integration relay 5. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 6. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2239	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	Same as DTC P2238	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2241	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 4. Integration relay 5. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 6. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2242	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) circuit 2. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. A/F sensor heater (bank 2 sensor 1) 4. Integration relay 5. A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits 6. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2252	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	Same as DTC P2238	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2253	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	Same as DTC P2238	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2255	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	Same as DTC P2241	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2256	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	Same as DTC P2241	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-350
P2401	Evaporative Emission Leak Detection Pump Stuck OFF	1. Canister pump module 2. Connector / wire harness (between canister pump module and ECM) 3. ECM 4. Leakage from EVAP system	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-241

<u>ES</u>

DTC No.	Detection Item	Trouble Area	MIL	Memory	See page
P2402	Evaporative Emission Leak Detection Pump Stuck ON	1. Canister pump module 2. Connector / wire harness (between canister pump module and ECM) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-241
P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low	1. Canister pump module 2. Connector / wire harness (between canister pump module and ECM) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-241
P2420	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High	Canister pump module     Connector / wire harness (between canister pump module and ECM)     ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-356
P2610	ECM / PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance	ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-360
P2A00	A/F Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/ F sensor circuit (bank 1 sensor 1) 2. A/F sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-362
P2A03	A/F Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 1)	1. Open or short in A/ F sensor circuit (bank 2 sensor 1) 2. A/F sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) 3. ECM	Comes on	DTC stored	ES-362

### HINT:

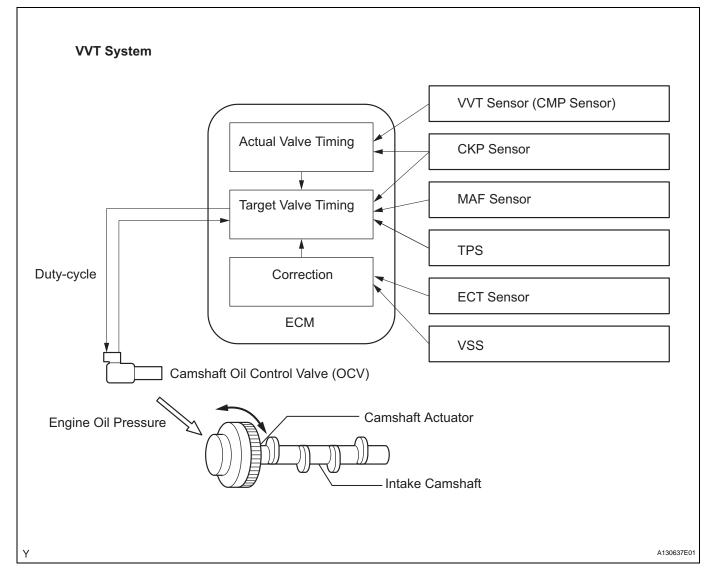
\*1: MIL flashes when a catalyst damaged misfire is detected.
\*2: MIL does not flash when A/F sensor transistor malfunction and sub O2 sensor transistor malfunction are detected.



DTC	P0010	Camshaft Position "A" Actuator Circuit (Bank 1)
DTC	P0020	Camshaft Position "A" Actuator Circuit (Bank 2)

# **DESCRIPTION**

- This DTC is designed to detect opens or shorts in the camshaft oil control valve (OCV) circuit. If the
  OCV's duty-cycle is excessively high or low while the engine is running, the ECM will illuminate the MIL
  and set the DTC.
- The VVT (variable valve timing) system adjusts the intake valve timing to improve the driveability. The
  engine oil pressure turns the camshaft actuator to adjust the valve timing. The OCV is a solenoid valve
  and switches the engine oil line. The valve moves when the ECM applies the 12 volts to the solenoid.
  The ECM changes the energizing time to the solenoid (duty-cycle) in accordance with the camshaft
  position, crankshaft position, throttle position, etc.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0010	Open or short in OCV for intake camshaft (bank 1) circuit (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in OCV for intake camshaft (bank 1) circuit     OCV for intake camshaft (bank 1)     ECM

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0020	Open or short in OCV for intake camshaft (bank 2) circuit (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open or short in OCV for intake camshaft (bank 2) circuit</li> <li>OCV for intake camshaft (bank 2)</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

### HINT:

This DTC relates to the Oil Control Valve (OCV).

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

This DTC is designed to detect opens or shorts in the camshaft oil control valve (OCV) circuit. If the OCV's duty-cycle is excessively high or low while the engine is running, the ECM will illuminate the MIL and set the DTC.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**



Related DTCs	P0010: VVT OCV range check (bank 1) P0020: VVT OCV range check (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	VVT OCV
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	1 second
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
All of following conditions met	-
Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch OFF to ON	0.5 seconds or more

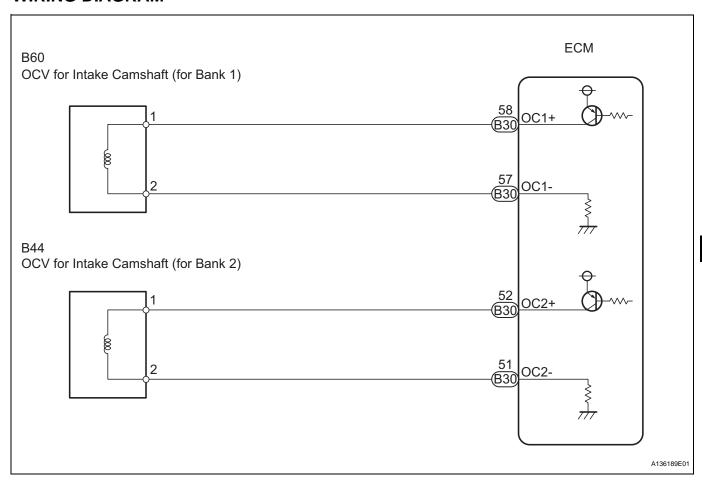
# TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

One of following conditions met	-
A. All of following conditions met	-
Battery voltage	11 to 13 V
Target duty ratio	Less than 70%
Output signal duty ratio	100%
B. All of following conditions met	-
Battery voltage	13 V or more
Target duty ratio	Less than 80%
Output signal duty ratio	100%
C. Both of following conditions met	-
Current cut status	Not cut
Output signal duty ratio	3% or less

# **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

VVT OCV duty ratio	3 to 100%
--------------------	-----------

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK DTC

- (a) Clear DTC after recording the freeze frame data and DTC
- (b) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (c) Allow the engine to idle and check DTC.
- (d) Check that P0010 or P0020 is present.

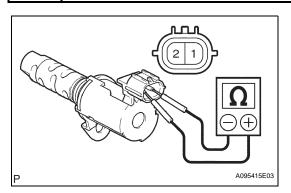
OK:

P0010 or P0020 is present.



NG

# 2 INSPECT CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY



- (a) Disconnect the B44 or B60 OCV connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance between the terminals of the OCV.

#### Standard resistance:

**6.9 to 7.9**  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)

(c) Reconnect the OCV connector.

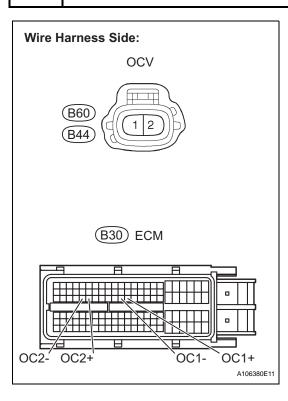


REPLACE CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY





# 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (OCV - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B44 or B60 OCV connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance of the wire harness side connectors.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B60-1 - B30-58 (OC1+)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B44-1 - B30-52 (OC2+)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B60-2 - B30-57 (OC1-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B44-2 - B30-51 (OC2-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B60-1 or B30-58 (OC1+) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B44-1 or B30-52 (OC2+) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B60-2 or B30-57 (OC1-) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B44-2 or B30-51 (OC2-) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the OCV connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

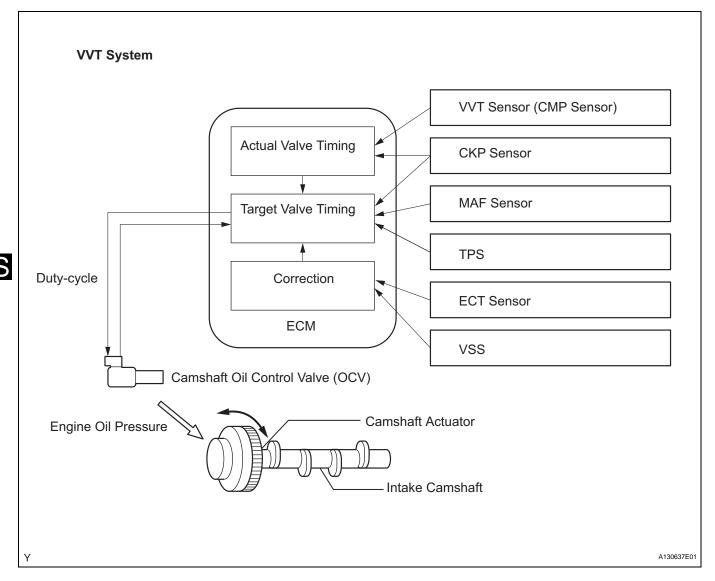


### **REPLACE ECM**

DTC	P0011	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)	
DTC	P0012	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over-Retarded (Bank 1)	
DTC	P0021	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)	
DTC	P0022	Camshaft Position "A" - Timing Over-Retarded (Bank 2)	

# **DESCRIPTION**

The VVT system includes the ECM, Oil Control Valve (OCV) and VVT controller. The ECM sends a target duty-cycle control signal to the OCV. This control signal regulates the oil pressure supplied to the VVT controller. Camshaft timing control is performed according to engine operating conditions such as the intake air volume, throttle valve position and engine coolant temperature. The ECM controls the OCV, based on the signals transmitted by several sensors. The VVT controller regulates the intake camshaft angle using oil pressure through the OCV. As a result, the relative positions of the camshaft and crankshaft are optimized, the engine torque and fuel economy improve, and the exhaust emissions decrease under overall driving conditions. The ECM detects the actual intake valve timing using signals from the camshaft and crankshaft position sensors, and performs feedback control. This is how the target intake valve timing is verified by the ECM.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0011 P0021	Valve timing is not adjusted in valve timing advance range (1 trip detection logic)	Valve timing     OCV for intake camshaft     OCV filter     Intake camshaft timing gear assembly     ECM
P0012 P0022	Valve timing is not adjusted in valve timing retard range (2 trip detection logic)	Valve timing     OCV for intake camshaft     OCV filter     Intake camshaft timing gear assembly     ECM

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM optimizes the intake valve timing using the VVT (Variable Valve Timing) system to control the intake camshaft. The VVT system includes the ECM, the Oil Control Valve (OCV) and the VVT controller. The ECM sends a target duty-cycle control signal to the OCV. This control signal regulates the oil pressure supplied to the VVT controller. The VVT controller can advance or retard the intake camshaft. If the difference between the target and actual intake valve timings is large, and changes in the actual intake valve timing are small, the ECM interprets this as the VVT controller stuck malfunction and sets a DTC.

### Example:

A DTC is set when the following conditions 1, 2 and 3 are met:

- 1. The difference between the target and actual intake valve timing is more than 5°CA (Crankshaft Angle) and the condition continues for more than 4.5 seconds.
- 2. It takes 5 seconds or more to change the valve timing by 5°CA.
- 3. After above conditions 1 and 2 are met, the OCV is forcibly activated 63 times or more.

DTC P0011 and P0021 (Advanced Cam Timing) is subject to 1 trip detection logic.

DTC P0012 and P0022 (Retarded Cam Timing) is subject to 2 trip detection logic.

These DTCs indicate that the VVT controller cannot operate properly due to OCV malfunctions or the presence of foreign objects in the OCV.

The monitor will run if all of the following conditions are met:

- The engine is warm (the engine coolant temperature is 75°C [167°F] or more).
- The vehicle has been driven at more than 64 km/h (40 mph) for 3 minutes.
- The engine has idled for 3 minutes.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0011: Advanced camshaft timing (bank 1) P0012: Retarded camshaft timing (bank 1) P0021: Advanced camshaft timing (bank 2) P0022: Retarded camshaft timing (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	VVT OCV and VVT Actuator
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Crankshaft position sensor, Camshaft position sensor and Engine coolant temperature sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 10 seconds
MIL Operation	Advanced camshaft timing: Immediate Retarded camshaft timing: 2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor) P0351 - P0356 (Igniter)	
Battery voltage	11 V or more	
Engine RPM	500 to 4,000 rpm	
ECT	75°C (167°F) to 100°C (212°F)	

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

# Advanced camshaft timing:

Valve timing	No change at advanced valve timing
<u> </u>	3

### Retard camshaft timing:

	Valve timing	No change at retarded valve timing

If the difference between the target and actual camshaft timings is greater than the specified value, the ECM operates the VVT actuator.

Then, the ECM monitors the camshaft timing change for 5 seconds.

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0010 (see page ES-76).

### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

DTC P0011, P0012, P0021 or P0022 may be set when foreign objects in the engine oil are caught in some parts of the system. The DTC will remain set even if the system returns to normal after a short time. Foreign objects are filtered out by the oil filter.

HINT:

Abnormal bank	Advanced timing over (Valve timing is out of specified range)	Retarded timing over (Valve timing is out of specified range)
Bank 1	P0011	P0021
Bank 2	P0012	P0022

- If DTC P0011 or P0012 is displayed, check the right bank VVT system for intake camshaft circuit (bank 1).
- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes No. 1 cylinder.
- If DTC P0021 or P0022 is displayed, check the left bank VVT system for intake camshaft circuit (bank 2).
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that does not include No. 1 cylinder.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
  - 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0011, P0012, P0021 OR P0022)
    - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
    - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
    - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
    - (d) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0011, P0012, P0021 or P0022	A
P0011, P0012, P0021 or P0022 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0011, P0012, P0021 or P0022 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



# 2 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (OPERATE OCV)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items:
  DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST /
  VVT CTRL B1 or VVT CTRL B2.
- (e) Check the engine speed while operating the Oil Control Valve (OCV) using the tester.

### OK

Tester Operation	Specified Condition	
OCV OFF	Normal engine speed	
OCV ON	Engine idles roughly or stalls (soon after OCV switched from OFF to ON)	

NG Go to step 4

OK /

- 3 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0011, P0012, P0021 OR P0022)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (d) Start the engine and warm it up.
  - (e) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the tester.
  - (f) Drive the vehicle for more than 10 minutes.
  - (g) Read DTCs using the tester.

OK:

No DTC output.

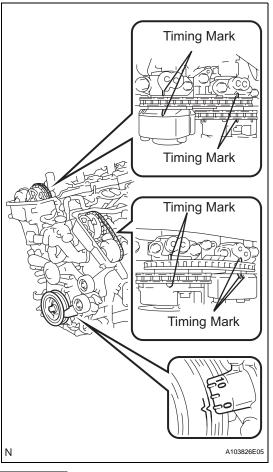
NG Go to step 4

OK

**END** 

FS

# 4 CHECK VALVE TIMING (CHECK FOR LOOSE AND JUMPED TEETH ON TIMING CHAIN)



- (a) Remove the cylinder head cover.
- (b) Turn the crankshaft pulley, and align its groove with the timing mark "0" on the timing chain cover.
- (c) Check that the timing marks on the camshaft timing sprocket and camshaft timing gear are facing upward as shown in the illustration.

If not, turn the crankshaft 1 revolution (360°), then align the marks as above.

#### OK:

Timing marks on camshaft timing gears are aligned as shown in the illustration.

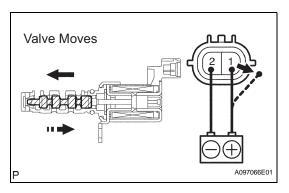
(d) Reinstall the cylinder head cover.

NG

**ADJUST VALVE TIMING** 

OK

# 5 INSPECT CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY (OCV)



- (a) Remove the OCV.
- (b) Measure the resistance between the terminals of the OCV.

### Standard resistance:

6.9 to 7.9  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)

(c) Apply the positive battery voltage to terminal 1 and negative battery voltage to terminal 2. Check the valve operation.

### OK:

Valve moves quickly.

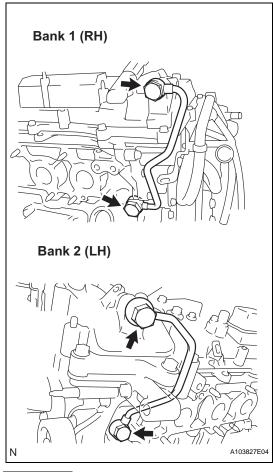
(d) Reinstall the OCV.



REPLACE CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY

OK

# 6 INSPECT OIL CONTROL VALVE FILTER AND PIPE



- (a) Remove the oil pipe No. 1 or No. 2.
- (b) Remove the OCV filter.
- (c) Check that the filter is not clogged. **OK:**

# Filter is not clogged.

- (d) Reinstall the OCV filter.
- (e) Reinstall the oil pipe No. 1 or No. 2.

NG )

CLEAN OIL CONTROL VALVE FILTER AND PIPE

FS

ОК

# 7 REPLACE CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR ASSEMBLY

NEXT

# 8 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (d) Start the engine and warm it up.
- (e) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the tester.
- (f) Drive the vehicle for more than 10 minutes.
- (g) Read output DTCs using the tester.

# Standard:

No DTC output.

HINT:

DTC P0011, P0012, P0021 or P0022 is output when foreign objects in engine oil are caught in some parts of the system. These codes will stay registered even if the system returns to normal after a short time. These foreign objects are then captured by the oil filter, thus eliminating the source of the problem.



**SYSTEM OK** 

NG

**REPLACE ECM** 

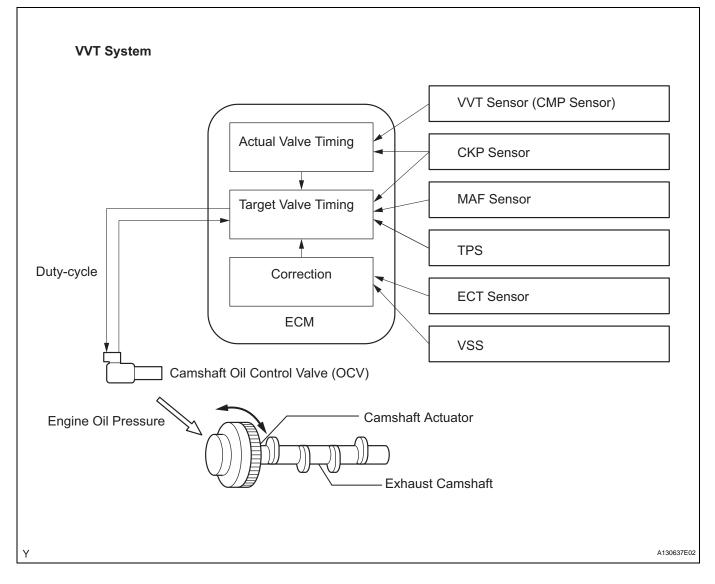


_		
	_	
		_
	_	

DTC	P0013	Camshaft Position "B" Actuator Circuit / Open (Bank 1)
DTC	P0023	Camshaft Position "B" Actuator Circuit / Open (Bank 2)

# **DESCRIPTION**

- This DTC is designed to detect opens or shorts in the camshaft oil control valve (OCV) circuit. If the
  OCV's duty-cycle is excessively high or low while the engine is running, the ECM will illuminate the MIL
  and set the DTC.
- The VVT (variable valve timing) system adjusts the intake valve timing to improve the driveability. The
  engine oil pressure turns the camshaft actuator to adjust the valve timing. The OCV is a solenoid valve
  and switches the engine oil line. The valve moves when the ECM applies the 12 volts to the solenoid.
  The ECM changes the energizing time to the solenoid (duty-cycle) in accordance with the camshaft
  position, crankshaft position, throttle position, etc.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0013	Open or short in OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1) circuit (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1) circuit     OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 1)     ECM
P0023	Open or short in OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2) circuit (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2) circuit     OCV for exhaust camshaft (bank 2)     ECM

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

This DTC is designed to detect opens or shorts in the camshaft oil control valve (OCV) circuit. If the OCV's duty-cycle is excessively high or low while the engine is running, the ECM will illuminate the MIL and set the DTC.



# S MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0013: Exhaust camshaft OCV (bank 1) P0023: Exhaust camshaft OCV (bank 2)
Required sensors / components (Main)	Exhaust camshaft OCV
Required sensors / components (Sub)	-
Frequency of operation	Continuous
Duration	1 second
MIL operation	Immediate
Sequence of operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
All of following conditions met	-
Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch OFF to ON	0.5 seconds or more
One of following conditions met	-
A. All of following conditions met	-
Battery voltage	11 to 13 V
Target duty ratio	Less than 70%
Output signal duty ratio	100%
B. All of following conditions met	-
Battery voltage	13 V or more
Target duty ratio	Less than 80%
Output signal duty ratio	100%

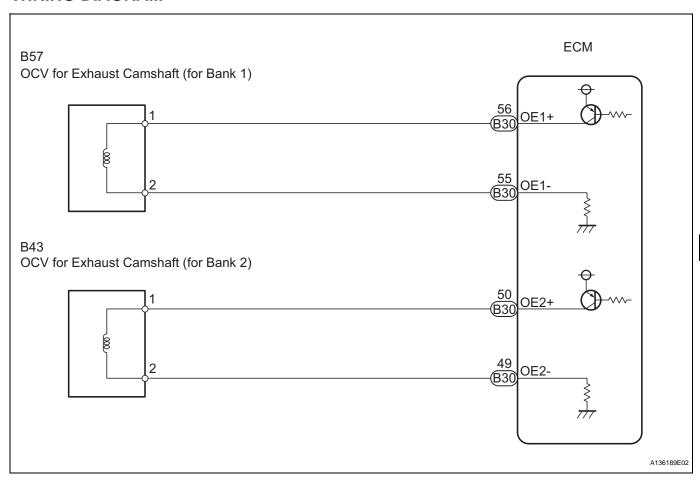
# **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

Exhaust VVT oil control valve condition	No operation record
---	---------------------

# **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

OCV duty-cycle	4 to 100% when engine running

### WIRING DIAGRAM



### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

- If DTC P0013 is displayed, check the bank 1 VVT system for exhaust camshaft circuit.
- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes No. 1 cylinder.
- If DTC P0023 is displayed, check the bank 2 VVT system for exhaust camshaft circuit.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that does not include No. 1 cylinder.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. The ECM records vehicle and driving condition information as freeze frame data the moment a DTC is stored. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can be helpful in determining whether the vehicle was running or stopped, whether the engine was warmed up or not, whether the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, as well as other data recorded at the time of a malfunction (See page ES-40).

# 1 | CHECK DTC (DTC P0013 OR P0023)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Clear DTC after recording the freeze frame data and DTC.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (d) Allow the engine to idle and check DTC.
- (e) Check that P0013 or P0023 is present.

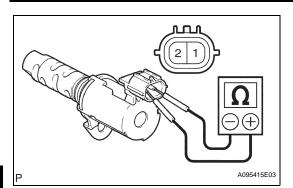
OK:

P0013 or P0023 is present

 $\mathsf{NG} >$  CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS



# 2 INSPECT CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY



- (a) Disconnect the B43 or B57 OCV connector.
- (b) Remove the OCV.
- (c) Measure the resistance between the terminals of the OCV.

# Standard resistance:

**6.9 to 7.9**  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)

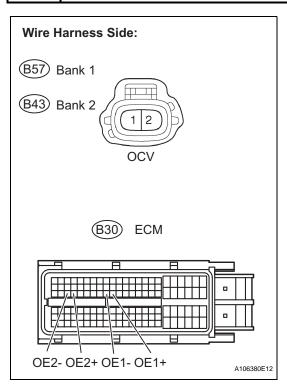
(d) Reconnect the OCV connector.



REPLACE CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY



# 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (OCV - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B43 or B57 OCV connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B57-1 - B30-56 (OE1+)	Below 1 Ω
B57-2 - B30-55 (OE1-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B43-1 - B30-50 (OE2+)	Below 1 $\Omega$
E43-2 - B30-49 (OE2-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B57-1 or B30-56 (OE1+) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B57-2 or B30-55 (OE1-) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B43-1 or B30-50 (OE2+) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
E43-2 or B30-49 (OE2-) - Body ground	10 $\mathbf{k}\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the OCV connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



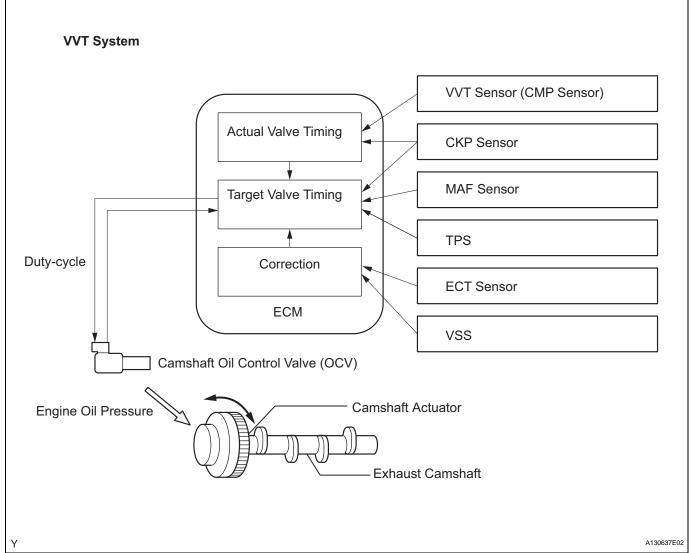
### **REPLACE ECM**

DTC	P0014	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 1)
DTC	P0015	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over-Retarded (Bank 1)
DTC	P0024	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over-Advanced or System Performance (Bank 2)
DTC	P0025	Camshaft Position "B" - Timing Over-Retarded (Bank 2)

### **DESCRIPTION**

HINT:

If DTC P0014, P0015, P0024 or P0025 is present, check the VVT (Variable Valve Timing) system. The Variable Valve Timing (VVT) system includes the ECM, OCV and VVT controller. The ECM sends a target duty-cycle control signal to the OCV. This control signal regulates the oil pressure supplied to the VVT controller. Camshaft timing control is performed according to engine operating conditions such as the intake air volume, throttle valve position and engine coolant temperature. The ECM controls the OCV based on the signals transmitted by several sensors. The VVT controller regulates the exhaust camshaft angle using oil pressure through the OCV. As a result, the relative positions of the camshaft and crankshaft are optimized, the engine torque and fuel economy improve, and the exhaust emissions decrease under overall driving conditions. The ECM detects the actual exhaust valve timing using signals from the camshaft and crankshaft position sensors, and performs feedback control. This is how the target exhaust valve timing is verified by the ECM.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area	
P0014 P0024	Advanced cam timing: With warm engine and engine speed of between 500 rpm and 4,000 rpm, all conditions (a), (b) and (c) are met (2 trip detection logic): (a) Difference between target and actual exhaust valve timing more than 5°CA (Crankshaft Angle) for 4.5 seconds (b) Current exhaust valve timing fixed (timing changes less than 5°CA in 5 seconds) (c) Variations in VVT controller timing more than 19°CA of maximum delayed timing (advanced)	Valve timing Oil control valve (OCV) for exhaust camshaft OCV filter Exhaust camshaft ECM	
P0015 P0025	Retarded cam timing: With warm engine and engine speed of between 500 rpm and 4,000 rpm, all conditions (a), (b) and (c) are met (1 trip detection logic): (a) Difference between target and actual exhaust valve timing more than 5°CA (Crankshaft Angle) for 4.5 seconds (b) Current exhaust valve timing fixed (timing changes less than 5°CA in 5 seconds) (c) Variations in VVT controller timing more than 19°CA or less of maximum delayed timing (retarded)	Valve timing OCV for exhaust camshaft OCV filter Exhaust camshaft ECM	

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

- 1. The ECM optimizes the exhaust valve timing using the VVT (Variable Valve Timing) system to control the exhaust camshaft. The VVT system includes the ECM, Oil Control Valve (OCV) and VVT controller.
- 2. The ECM sends a target duty-cycle control signal to the OCV. This control signal regulates the oil pressure supplied to the VVT controller. The VVT controller can advance or retard the exhaust camshaft.

If the difference between the target and actual exhaust valve timing is large, and changes in actual exhaust valve timing are small, the ECM interprets this as the VVT controller stuck malfunction and sets a DTC.

#### Example:

A DTC is set when the following conditions A, B and C are met:

A The difference between the target and actual exhaust valve timing is more than 5°CA (Crankshaft Angle) and the condition continues for more than 4.5 seconds (Procedure "A").

B It takes 5 seconds or more to change the valve timing by 5°CA (Procedure "B").

C After above procedures "A" and "B" are met, the OCV is forcibly activated 63 times or more.

- 3. DTCs P0014 and P0024 (Advanced Cam Timing) are subject to 1 trip detection logic.
- 4. DTCs P0015 and P0025 (Retarded Cam Timing) are subject to 2 trip detection logic. These DTCs indicate that the VVT controller cannot operate properly due to OCV malfunctions or the presence of foreign objects in the OCV.
- 5. The monitor will not run unless the following conditions are met:
  - (a) The engine is warm (the engine coolant temperature is 75°C [167°F] or more).
  - (b) The vehicle has been driven at more than 40 mph (64 km/h) for 3 minutes.
  - (c) The engine has idled for 3 minutes.

### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0014: Advanced camshaft timing (bank 1) P0015: Retarded camshaft timing (bank 1) P0024: Advanced camshaft timing (bank 2) P0025: Retarded camshaft timing (bank 2)
Required sensors / components (Main)	VVT OCV and VVT Actuator
Required sensors / components (Related)	Crankshaft position sensor, Camshaft position sensor and Engine coolant temperature sensor
Frequency of operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 10 seconds
MIL operation	Advanced camshaft timing (bank 1): Immediate Advanced camshaft timing (bank 2): Immediate Retarded camshaft timing (bank 1): 2 driving cycles Retarded camshaft timing (bank 2): 2 driving cycles
Sequence of operation	None

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs are not present	P0100 - P0103 (MAF sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0125 (insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (VVT sensor) P0351 - P0356 (igniter)
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Engine RPM	500 to 4,000 rpm
Engine coolant temperature	75 to 100°C (167 to 212°F)

# **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

#### Advanced camshaft timing:

Valve timing	No change

Valve timing	Advanced position	
Retarded camshaft timing:		
Valve timing	No change	
Valve timing	Retarded position	

# WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0013 (see page ES-88).

### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Abnormal bank	Advanced timing over (Valve timing is out of specified range)	Retarded timing over (Valve timing is out of specified range)
Bank 1	P0014	P0015
Bank 2	P0024	P0025

- If DTC P0014 or P0015 is displayed, check the bank 1 VVT system for exhaust camshaft circuit.
- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 1.
- If DTC P0024 or P0025 is displayed, check the bank 2 VVT system for exhaust camshaft circuit.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that does not include cylinder No. 1.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. The ECM records vehicle and driving condition
  information as freeze frame data the moment a DTC is stored. When troubleshooting, freeze frame
  data can be helpful in determining whether the vehicle was running or stopped, whether the engine
  was warmed up or not, whether the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, as well as other data recorded at the
  time of a malfunction (See page ES-40).

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0014, P0015, P0024 OR P0025)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
P0014, P0015, P0024 or P0025	A
P0014, P0015, P0024 or P0025 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0014, P0015, P0024 or P0025 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



# PERFORM ACTIVE TEST BY INTELLIGENT TESTER (OPERATE OCV)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine.

- (d) Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / VVT CTRL B1 or VVT CTRL B2
- (e) Check the engine speed while operating the Oil Control Valve (OCV) using the tester.

#### OK

Tester Operation	Specified Condition
OCV OFF	Normal engine speed
OCV ON	Engine idles roughly or stalls (soon after OCV switched from OFF to ON)

NG Go to step 4

ОК

3 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0014, P0015, P0024 OR P0025)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the tester ON.
- (c) Clear DTCs (See page ES-39).
- (d) Warm up the engine.
- (e) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the tester (See page ES-42).
- (f) Drive the vehicle for more than 10 minutes.
- (g) Read DTCs using the tester.

OK:

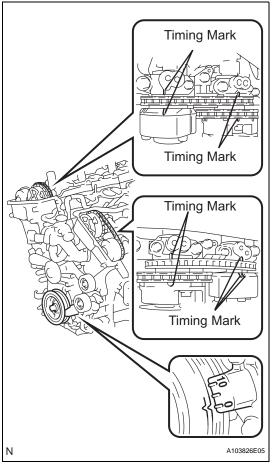
No DTC output.

NG Go to step 4

OK

END

# 4 CHECK VALVE TIMING (CHECK FOR LOOSE AND JUMPED TEETH ON TIMING CHAIN)



- (a) Remove the cylinder head cover RH and LH.
- (b) Turn the crankshaft pulley, and align its groove with the timing mark "0" of the timing chain cover.
- (c) Check that the timing marks of the camshaft timing gears are aligned with the timing marks of the bearing cap as shown in the illustration.

If not, turn the crankshaft 1 revolution (360°), then align the marks as above.

#### OK:

Timing marks on crankshaft timing gears are aligned as shown in the illustration.

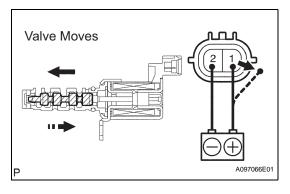
(d) Reinstall the cylinder head cover.

NG

**ADJUST VALVE TIMING** 

OK

# 5 INSPECT CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY (OCV FOR EXHAUST CAMSHAFT)



- (a) Remove the OCV.
- (b) Measure the resistance between the terminals of the OCV.

### Standard resistance:

6.9 to 7.9  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)

(c) Apply the positive battery voltage to terminal 1 and negative battery voltage to terminal 2. Check the valve operation.

#### OK:

Valve moves quickly.

(d) Reinstall the OCV.

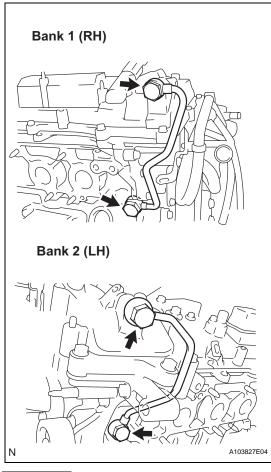
NG

REPLACE CAMSHAFT TIMING OIL CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY

ES

OK

# 6 INSPECT OIL CONTROL VALVE FILTER AND PIPE



- (a) Remove the oil pipe No. 1 or No. 2.
- (b) Remove the oil control valve filter.
- (c) Check that the filter and pipe are not clogged. **OK:**

# Filter is not clogged.

- (d) Reinstall the oil control valve filter.
- (e) Reinstall the oil pipe No. 1 or No. 2.

# NG )

CLEAN OIL CONTROL VALVE FILTER AND PIPE

FS

ОК

7 REPLACE EXHAUST CAMSHAFT

NEXT

- 8 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Clear DTCs.
  - (d) Warm up the engine.
  - (e) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the intelligent tester (see page ES-42).
  - (f) Drive the vehicle for more than 10 minutes or more.
  - (g) Read output DTCs using the intelligent tester.

OK: No DTC output. HINT:

DTC P0014, P0015, P0024 or P0025 is output when foreign objects in engine oil are caught in some parts of the system. These codes will stay registered even if the system returns to normal after a short time. These foreign objects are then captured by the oil filter, thus eliminating the source of the problem.



**SYSTEM IS OK** 

NG

**REPLACE ECM** 



DTC	P0016	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1 Sensor A)
DTC	P0017	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 1 Sensor B)
DTC	P0018	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2 Sensor A)
DTC	P0019	Crankshaft Position - Camshaft Position Correlation (Bank 2 Sensor B)

#### DESCRIPTION

In the VVT (Variable Valve Timing) system, the appropriate intake and exhaust valve open and close timing is controlled by the ECM. The ECM performs intake and exhaust valve control by performing the following: 1) controlling the camshaft and camshaft timing oil control valve, and operating the camshaft timing gear; and 2) changing the relative positions of the gaps between the camshaft and crankshaft.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0016	Deviation in crankshaft position sensor signal and VVT sensor 1 (for intake camshaft bank 1) signal (2 trip detection logic)	Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched)     ECM
P0017	Deviation in crankshaft position sensor signal and VVT sensor 1 (for exhaust camshaft bank 1) signal (2 trip detection logic)	Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched)     ECM
P0018	Deviation in crankshaft position sensor signal and VVT sensor 2 (for intake camshaft bank 2) signal (2 trip detection logic)	Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched)     ECM
P0019	Deviation in crankshaft position sensor signal and VVT sensor 2 (for exhaust camshaft bank 2) signal (2 trip detection logic)	Mechanical system (Timing chain has jumped tooth or chain stretched)     ECM

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

To monitor the correlation of the intake camshaft position and crankshaft position, the ECM checks the VVT learning value while the engine is idling. The VVT learning value is calibrated based on the camshaft position and crankshaft position. The intake valve timing is set to the most retarded angle while the engine is idling. If the VVT learning value is out of the specified range in consecutive driving cycles, the ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC P0016 (bank 1) or P0018 (bank 2).

To monitor the correlation of the exhaust camshaft position and crankshaft position, the ECM checks the VVT learning value while the engine is idling. The VVT learning value is calibrated based on the camshaft position and crankshaft position. The exhaust valve timing is set to the most advanced angle while the engine is idling. If the VVT learning value is out of the specified range in consecutive driving cycles, the ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC P0017 (bank 1) or P0019 (bank 2).

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0016: Camshaft timing misalignment at idling (bank 1 intake side) P0017: Camshaft timing misalignment at idling (bank 1 exhaust side) P0018: Camshaft timing misalignment at idling (bank 2 intake side) P0019: Camshaft timing misalignment at idling (bank 2 exhaust side)
Required Sensors/Components	VVT actuator
Required Sensors/Components	Camshaft position sensor, Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle

Duration	Within 1 minute
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0011 (VVT system 1 - advanced) P0012 (VVT system 1 - retarded) P0021 (VVT system 2 - advanced) P0022 (VVT system 2 - retarded) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor)
VVT feedback mode	Executing
VVT	Maximum advanced or retarded position
Engine RPM	500 to 1,000 rpm



# TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

### Intake side:

One of following conditions met	-
VVT learning value when camshaft maximum retarded	Less than 18.5°CA
VVT learning value when camshaft maximum retarded	More than 43.5°CA

#### Exhaust side:

	One of following conditions met	-
VVT learning value when camshaft maximum retarded		Less than 77°CA
	VVT learning value when camshaft maximum retarded	More than 102°CA

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

Refer to DTC P0335 (see page ES-207).

### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

1	CHECK VALVE TIMING (CHECK FOR LOOSE AND JUMPED TOOTH OF TIMING CHAIN) (See page ES-90)		
		NG	Go to step 3
ОК			
2	REPLACE ECM		
		NEXT	Go to step 4

3 ADJUST VALVE TIMING

NEXT

4 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

#### NOTICE:

After replacing the ECM or adjusting intake valve timing, confirm that the DTC output does not recur.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the tester (see page ES-42).
- (f) Start the engine and warm it up.
- (g) Allow the engine to idle for 1 minute or more, and then drive the vehicle for 1 minute or more.
- (h) Confirm that no DTC is set, using the tester.

OK:

No DTC output

NEXT

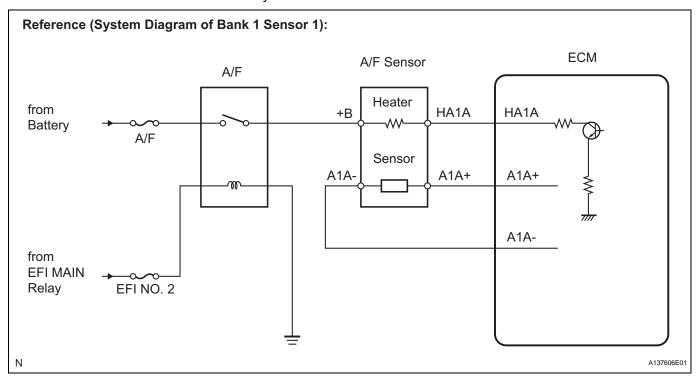
**END** 

DTC	P0031	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P0032	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P0051	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)
DTC	P0052	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)

# **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-334). HINT:

- Although the DTC titles say oxygen sensor, these DTCs relate to the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor.
- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor mounted in front of the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and located near the engine assembly.
- When one of these DTCs is set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. The ECM turns off the A/F sensor heater in fail-safe mode. Fail-safe mode continues until the ignition switch is turned OFF.
- The ECM provides a pulse width modulated control circuit to adjust the current through the heater. The A/F sensor heater circuit uses a relay on the B+ side of the circuit.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0031 P0051	Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor heater current less than 0.8 A (1 trip detection logic)	Open in A/F sensor heater circuit     A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)     Integration relay     ECM

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0032 P0052	Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor heater current fail (1 trip detection logic)	Short in A/F sensor heater circuit     A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)     Integration relay     ECM

### HINT:

- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 1.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that does not include cylinder No. 1.
- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor closest to the engine assembly.
- Sensor 2 refers to the sensor farthest away from the engine assembly.

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses information from the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor to regulate the air-fuel ratio and keep it close to the stoichiometric level. This maximizes the ability of the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) to purify the exhaust gases.

The A/F sensor detects oxygen levels in the exhaust gas and transmits the information to the ECM. The inner surface of the sensor element is exposed to the outside air. The outer surface of the sensor element is exposed to the exhaust gas. The sensor element is made of platinum coated zirconia and includes an integrated heating element.

The zirconia element generates a small voltage when there is a large difference in the oxygen concentrations between the exhaust gas and outside air. The platinum coating amplifies this voltage generation.

The A/F sensor is more efficient when heated. When the exhaust gas temperature is low, the sensor cannot generate useful voltage signals without supplementary heating. The ECM regulates the supplementary heating using a duty-cycle approach to adjust the average current in the sensor heater element. If the heater current is outside the normal range, the signal transmitted by the A/F sensor becomes inaccurate. As a result, the ECM is unable to regulate air-fuel ratio properly.

When the current in the A/F sensor heater is outside the normal operating range, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the sensor heater and sets a DTC. Example:

The ECM sets DTC P0032 or P0052 when the current in the A/F sensor heater is more than 10 A. Conversely, when the heater current is less than 0.8 A, DTC P0031 or P0051 is set.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0031: A/F sensor heater (bank 1) open/short (Low electrical current) P0032: A/F sensor heater (bank 1) open/short (High electrical current) P0051: A/F sensor heater (bank 2) open/short (Low electrical current) P0052: A/F sensor heater (bank 2) open/short (High electrical current)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	A/F sensor heater
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	10 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

### All:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
--	------

### P0031 and P0051:

Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
A/F sensor heater duty-cycle ratio	50% or more
Time after engine start	10 seconds or more

### P0032 and P0052:

Time after engine start	10 seconds or more
-------------------------	--------------------

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

### P0031 and P0051:

A/F sensor heater current	Less than 0.8 A
---------------------------	-----------------

### P0032 and P0052:

Hybrid IC high current limiter port	Fail
-------------------------------------	------

### **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

A/F sensor heater current	0.9 to 9.9 A
---------------------------	--------------

# ES

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

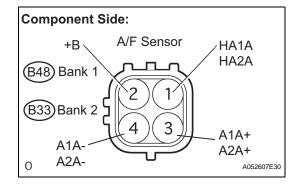
Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-339).

### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# **INSPECT AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR (HEATER RESISTANCE)**



- (a) Disconnect the B33 or B48 A/F sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance of the A/F sensor connector.

### Standard resistance

### Bank 1

Tester Connection	Specified Condition	Specified Condition
1 (HA1A) - 2 (+B)	20°C (68°F)	<b>1.8 to 3.4</b> Ω
1 (HA1A) - 4(A1A-)	-	10 kΩ or higher

# Standard resistance

### Bank 2

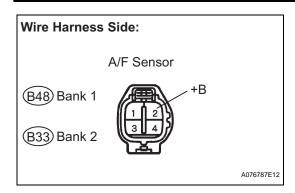
Tester Connection	Specified Condition	Specified Condition
1 (HA2A) - 2 (+B)	20°C (68°F)	<b>1.8 to 3.4</b> Ω
1 (HA2A) - 4 (A2A-)	-	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

(c) Reconnect the A/F sensor connector.

NG REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR



# 2 CHECK TERMINAL VOLTAGE (+B OF A/F SENSOR)



- (a) Disconnect the B33 or B48 A/F sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the B33 or B48 A/F sensor connector and body ground.

### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B33-2 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V
B48-2 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V

(d) Reconnect the A/F sensor connector.

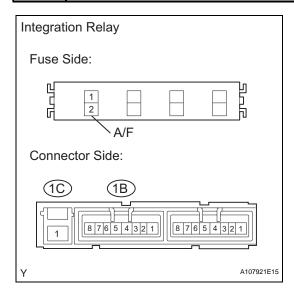


Go to step 5





# 3 INSPECT INTEGRATION RELAY (A/F RELAY)



- (a) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Inspect the A/F fuse.
  - (1) Remove the A/F fuse from the integration relay.
  - (2) Measure the A/F fuse resistance.

### Standard resistance:

### Below 1 $\Omega$

- (3) Reinstall the A/F fuse.
- (c) Inspect the A/F relay.
  - (1) Measure the A/F relay resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
	10 kΩ or higher
1C-1 - 1B-8	Below 1 Ω (Apply battery voltage between terminals 1B-6 and 1B-7)

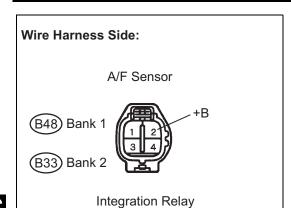
(d) Reinstall the integration relay.

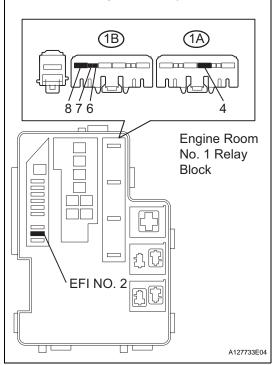


**REPLACE INTEGRATION RELAY** 

OK

# 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (INTEGRATION RELAY - A/F SENSOR AND BODY GROUND)





- (a) Check the EFI NO. 2 fuse.
- (b) Disconnect the B33 or B48 A/F sensor connector.
- (c) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (d) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B48-2 (+B) - 1B-8	Below 1 Ω
B33-2 (+B) - 1B-8	Below 1 Ω
1A-4 - 1B-6	Below 1 Ω
1B-7 - Body ground	Below 1 Ω
B48-2 (+B) or 1B-8 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B33-2 (+B) or 1B-8 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
1A-4 or 1B-6 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher

- (e) Reconnect the A/F sensor connector.
- (f) Reinstall the integration relay.



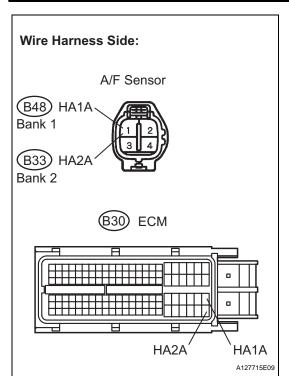
REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

**CHECK ECM POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT** 

# ES

# 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (A/F SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B33 or B48 A/F sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B48-1 (HA1A) - B30-86 (HA1A)	Below 1 Ω
B33-1 (HA2A) - B30-109 (HA2A)	Below 1 Ω
B48-1 (HA1A) or B30-86 (HA1A) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B33-1 (HA2A) or B30-109 (HA2A) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the A/F sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.



REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



# 6 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine.
- (f) Allow the engine to idle for 1 minute or more.
- (g) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (h) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P0031, P0032, P0051 or P0052	В

B REPLACE ECM



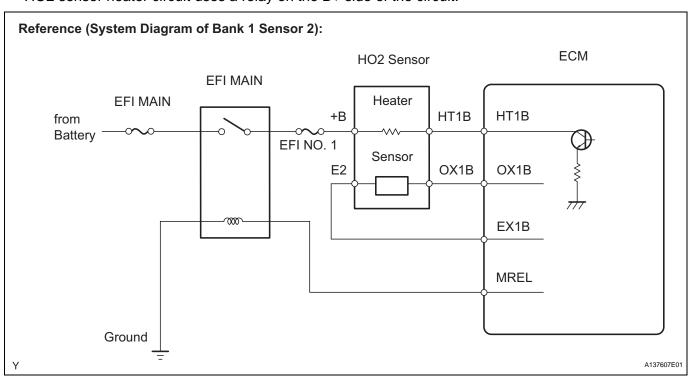
### **CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS**

DTC	P0037	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0038	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0057	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0058	Oxygen Sensor Heater Control Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0141	Oxygen Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0161	Oxygen Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction (Bank 2 Sensor 2)

### **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P0136 (see page ES-158). HINT:

- When any of these DTCs are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. The ECM turns off the Heated Oxygen (HO2) Sensor heater in fail-safe mode. Fail-safe mode continues until the ignition switch is turned OFF.
- The ECM provides a pulse width modulated control circuit to adjust the current through the heater. The HO2 sensor heater circuit uses a relay on the B+ side of the circuit.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0037 P0057	Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor heater current less than 0.3 A (1 trip detection logic)	Open in HO2 sensor heater circuit     HO2 sensor heater (sensor 2)     Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay)     ECM
P0038 P0058	Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor heater current more than 2 A (1 trip detection logic)	Short in HO2 sensor heater circuit     HO2 sensor heater (sensor 2)     Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay)     ECM
P0141 P0161	Cumulative heater resistance correction value exceeds threshold (2 trip detection logic)	Open or short in HO2 sensor heater circuit     HO2 sensor heater (sensor 2)     Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay)     ECM

### HINT:

- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 1.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that does not include cylinder No. 1.
- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor closest to the engine assembly.
- Sensor 2 refers to the sensor farthest away from the engine assembly.

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The sensing position of the Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor has a zirconia element which is used to detect the oxygen concentration in the exhaust gas. If the zirconia element is at the appropriate temperature, and the difference between the oxygen concentrations surrounding the inside and outside surfaces of the sensor is large, the zirconia element generates voltage signals. In order to increase the oxygen concentration detecting capacity of the zirconia element, the ECM supplements the heat from the exhaust with heat from a heating element inside the sensor.

### Heated oxygen sensor heater range check (P0037, P0038, P0057 and P0058):

The ECM monitors the current applied to the O2 sensor heater to check the heater for malfunctions. If the current is below the threshold value, the ECM determines that there is an open circuit in the heater. If the current is above the threshold value, the ECM determines that there is a short circuit in the heater.

The ECM constantly monitors the current applied to the heater. If the ECM detects an open or short circuit, the ECM turns the MIL on and sets a DTC.

If a malfunction is detected, the ECM cuts off the current applied to the heater.

### Example:

The ECM sets DTC P0038 or P0058 when the current in the HO2 sensor heater is more than 2 A. Conversely, when the heater current is less than 0.3 A, DTC P0037 or P0057 is set.

### Heated oxygen sensor heater performance (P0141 and P0161):

After the accumulated heater ON time exceeds 100 seconds, the ECM calculates the heater resistance using the battery voltage and the current applied to the heater.

If the resistance is above the threshold value, the ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the HO2 sensor heater and set DTC P0141 or P0161.

### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0037: Heated oxygen sensor heater (bank 1) range check (Low electrical current) P0038: Heated oxygen sensor heater (bank 1) range check (High electrical current) P0057: Heated oxygen sensor heater (bank 2) range check (Low electrical current) P0058: Heated oxygen sensor heater (bank 2) range check (High electrical current) P0141: Heated oxygen sensor heater performance (bank 1) P0161: Heated oxygen sensor heater performance (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Heated oxygen sensor heater
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous: P0037, P0038, P0057 and P0058 Once per driving cycle: P0141 and P0161

I Duration	2 second: P0037, P0038, P0057 and P0058 10 seconds: P0141 and P0161
I MII ()neration	Immediate: P0037, P0038, P0057 and P0058 2 driving cycles: P0141 and P0161
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

### All:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
P0037 and P0057:	

10.5 to 20 V

## P0038 and P0058:

Battery voltage

Battery voltage 10.5 to 20 V

## P0141 or P0161 (Heater performance monitor check):

All of following conditions met:	-
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Fuel cut	OFF
Time after fuel cut ON to OFF	30 seconds or more
Accumulated heater ON time	100 seconds or more

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

### P0037 and P0057:

Heater current Less than 0.3 A
--------------------------------

### P0038 and P0058:

Heater current	More than 2 A
----------------	---------------

### P0141 or P0161 (Heater performance monitor check):

Accumulated heater resistance	Varies with sensor element temperature (Example: More than 23 $\Omega$ )
-------------------------------	--

### COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor heater current	0.4 to 1 A (when engine idles, HO2 sensor warmed up and battery voltage 11 to 14 V)
---	---

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0136 (see page ES-165).

### CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

These DTCs are detected when the engine idles for 110 seconds or more.

### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Sensor 2 refers to the sensor mounted behind the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and located far from the engine assembly.

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.



# 1 INSPECT HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (HEATER RESISTANCE)

# HO2 Sensor (bank 1) +B HO2 Sensor (bank 2) +B HT2B

- (a) Disconnect the B19 or E35 Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance of the HO2 sensor connector.

### Standard resistance

### Bank 1

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
2 (HT1B) - 1 (+B)	11 to 16 Ω at 20°C (68°F)
2 (HT1B) - 3 (E2)	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

# Standard resistance Bank 2

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
1 (HT2B) - 2 (+B)	11 to 16 Ω at 20°C (68°F)
1 (HT2B) - 4 (E2)	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

(c) Reconnect the HO2 sensor connector.

NG

**REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR** 

ОК

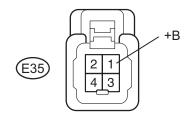
# 2 CHECK TERMINAL VOLTAGE (+B OF HO2 SENSOR)

OX2B

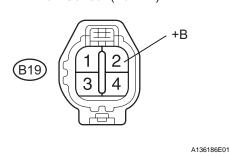
A136185E01

# Wire Harness Side: HO2 Sensor (Bank 1)

E2



HO2 Sensor (Bank 2)



- (a) Disconnect the B19 or E35 HO2 sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the B19 or E35 HO2 sensor connector and body ground.

### Standard voltage

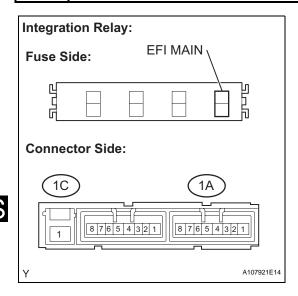
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E35-1 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V
B19-2 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V

(d) Reconnect the HO2 sensor connector.



Go to step 5

# 3 INSPECT INTEGRATION RELAY (EFI MAIN RELAY)



- (a) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Inspect the EFI MAIN fuse.
  - (1) Remove the EFI MAIN fuse from the integration relay.
  - (2) Measure the EFI MAIN fuse resistance.

### Standard resistance:

### Below 1 $\Omega$

- (c) Inspect the EFI MAIN relay.
  - (1) Measure the EFI MAIN relay resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
1C-1 - 1A-4	10 kΩ or higher
	Below 1 $\Omega$ (Apply battery voltage between terminals 1A-2 and 1A-3)

(d) Reinstall the integration relay.



**REPLACE INTEGRATION RELAY** 

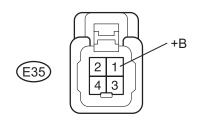


# ES

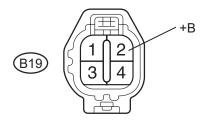
# 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (HO2 SENSOR - EFI RELAY)

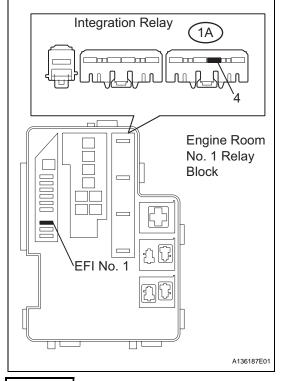
### Wire Harness Side:

HO2 Sensor (Bank 1)



HO2 Sensor (Bank 2)





- (a) Check the EFI No. 1 fuse.
- (b) Disconnect the B19 or E35 HO2 sensor connector.
- (c) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (d) Check the resistance.

# Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E35-1 (+B) - 1A-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
B19-2 (+B) - 1A-4	Below 1 Ω
E35-1 (+B) or 1A-4 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B19-2 (+B) or 1A-4 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher

- (e) Reconnect the HO2 sensor connector.
- (f) Reinstall the integration relay.

NG >

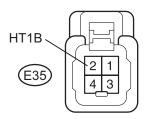
REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

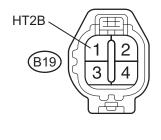
# 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (HO2 SENSOR - ECM)

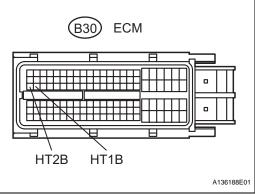
### Wire Harness Side:

HO2 Sensor (Bank 1)



HO2 Sensor (Bank 2)





- (a) Disconnect the B19 or E35 HO2 sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E35-2 (HT1B) - B30-48 (HT1B)	Below 1 Ω
B19-1 (HT2B) - B30-47 (HT2B)	Below 1 Ω
E35-2 (HT1B) or B30-48 (HT1B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B19-1 (HT2B) or B30-47 (HT1B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the HO2 sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

### NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



# 6 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine.
- (f) Allow the engine to idle for 2 minutes or more.
- (g) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (h) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0037, P0038, P0057, P0058, P0141 and/or P0161	В

B REPLACE ECM



**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

DTC	P0100	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit
DTC	P0102	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit Low Input
DTC	P0103	Mass or Volume Air Flow Circuit High Input

### **DESCRIPTION**

The Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter is a sensor that measures the amount of air flowing through the throttle valve.

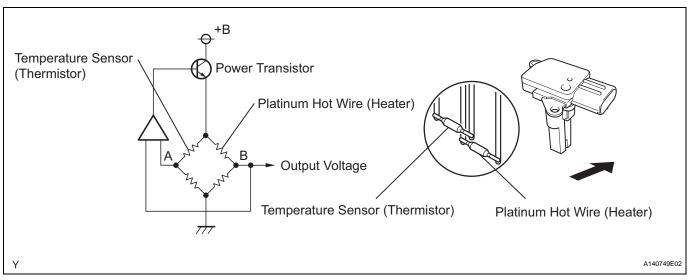
The ECM uses this information to determine the fuel injection time and to provide the appropriate air-fuel ratio.

Inside the MAF meter, there is a heated platinum wire which is exposed to the flow of intake air. By applying a specific electrical current to the wire, the ECM heats it to a given temperature. The flow of incoming air cools both the wire and an internal thermistor, affecting their resistance. To maintain a constant current value, the ECM varies the voltage applied to these components in the MAF meter. The voltage level is proportional to the airflow through the sensor, and the ECM uses it to calculate the intake air volume.

The circuit is constructed so that the platinum hot wire and the temperature sensor create a bridge circuit, and the power transistor is controlled so that the potentials of A and B remain equal to maintain the predetermined temperature.

### HINT:

When any of these DTCs are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ignition timing is calculated by the ECM, according to the engine RPM and throttle valve position. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0100	MAF meter voltage less than 0.2 V, or more than 4.9 V for 3 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in MAF meter circuit     MAF meter     ECM
P0102	MAF meter voltage less than 0.2 V for 3 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in MAF meter circuit     MAF meter     ECM
P0103	MAF meter voltage more than 4.9 V for 3 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in MAF meter circuit     MAF meter     ECM



### HINT:

When any of these DTCs are set, check the air-flow rate by selecting the following menu items on the intelligent tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / MAF.

Mass Air Flow Rate (g/sec.)	Malfunction
Approximately 0.0	Open in Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter power source circuit     Open or short in VG circuit
271.0 or more	Open in E2G circuit

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

If there is a defect in the MAF meter or an open or short circuit, the voltage level deviates from the normal operating range. The ECM interprets this deviation as a malfunction in the MAF meter and sets a DTC. Example:

When the sensor output voltage remains less than 0.2 V, or more than 4.9 V, for more than 3 seconds, the ECM sets a DTC.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 3 seconds after the engine is next started.

# ES

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0100: MAF meter range check (Fluctuating) P0102: MAF meter range check (Low voltage) P0103: MAF meter range check (High voltage)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	MAF meter
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	3 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate: Engine RPM less than 4,000 rpm 2 driving cycles: Engine RPM 4,000 rpm or more
Sequence of Operation	None

### **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
--	------

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

### P0100:

MAF meter voltage

MAF meter voltage

P0102:		
MAF meter voltage	Less than 0.2 V	
P0103·		

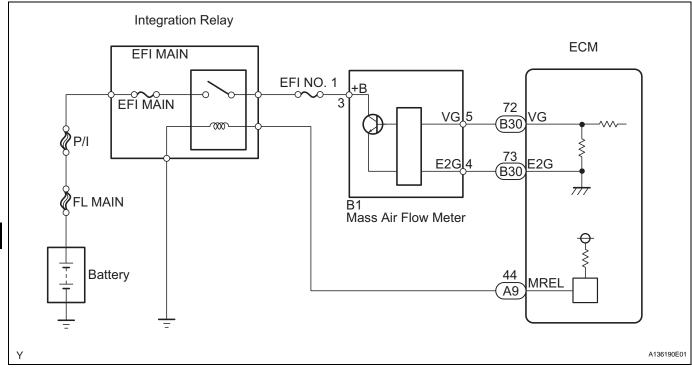
More than 4.9 V

Less than 0.2 V, or more than 4.9 V

### **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

MAF meter voltage	0.4 V to 2.2 V

### WIRING DIAGRAM



### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (MASS AIR FLOW RATE)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / MAF.
- (e) Read the values displayed on the tester.

### Result

1

Mass Air Flow Rate (g/sec.)	Proceed to
0.0	A
271.0 or more	В
Between 1.0 and 270.0 (*1)	С

### HINT:

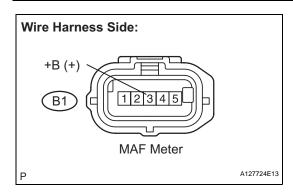
\*1: The value must change when the throttle valve is open or closed with the engine running.

В	Go to step 6
C	CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS

E5



# 2 INSPECT MASS AIR FLOW METER (POWER SOURCE VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminal of the wire harness side connector and body ground.

### Standard voltage

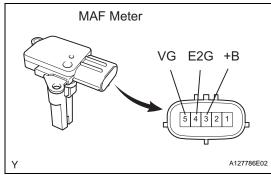
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-3 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V

(d) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.





# 3 INSPECT MASS AIR FLOW METER (VG VOLTAGE)



- (a) Output voltage inspection.
  - (1) Apply battery voltage across terminals +B and E2G.
  - (2) Connect the positive (+) tester probe to terminal VG, and negative (-) tester probe to terminal E2G.
  - (3) Measure the voltage.

### Standard voltage

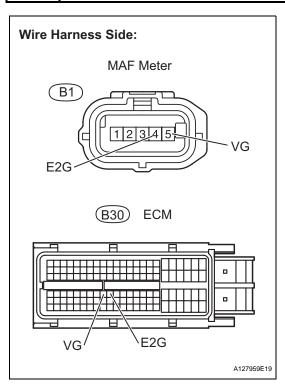
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
5 (VG) - 4 (E2G)	0.2 to 4.9 V



**REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER** 



# 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (MASS AIR FLOW METER - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-5 (VG) - B30-72 (VG)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B1-4 (E2G) - B30-73 (E2G)	Below 1 $\Omega$

B1-5 (VG) or B30-72 (VG) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
--	-------------------------

- (d) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

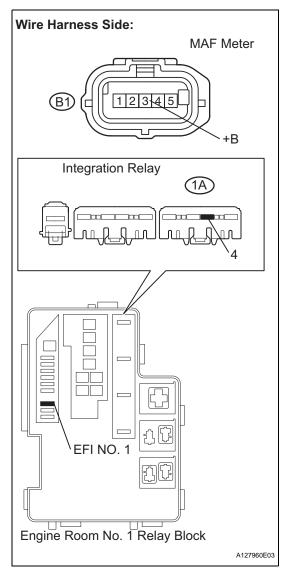


REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

**REPLACE ECM** 

# 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (MASS AIR FLOW METER - INTEGRATION RELAY)



- (a) Check the EFI NO. 1 fuse.
- (b) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (c) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (d) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-3 (+B) - 1A-4	Below 1 Ω
B1-3 (+B) or 1A-4 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (e) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.
- (f) Reinstall the integration relay.

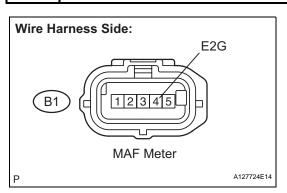
NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

**CHECK ECM POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT** 

# 6 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (SENSOR GROUND)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-4 (E2G) - Body ground	Below 1 Ω

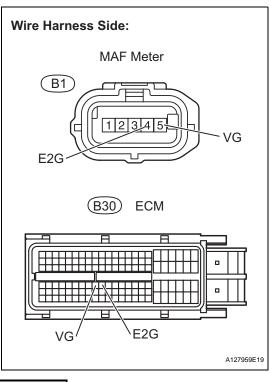
ок >

**REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER** 





# CHECK WIRE HARNESS (MASS AIR FLOW METER - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-5 (VG) - B30-72 (VG)	Below 1 Ω
B1-4 (E2G) - B30-73 (E2G)	Below 1 Ω
B1-5 (VG) or B30-72 (VG) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

### **REPLACE ECM**

DTC

P0101

Mass Air Flow Circuit Range / Performance Problem

### **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P0100 (see page ES-115).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0101	Conditions (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) continue for more than 10 seconds (2 trip detection logic):  (a) Engine running  (b) Engine coolant temperature 70°C (158°F) or higher  (c) Throttle Position (TP) sensor voltage 0.24 V or more  (d) Average engine load value ratio less than 0.81, or more than 1.15 (varies with estimated engine load)  Average engine load value ratio = Average engine load based on MAF meter output / Average engine load estimated from driving conditions  (e) Average air-fuel ratio less than -20%, or more than 20%	<ul> <li>Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> </ul>

# FS

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The MAF meter is a sensor that measures the amount of air flowing through the throttle valve. The ECM uses this information to determine the fuel injection time and to provide an appropriate air-fuel ratio. Inside the MAF meter, there is a heated platinum wire which is exposed to the flow of intake air. By applying a specific electrical current to the wire, the ECM heats it to a specific temperature. The flow of incoming air cools both the wire and an internal thermistor, affecting their resistance. To maintain a constant current value, the ECM varies the voltage applied to these components of the MAF meter. The voltage level is proportional to the airflow through the sensor, and the ECM uses it to calculate the intake air volume. The ECM monitors the average engine load value ratio to check the MAF meter for malfunctions. The average engine load value ratio is obtained by comparing the average engine load calculated from the MAF meter output to the average engine load estimated from the driving conditions, such as the engine speed and the throttle opening angle. If the average engine load value ratio is below the threshold value, the ECM determines that the intake air volume is low, and if the average engine load value ratio is above the threshold value, the ECM determines that the intake air volume is high.

If this is detected in 2 consecutive driving cycles, the MIL is illuminated and a DTC is set.

### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0101: Mass air flow meter rationality
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Mass air flow meter
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor, Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor and Throttle Position (TP) sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	10 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for closed loop) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor)
Throttle position (TP sensor voltage)	0.24 V or more
Engine	Running
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more

Engine coolant temperature	70°C (158°F) or more
IAT sensor circuit	OK
ECT sensor circuit	OK
CKP sensor circuit	OK
TP sensor circuit	OK
Canister pressure sensor circuit	OK
EVAP leak detection pump	OK
EVAP vent valve	OK

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Both of following conditions 1 and 2 met	-
Averaged engine load value ratio	Less than 0.81, or more than 1.15 (varies with estimated engine load)
2. Averaged air-fuel ratio	Less than -20%, or more than 20%

# ES

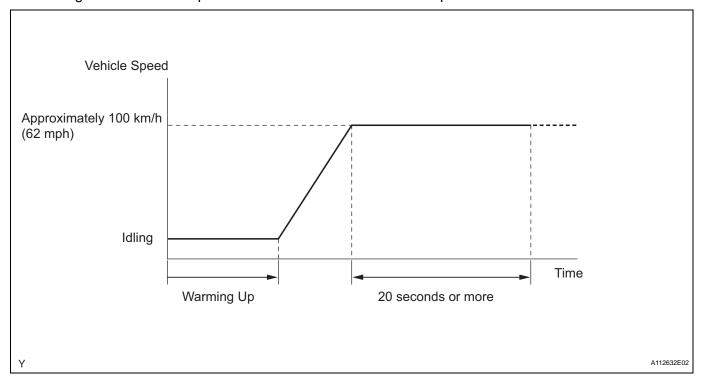
### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0100 (see page ES-117).

### CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

HINT:

Performing this confirmation pattern will activate the mass air flow performance monitor.



- 1. Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 3. Turn the tester ON.
- 4. Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- 5. Start the engine, and warm it up until the engine coolant temperature reaches 70°C (158°F) or higher.
- 6. Drive the vehicle at approximately 100 km/h (62 mph) for 20 seconds or more.
- 7. On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES and check if any DTCs (any pending DTCs) are set.

### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0101)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0101	A
P0101 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0101 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART

\_ A \_

# 2 CHECK AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

(a) Check the air induction system for vacuum leakage.

OK:

No leakage from air induction system.

NG REPAIR OR REPLACE AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

OK

# 3 CHECK PCV HOSE CONNECTIONS

OK:

PCV hose is connected correctly and is not damaged.

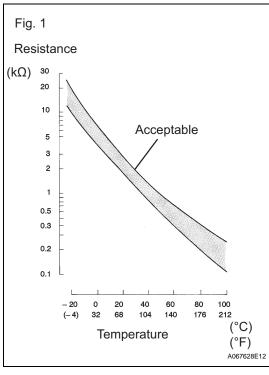
NG REPAIR OR REPLACE PCV HOSE

OK

### REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER

DTC	P0110	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Malfunction
DTC	P0112	Intake Air Temperature Circuit Low Input
DTC	P0113	Intake Air Temperature Circuit High Input

### DESCRIPTION



The Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor, mounted on the Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter, monitors the IAT. The IAT sensor has a built-in thermistor with a resistance that varies according to the temperature of the intake air. When the IAT is low, the resistance of the thermistor increases. When the temperature is high, the resistance drops. These variations in resistance are transmitted to the ECM as voltage changes (see Fig. 1).

The IAT sensor is powered by a 5 V supply from the THA terminal of the ECM, via resistor R. Resistor R and the IAT sensor are connected in series. When the resistance value of the IAT sensor changes, according to changes in the IAT, the voltage at terminal THA also varies. Based on this signal, the ECM increases the fuel injection volume when the engine is cold to improve driveability. HINT:

When any of DTCs P0110, P0112 and P0113 are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the IAT is estimated to be 20°C (68°F) by the ECM. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0110	Open or short in IAT sensor circuit for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in IAT sensor circuit     IAT sensor (built into MAF meter)     ECM
P0112	Short in IAT sensor circuit for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Short in IAT sensor circuit     IAT sensor (built into MAF meter)     ECM
P0113	Open in IAT sensor circuit for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open in IAT sensor circuit     IAT sensor (built into MAF meter)     ECM



### HINT:

When any of these DTCs are set, check the IAT by selecting the following menu items on the intelligent tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / INTAKE AIR.

Temperature Displayed	Malfunction
-40°C (-40°F)	Open circuit
140°C (284°F) or higher	Short circuit

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM monitors the sensor voltage and uses this value to calculate the IAT. When the sensor output voltage deviates from the normal operating range, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the IAT sensor and sets a DTC.

### Example:

If the sensor output voltage is more than 4.91 V for 0.5 seconds or more, the ECM determines that there is an open in the IAT sensor circuit, and sets DTC P0113. Conversely, if the output voltage is less than 0.18 V for 0.5 seconds or more, the ECM determines that there is a short in the sensor circuit, and sets DTC P0112.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 0.5 seconds after the engine is next started.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0110: IAT sensor range check (Fluctuating) P0112: IAT sensor range check (Low voltage) P0113: IAT sensor range check (High voltage)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	IAT sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

	Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None	
--	--	------	--

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

### P0110:

IAT sensor voltage

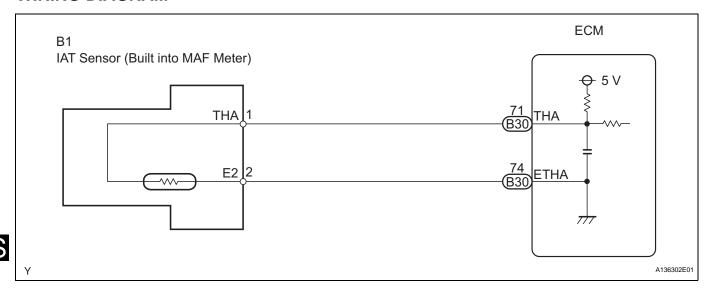
ii ii oonoor voltago	2000 than 6.70 V, or more than 1.01 V	
P0112:		
IAT sensor voltage [IAT]	Less than 0.18 V [More than 140°C (284°F)]	
P0113:		
IAT sensor voltage [IAT]	More than 4.91 V [Less than -40°C (-40°F)]	

Less than 0.18 V, or more than 4.91 V

### COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

IAT sensor voltage [IAT]	0.18 to 4.91 V [-40°C to 140°C (-40°F to 284°F)]

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 READ OUTPUT DTC

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the intelligent tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0110	Α
P0112	В
P0113	С

В	Go to step 6	
c	Go to step 3	



2

READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.

- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / INTAKE
- (e) Read the value displayed on the tester.

### Standard:

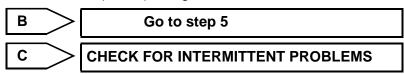
Same as actual Intake Air Temperature (IAT).

### Result

Temperature Displayed	Proceed to
-40°C (-40°F)	A
140°C (284°F) or higher	В
Same as actual IAT	С

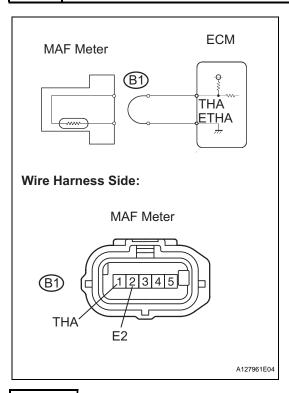
### HINT:

- If there is an open circuit, the intelligent tester indicates -40°C (-40°F).
- If there is a short circuit, the intelligent tester indicates 140°C (284°F) or higher.





# 3 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (CHECK FOR OPEN IN WIRE HARNESS)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter connector.
- (b) Connect terminals THA and E2 of the MAF meter wire harness side connector.
- (c) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (d) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (e) Turn the tester ON.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / INTAKE AIR.
- (g) Read the value displayed on the tester.

Standard value:

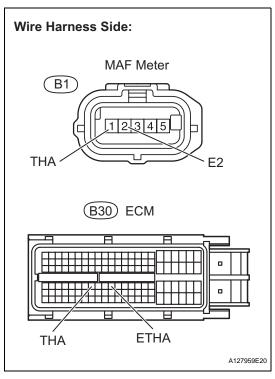
140°C (284°F) or higher

(h) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.



CONFIRM GOOD CONNECTION TO SENSOR. IF OK, REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER

# 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (MASS AIR FLOW METER - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-1 (THA) - B30-71 (THA)	Below 1 Ω
B1-2 (E2) - B30-74 (ETHA)	Below 1 Ω

- (d) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

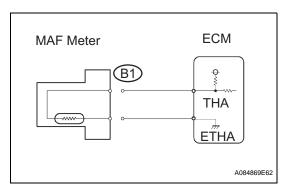
NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

### CONFIRM GOOD CONNECTION TO ECM. IF OK, REPLACE ECM

# 5 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (CHECK FOR SHORT IN WIRE HARNESS)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (b) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Turn the tester ON.
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / INTAKE AIR.
- (f) Read the value displayed on the tester.

Standard value:

-40°C (-40°F)

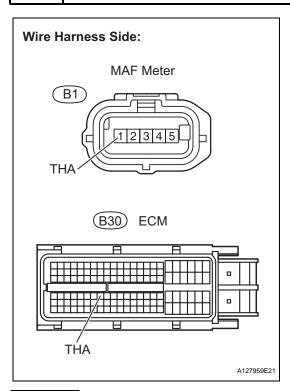
(g) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.



**REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER** 

NG /

# 6 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (MASS AIR FLOW METER - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B1 MAF meter connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B1-1 (THA) or B30-71 (THA) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the MAF meter connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

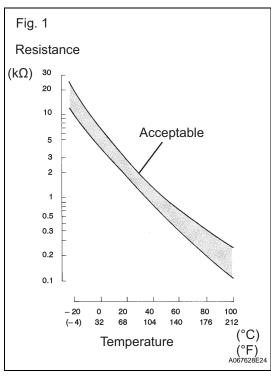
ES



### **REPLACE ECM**

DTC	P0111	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Gradient Too High
-----	-------	--

### **DESCRIPTION**



The Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor, mounted on the Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter, monitors the IAT. The IAT sensor has a built-in thermistor with a resistance that varies according to the temperature of the intake air. When the IAT is low, the resistance of the thermistor increases. When the temperature is high, the resistance drops. These variations in resistance are transmitted to the ECM as voltage changes (See Fig. 1).

The IAT sensor is powered by a 5 V supply from the THA terminal of the ECM, via resistor R. Resistor R and the IAT sensor are connected in series. When the resistance value of the IAT sensor changes, according to changes in the IAT, the voltage at terminal THA also varies. Based on this signal, the ECM increases the fuel injection volume when the engine is cold to improve driveability.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0111	When either condition below is met:  1. The intake air temperature rise is large, from the previous trip warm-up to the following trip (2 trip detection logic).  2. When the change in the intake air temperature after engine start is less than the threshold value.	Mass air flow meter assembly

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM performs OBD II monitoring based on the values from the intake air temperature sensor. If there is no change of the sensor value within the normal range, the ECM will not be able to perform OBD II monitoring or will misdiagnose that there is a malfunction in the sensor. The ECM detects the stuck intake air temperature sensor value by performing monitoring after the ignition switch is turned OFF or the engine is started (short soak or long soak).

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0111: Intake air temperature sensor rationality (After engine stop) P0111: Intake air temperature sensor rationality (After cold engine start)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Sub)	-
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	5 hours or more
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

### **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

### All:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs are not present	None
--	------

### After engine stop:

Time after engine start	10 seconds or more
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
ECT sensor circuit	ОК
ECT change since engine	Less than 180°C (356°F)
ECT before engine stop	70°C (158°F) or more
Time that MAF is low before engine stop	70 minutes
Accumulated MAF amount before engine stop	1,893 g or more
Key-off duration	30 minutes

### After cold engine start:

- 11101 00101 0119111 011011 11	
Key-off duration	5 hours
Time after engine start	10 seconds or more
ECT sensor circuit	OK
ECT	70°C (158°F) or more
Accumulated MAF amount	1,893 g or more
Either of the following conditions 1 or 2 is met:	-
1. Duration while engine load is low	120 seconds or more
2. Duration while engine load is high	10 seconds or more

### **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

### After engine stop:

IAT change	Less than 1°C (2°F)
g .	` '

### After cold engine start:

IAT change	Less than 1°C (2°F)

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

1

Refer to DTC P0110 (see page ES-117).

# **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0111)

(a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.

- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0111 and other DTCs	A
P0111	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0111 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.



REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER

ES



**GO TO DTC CHART** 

DTC	P0115	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Malfunction
DTC	P0117	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Low Input
DTC	P0118	Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit High Input

### **DESCRIPTION**

A thermistor, whose resistance value varies according to the ECT, is built into the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor.

The structure of the sensor and its connection to the ECM are the same as those of the Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor.

### HINT:

When any of DTCs P0115, P0117 and P0118 are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECT is estimated to be 80°C (176°F) by the ECM. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0115	Open or short in ECT sensor circuit for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in ECT sensor circuit     ECT sensor     ECM
P0117	Short in ECT sensor circuit for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Short in ECT sensor     ECT sensor     ECM
P0118	Open in ECT sensor circuit for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open in ECT sensor circuit     ECT sensor     ECM

### HINT:

When any of these DTCs are set, check the ECT by selecting the following menu items on the intelligent tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / COOLANT TEMP.

Temperature Displayed	Malfunction
-40°C (-40°F)	Open circuit
140°C (284°F) or higher	Short circuit

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor is used to monitor the ECT. The ECT sensor has a thermistor with a resistance that varies according to the temperature of the engine coolant. When the coolant temperature is low, the resistance in the thermistor increases. When the temperature is high, the resistance drops. These variations in resistance are reflected in the output voltage from the sensor. The ECM monitors the sensor voltage and uses this value to calculate the ECT. When the sensor output voltage deviates from the normal operating range, the ECM interprets this as a fault in the ECT sensor and sets a DTC.

### Example:

If the sensor output voltage is more than 4.91 V for 0.5 seconds or more, the ECM determines that there is an open in the ECT sensor circuit, and sets DTC P0118. Conversely, if the voltage output is less than 0.14 V for 0.5 seconds or more, the ECM determines that there is a short in the sensor circuit, and sets DTC P0117.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 0.5 seconds after the engine is next started.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0115: ECT sensor range check (Fluctuating) P0117: ECT sensor range check (Low voltage) P0118: ECT sensor range check (High voltage)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	ECT sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS



Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present None

### **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

### P0115:

ECT sensor voltage	Less than 0.14 V, or more than 4.91 V
D0117.	

# ECT sensor voltage [ECT]

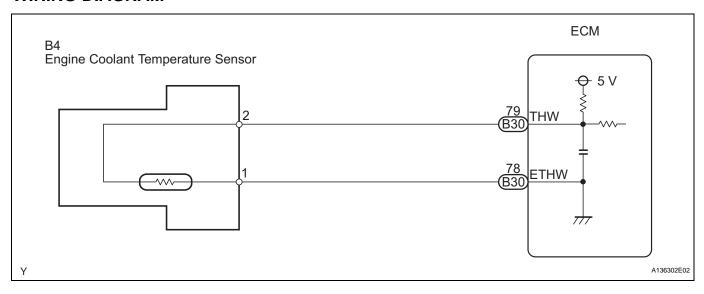
P0118:		
	ECT sensor voltage [ECT]	More than 4.91 V [Less than -40°C (-40°F)]

Less than 0.14 V [More than 140°C (284°F)]

### **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

ECT sensor voltage [ECT]	0.14 to 4.91 V [-40°C to 140°C (-40°F to 284°F)]
	,,

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



### HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 READ OUTPUT DTC

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the intelligent tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0115	Α
P0117	В
P0118	С

B [	Go to step 5
c	Go to step 3



# 2 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / COOLANT TEMP.
- (e) Read the value displayed on the tester.

### Standard value:

Between 80°C and 100°C (167°F and 212°F) with warm engine.

### Result

Temperature Displayed	Proceed to
-40°C (-40°F)	A
140°C (284°F) or higher	В
Between 80°C and 100°C (176°F and 212°F)	C

### HINT:

- If there is an open circuit, the intelligent tester indicates -40°C (-40°F).
- If there is a short circuit, the intelligent tester indicates 140°C (284°F) or higher.

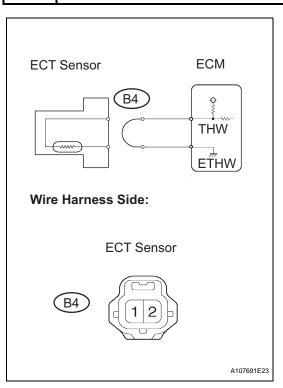
B Go to step 5	
----------------	--

C CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS



NG

# READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (CHECK FOR OPEN IN WIRE HARNESS)



- (a) Disconnect the B4 Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor connector.
- (b) Connect terminals 1 and 2 of the ECT sensor connector on the wire harness side.
- (c) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (d) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (e) Turn the tester ON.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / COOLANT TEMP.
- (g) Read the value displayed on the tester.

### Standard value:

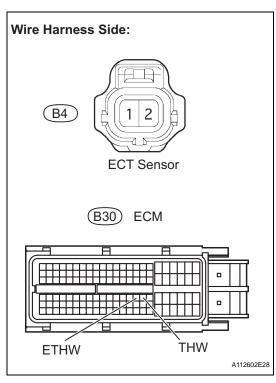
140°C (284°F) or higher.

(h) Reconnect the ECT sensor connector.

ок 🗦

CONFIRM GOOD CONNECTION TO SENSOR. IF OK, REPLACE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

# 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B4 ECT sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B4-2 - B30-79 (THW)	Below 1 Ω
B4-1 - B30-78 (ETHW)	Below 1 Ω

- (d) Reconnect the ECT sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

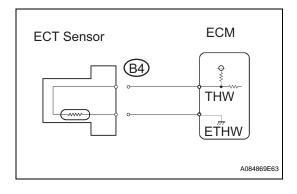
REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ES

ОК

## GOOD CONNECTION TO ECM. IF OK, REPLACE ECM

# 5 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (CHECK FOR SHORT IN WIRE HARNESS)



- (a) Disconnect the B4 ECT sensor connector.
- (b) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Turn the tester ON.
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / COOLANT TEMP.
- (f) Read the value displayed on the tester.
  - Standard value:

-40°C (-40°F)

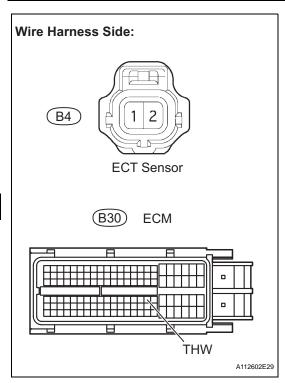
(g) Reconnect the ECT sensor connector.



REPLACE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

\_NG\_

# 6 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B4 ECT sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition	
B4-2 or B30-79 (THW) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher	

- (d) Reconnect the ECT sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC

P0116

**Engine Coolant Temperature Circuit Range / Performance Problem** 

## **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P0115 (see page ES-134).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area	
P0116	When either of following conditions met (2 trip detection logic):  When cold engine started and engine warmed up, Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor value does not change.  After warmed up engine started, ECT sensor value does not change when engine stopped and then next cold engine start performed.	Thermostat ECT sensor	

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

## Engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor cold start monitor

When a cold engine start is performed and then the engine is warmed up, if the ECT sensor value does not change, it is determined that a malfunction has occurred. If this is detected in 2 consecutive driving cycles, the MIL is illuminated and a DTC is set.

## ECT sensor soak monitor

After a warmed up engine is started, if the ECT sensor value does not change when the engine is stopped and then the next cold engine start is performed, it is determined that a malfunction has occurred. If this is detected in 2 consecutive driving cycles, the MIL is illuminated and a DTC is set.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0116: Engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor cold start monitor P0116: ECT sensor soak monitor
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	ECT sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	None
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	5 hours or more
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

#### **ECT Sensor cold start monitor:**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0100 to P0103: Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter P0110 to P0113: Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Time after engine start	1 second or more
ECT at engine start	Less than 60°C (140°F)
IAT sensor circuit	OK
Soak time	5 hours or more
Accumulated MAF	1,176 g or more
Engine	Running
Fuel cut	OFF
Difference between ECT at engine start and IAT	Less than 40°C (72°F)

#### **ECT Sensor soak monitor:**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0100 to P0103: MAF meter
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more

Engine	Running
Soak time	5 hours or more
Either (a) or (b) condition met	-
(a) ECT	60°C (140°F) or more
(b) Accumulated MAF	2,029 g or more

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### ECT Sensor cold start monitor:

ECT sensor value change	Less than 5°C (9°F)
-------------------------	---------------------

#### **ECT Sensor soak monitor:**

Difference between current ECT sensor value and previous ECT sensor value when engine stopped	Less than 5°C (9°F)
0 11	

# ES

## **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

ECT		ECT sensor value changes in accordance with actual ECT
-----	--	--

## INSPECTION PROCEDURE

#### HINT:

- If any of DTCs P0115, P0117, P0118 or P0125 are set simultaneously with DTC P0116, the ECT sensor may have an open or a short circuit. Troubleshoot those DTCs first.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0116)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read the DTC.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0116	A
P0116 and other DTCs	В

B GO TO DTC CHART



# 2 INSPECT THERMOSTAT

- (a) Remove the thermostat (see page CO-15).
- (b) Measure the valve opening temperature of the thermostat.

#### Standard value:

80°C to 84°C (176°F to 183°F)

HINT:

In addition to the above check, confirm that the valve is completely closed when the temperature is below the standard.

(c) Reinstall the thermostat (see page CO-15).

NG > REPLACE THERMOSTAT

OK

## REPLACE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DTC	P0120	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit Malfunction
DTC	P0122	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit Low Input
DTC	P0123	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit High Input
DTC	P0220	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" Circuit
DTC	P0222	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" Circuit Low Input
DTC	P0223	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "B" Circuit High Input
DTC	P2135	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" / "B" Voltage Correlation

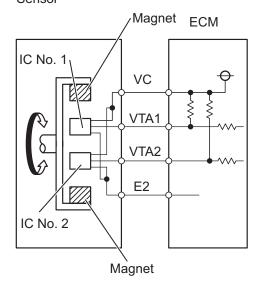
#### DESCRIPTION

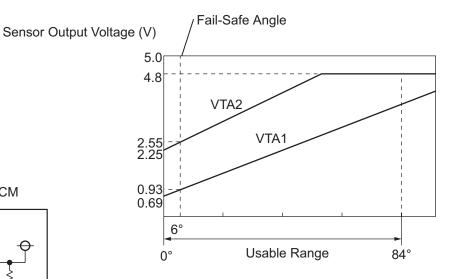
The TP sensor is mounted on the throttle body, and detects the opening angle of the throttle valve. This sensor is a non-contact type. It uses Hall-effect elements in order to yield accurate signals even in extreme driving conditions, such as at high speeds as well as very low speeds.

The TP sensor has 2 sensor circuits, each of which transmits a signal, VTA1 and VTA2. VTA1 is used to detect the throttle valve angle and VTA2 is used to detect malfunctions in VTA1. The sensor signal voltages vary between 0 V and 5 V in proportion to the throttle valve opening angle, and are transmitted to the VTA terminals of the ECM.

As the valve closes, the sensor output voltage decreases and as the valve opens, the sensor output voltage increases. The ECM calculates the throttle valve opening angle according to these signals and controls the throttle actuator in response to driver inputs. These signals are also used in calculations such as air-fuel ratio correction, power increase correction and fuel-cut control.

# Throttle Position Sensor





Throttle Valve Opening Angle (°)

#### Note:

The throttle valve opening angle detected by the sensor terminal VTA1 is expressed as a percentage.

Between 10% and 22%: Throttle valve fully closed

Between 66% and 98%: Throttle valve fully open

Approximately 19%: Fail-safe angle (6°)

A122493E05

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0120	Output voltage of VTA1 quickly fluctuates beyond lower and upper malfunction thresholds for 2 seconds when accelerator pedal depressed (1 trip detection logic)	Throttle Position (TP) sensor (built into throttle body)  ECM
P0122	Output voltage of VTA1 0.2 V or less for 2 seconds when accelerator pedal depressed (1 trip detection logic)	TP sensor (built into throttle body) Short in VTA1 circuit Open in VC circuit ECM
P0123	Output voltage of VTA1 4.535 V or more for 2 seconds when accelerator pedal depressed (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>TP sensor (built into throttle body)</li> <li>Open in VTA1 circuit</li> <li>Open in E2 circuit</li> <li>Short between VC and VTA1 circuits</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P0220	Output voltage of VTA2 quickly fluctuates beyond lower and upper malfunction thresholds for 2 seconds when accelerator pedal depressed (1 trip detection logic)	TP sensor (built into throttle body) ECM

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0222	Output voltage of VTA2 1.75 V or less for 2 seconds when accelerator pedal depressed (1 trip detection logic)	TP sensor (built into throttle body) Short in VTA2 circuit Open in VC circuit ECM
P0223	Output voltage of VTA2 4.8 V or more, and VTA1 between 0.2 V and 2.02 V for 2 seconds when accelerator pedal depressed (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>TP sensor (built into throttle body)</li> <li>Open in VTA2 circuit</li> <li>Open in E2 circuit</li> <li>Short between VC and VTA2 circuits</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P2135	Either condition (a) or (b) met (1 trip detection logic): (a) Difference between output voltages of VTA1 and VTA2 0.02 V or less for 0.5 seconds or more (b) Output voltage of VTA1 0.2 V or less, and VTA2 1.75 V or less, for 0.4 seconds or more	Short between VTA1 and VTA2 circuits     TP sensor (built into throttle body)     ECM

#### HINT:

- When any of these DTCs are set, check the throttle valve opening angle by selecting the following menu items on the intelligent tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / ETCS / THROTTLE POS #1 AND THROTTLE POS #2.
- THROTTLE POS #1 denotes the VTA1 signal, and THROTTLE POS #2 denotes the VTA2 signal. **Reference (Normal Condition)**

Tester Display	Accelerator Pedal Fully Released	Accelerator Pedal Fully Depressed
THROTTLE POS #1	0.5 to 1.1 V	3.3 to 4.9 V
THROTTLE POS #2	2.1 to 3.1 V	4.6 to 5.0 V

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses the Throttle Position (TP) sensor to monitor the throttle valve opening angle. There are several checks that the ECM performs to confirm the proper operation of the TP sensor.

- A specific voltage difference is expected between the sensor terminals, VTA1 and VTA2, for each
  throttle valve opening angle. If the difference between VTA1 and VTA2 is incorrect, the ECM interprets
  this as a malfunction in the sensor, and sets a DTC.
- VTA1 and VTA2 each have a specific voltage range. If VTA1 or VTA2 is outside the normal operating range, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the sensor, and sets a DTC.
- VTA1 and VTA2 should never be close to the same voltage level. If VTA1 is within 0.02 V of VTA2, the ECM determines that there is a short circuit in the sensor, and sets a DTC.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 10 seconds after the engine is next started.

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0120: Throttle position sensor 1 range check (Fluctuating) P0122: Throttle position sensor 1 range check (Low voltage) P0123: Throttle position sensor 1 range check (High voltage) P0220: Throttle position sensor 2 range check (Fluctuating) P0222: Throttle position sensor 2 range check (Low voltage) P0223: Throttle position sensor 2 range check (High voltage) P2135: Throttle position sensor range check (Correlation)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Throttle position sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	2 seconds: P0120, P0122, P0123, P0220, P0222 and P0223 (Accelerator pedal ON) 10 seconds: P0120, P0122, P0123, P0220, P0222 and P0223 (Accelerator pedal OFF) 0.5 seconds: P2135 Case 1 0.4 seconds: P2135 Case 2
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

# FS

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Either of following conditions A or B met	-
A. Ignition switch ON	0.012 seconds or more
B. Electronic throttle actuator power	ON

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### P0120-

P0120:		
VTA1 voltage	0.2 V or less, or 4.535 V or more	
P0122:		
VTA1 voltage	0.2 V or less	
P0123:		
VTA1 voltage	4.535 V or more	
P0220:		
VTA2 voltage	1.75 V or less, or 4.8 V or more	
P0222:		
VTA2 voltage	1.75 V or less	
P0223:		
VTA2 voltage when VTA1 0.2 V or more, and 2.02 V or less	4.8 V or more	

#### Difference between

Difference between VTA1 and VTA2 voltages	0.02 V or less

## P2135 Case 2:

VTA1 voltage	0.2 V or less
VTA2 voltage	1.75 V or less

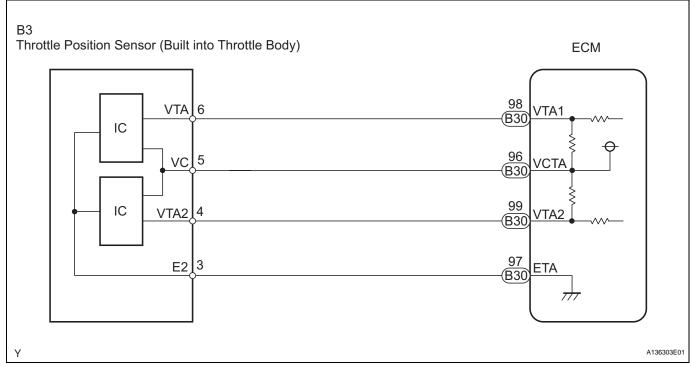
## **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

VTA1 voltage	0.69 to 4.05 V
VTA2 voltage	2.25 to 4.8 V

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

When any of these DTCs, as well as other DTCs relating to ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) malfunctions, are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECM cuts the current to the throttle actuator off, and the throttle valve is returned to a 6° throttle angle by the return spring. The ECM then adjusts the engine output by controlling the fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing, in accordance with the accelerator pedal opening angle, to allow the vehicle to continue at a minimal speed. If the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and gently, the vehicle can be driven slowly. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is then turned OFF.

#### WIRING DIAGRAM



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- These DTCs relate to the Throttle Position (TP) sensor.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
  - READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (THROTTLE POS #1 AND THROTTLE POS #2)
    - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
    - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
    - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / ETCS / THROTTLE POS #1 and THROTTLE POS #2.
    - (d) Check the values displayed on the tester.

### Result

1

TP#1 (VTA1) When Accelerator Pedal Released	TP#2 (VTA2) When Accelerator Pedal Released	TP#1 (VTA1) When Accelerator Pedal Depressed	TP#2 (VTA2) When Accelerator Pedal Depressed	Trouble Area	Proceed to
0 to 0.2 V	0 to 0.2 V	0 to 0.2 V	0 to 0.2 V	VC circuit open	
4.5 to 5.0 V	4.5 to 5.0 V	4.5 to 5.0 V	4.5 to 5.0 V	E2 circuit open	
0 to 0.2 V, or 4.5 to 5.0 V	2.4 to 3.4 V (Fail-safe)	0 to 0.2 V, or 4.5 to 5.0 V	2.4 to 3.4 V (Fail-safe)	VTA1 circuit open or ground short	Α
0.7 to 1.3 V (Fail-safe)	0 to 0.2 V, or 4.5 to 5.0 V	0.7 to 1.3 V (Fail-safe)	0 to 0.2 V, or 4.5 to 5.0 V	VTA2 circuit open or ground short	
0.5 to 1.1 V	2.1 to 3.1 V	3.3 to 4.9 V (Not fail-safe)	4.6 to 5.0 V (Not fail-safe)	TP sensor circuit normal	В



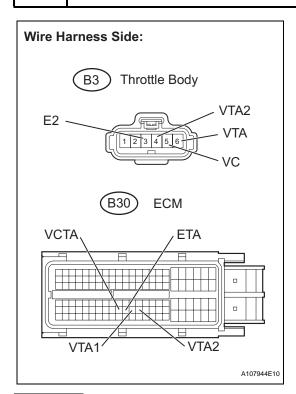
HINT:

TP#1 denotes THROTTLE POS #1, and TP#2 denotes THROTTLE POS #2.





#### 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR - ECM)



- Disconnect the B3 throttle body connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B3-5 (VC) - B30-96 (VCTA)	Below 1 Ω
B3-6 (VTA) - B30-98 (VTA1)	Below 1 Ω
B3-4 (VTA2) - B30-99 (VTA2)	Below 1 Ω
B3-3 (E2) - B30-97 (ETA)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B3-5 (VC) or B30-96 (VCTA) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B3-6 (VTA) or B30-98 (VTA1) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B3-4 (VTA2) or B30-99 (VTA2) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

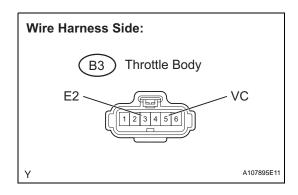
- (d) Reconnect the throttle body connector.
- Reconnect the ECM connector.



**REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR** 

OK

#### 3 **INSPECT ECM (VC VOLTAGE)**



- Disconnect the B3 throttle body connector. (a)
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- Measure the voltage between the terminals of the throttle body connector.

## Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B3-5 (VC) - B3-3 (E2)	4.5 to 5.5 V

(d) Reconnect the throttle body connector.

NG **REPLACE ECM** 

OK

4 REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

NEXT

- 5 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR DTCS)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (d) Start the engine.
  - (e) Allow the engine to idle for 15 seconds or more.
  - (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
  - (g) Read DTCs.

## Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0120, P0122, P0123, P0220, P0222, P0223 and/or P2135	A
No output	В

B SYSTEM OK



REPLACE ECM

DTC

P0121

Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "A" Circuit Range / Performance Problem

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P0120 (see page ES-143).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0121	Difference between VTA1 and VTA2 voltages less than 0.8 V, or more than 1.6 V for 2 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	TP sensor (built into throttle body)

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses the TP sensor to monitor the throttle valve opening angle.

This sensor transmits two signals: VTA1 and VTA2. VTA1 is used to detect the throttle opening angle and VTA2 is used to detect malfunctions in VTA1. The ECM performs several checks to confirm the proper operation of the TP sensor and VTA1.

For each throttle opening angle, a specific voltage difference is expected between the outputs of VTA1 and VTA2. If the output voltage difference between the two signals deviates from the normal operating range, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction of the TP sensor. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, the DTC is set 2 seconds after the engine is next started.

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0121: TP sensor rationality
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	TP sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	Within 2 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor)
Either of following conditions A or B set	-
A. Ignition switch	ON
B. Electric throttle motor power	ON

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Difference in voltage between VTA1 and VTA2 TP sensor 1 - [TP sensor 2 x 0.8 (corrected by learning value)]	Less than 0.8 V, or more than 1.6 V
---	-------------------------------------

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

When this DTC, as well as other DTCs relating to ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) malfunctions, is set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECM cuts the current to the throttle actuator off, and the throttle valve is returned to a 6° throttle angle by the return spring. The ECM then adjusts the engine output by controlling the fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing, in accordance with the accelerator pedal opening angle, to allow the vehicle to continue at a minimal speed. If the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and gently, the vehicle can be driven slowly. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is then turned OFF.

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- This DTC relates to the Throttle Position (TP) sensor.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0121)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
P0121	A
P0121 and other DTCs	В

B GO TO DTC CHART



## REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

DTC

P0125

**Insufficient Coolant Temperature for Closed Loop Fuel Control** 

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P0115 (see page ES-134).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0125	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) does not reach closed- loop enabling temperature for 20 minutes (this period varies with engine start ECT) (2 trip detection logic)	ECT sensor     Cooling system     Thermostat

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The resistance of the ECT sensor varies in proportion to the actual ECT. The ECT supplies a constant voltage to the sensor and monitors the signal output voltage of the sensor. The signal voltage output varies according to the changing resistance of the sensor. After the engine is started, the ECT is monitored through this signal. If the ECT sensor indicates that the engine is not yet warm enough for closed-loop fuel control, despite a specified period of time having elapsed since the engine was started, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the sensor or cooling system and sets the DTC. Example:

The ECT is 0°C (32°F) at engine start. After about 1 minute running time, the ECT sensor still indicates that the engine is not warm enough to begin closed-loop fuel (air-fuel ratio feedback) control. The ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the sensor or cooling system and sets the DTC.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0125: Insufficient engine coolant temperature for closed-loop fuel control
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Thermostat, cooling system
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Engine coolant temperature sensor and mass air flow meter
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	54.5 seconds or more: Engine coolant temperature at engine start -3.34°C (26°F) or more 93 seconds or more: Engine coolant temperature at engine start -4.45° to -3.34°C (24° to 26°F) 20 minutes or more: Engine coolant temperature at engine start less than -4.45°C (24°F)
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor)
Thermostat failure	Not detected

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

	54.5 seconds or more: Engine coolant temperature at engine start -3.34°C (26°F) or more
Time until actual engine coolant temperature reaches closed- loop fuel control enabling temperature	93 seconds or more: Engine coolant temperature at engine start -4.45° to - 3.34°C (24° to 26°F)
	20 minutes or more: Engine coolant temperature at engine start less than - 4.45°C (24°F)

#### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0115 (see page ES-135).

### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- If any of DTCs P0115, P0116, P0117 or P0118 are set simultaneously with DTC P0125, the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor may have an open or a short circuit. Troubleshoot those DTCs first.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0125)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Turn the tester ON.
  - (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
  - (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0125	A
P0125 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0125 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



# 2 INSPECT THERMOSTAT

- (a) Remove the thermostat (see page CO-15).
- (b) Check the valve opening temperature of the thermostat. **Standard value:**

80 to 84°C (176 to 183°F)

HINT:

In addition to the above check, confirm that the valve is completely closed when the temperature is below the standard.

(c) Reinstall the thermostat (see page CO-15).

NG > REPLACE THERMOSTAT

OK

# 3 CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

(a) Check for defects in the cooling system that might cause the system to be too cold, such as abnormal radiator fan operation or any modifications.

NG )

**REPAIR OR REPLACE COOLING SYSTEM** 

OK

## REPLACE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DTC	1 PH17X	Coolant Thermostat (Coolant Temperature Below Thermostat Regulating Temperature)
-----	---------	--

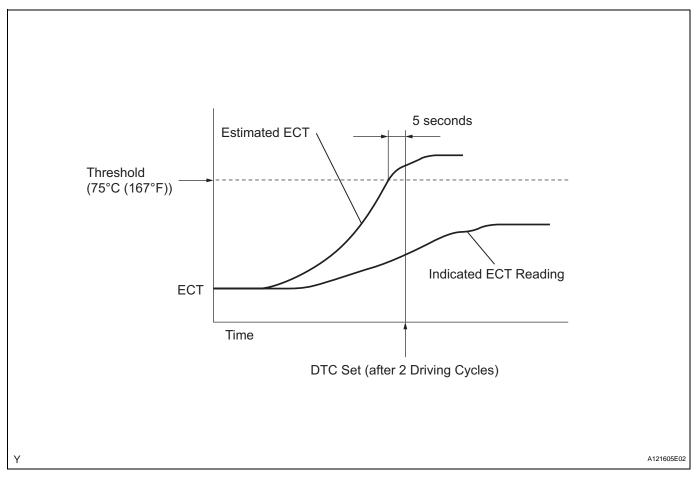
## **DESCRIPTION**

This DTC is set when the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) does not reach 75°C (167°F) despite sufficient engine warm-up time having elapsed.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0128	Conditions (a), (b) and (c) met for 5 seconds (2 trip detection logic): (a) Cold start (b) Engine warmed up (c) ECT less than 75°C (167°F)	Thermostat Cooling system ECT sensor ECM



## MONITOR DESCRIPTION



The ECM estimates the ECT based on the starting temperature, engine loads, and engine speeds. The ECM then compares the estimated temperature with the actual ECT. When the estimated ECT reaches 75°C (167°F), the ECM checks the actual ECT. If the actual ECT is less than 75°C (167°F), the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the thermostat or the engine cooling system and sets the DTC.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0128: Coolant Thermostat
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Thermostat
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor, Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor, Vehicle speed sensor

=5
----

Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	900 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

	P0010 , P0020 (VVT OCV)
	P0011 (VVT System 1 - Advance)
	P0012 (VVT System 1 - Retard)
	P0021 (VVT System 2 - Advance)
	P0022 (VVT System 2 - Retard)
	P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F sensor heater - Sensor 1)
	P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter)
	P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor)
Maritan was when some fallowing DTCs and assent	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor)
Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop)
	P0171, P0172 (Fuel system)
	P0300 - P0304 (Misfire)
	P0335 (CKP sensor)
	P0340 (CMP sensor)
	P0351 - P0354 (Igniter)
	P0500 (VSS)
	P2196, P2198 (A/F sensor - rationality)
	P2A00, P2A03 (A/F sensor - slow response)
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met:	-
1. All of following conditions met:	-
ECT at engine start - IAT at engine start	-15 to 7°C (-27 to 12.6°F)
ECT at engine start	-10 to 56°C (14 to 133°F)
IAT at engine start	-10 to 56°C (14 to 133°F)
2. All of following conditions met:	-
ECT at engine start - IAT at engine start	More than 7°C (12.6 °F)
ECT at engine start	56°C (133°F) or less
IAT at engine start	-10°C (14°F) or more
Accumulated time at 128 km/h (80 mph) or more of vehicle speed	Less than 20 seconds

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Duration that both of following conditions (a) and (b) met	5 seconds or more
(a) Estimated ECT	75°C (167°F) or more
(b) ECT sensor output	Below 75°C (167°F)

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### HINT:

1

- This DTC relates to the thermostat.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0128)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.

- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0128	A
P0128 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0128 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.



ES



2 CHECK COOLING SYSTEM

(a) Check for defects in the cooling system that might cause the system to be too cold, such as abnormal radiator fan operation or any modifications.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE COOLING SYSTEM

OK

3 INSPECT THERMOSTAT

- (a) Remove the thermostat (see page CO-15).
- (b) Measure the valve opening temperature of the thermostat.

Standard value:

80 to 84°C (176 to 183°F)

HINT:

In addition to the above check, confirm that the valve is completely closed when the temperature is below the standard.

(c) Reinstall the thermostat (see page CO-15).

NG

REPLACE THERMOSTAT

OK

**REPLACE ECM** 

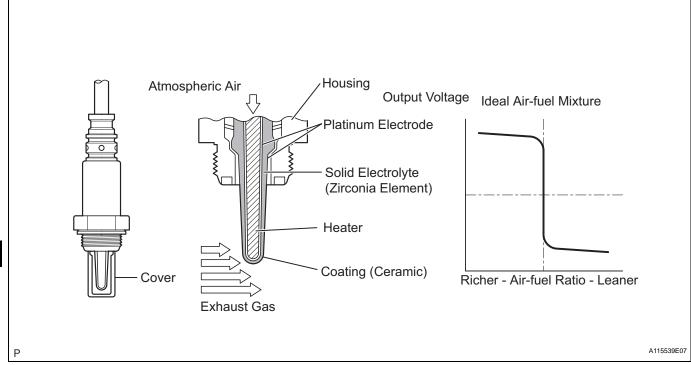
DTC	P0136	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Malfunction (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0137	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0138	Oxygen Sensor Circuit High Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0156	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Malfunction (Bank 2 Sensor 2)
	I	
DTC	P0157	Oxygen Sensor Circuit Low Voltage (Bank 2 Sensor 2)
DTC	P0157	1 ,0

## **DESCRIPTION**

In order to obtain a high purification rate of the carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbon (HC) and nitrogen oxide (NOx) components in the exhaust gas, a TWC is used. For the most efficient use of the TWC, the air-fuel ratio must be precisely controlled so that it is always close to the stoichiometric air-fuel level. For the purpose of helping the ECM to deliver accurate air-fuel ratio control, a Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor is used.

The HO2 sensor is located behind the TWC, and detects the oxygen concentration in the exhaust gas. Since the sensor is integrated with the heater that heats the sensing portion, it is possible to detect the oxygen concentration even when the intake air volume is low (the exhaust gas temperature is low). When the air-fuel ratio becomes lean, the oxygen concentration in the exhaust gas is rich. The HO2 sensor informs the ECM that the post-TWC air-fuel ratio is lean (low voltage, i.e. less than 0.45 V). Conversely, when the air-fuel ratio is richer than the stoichiometric air-fuel level, the oxygen concentration in the exhaust gas becomes lean. The HO2 sensor informs the ECM that the post-TWC air-fuel ratio is rich (high voltage, i.e. more than 0.45 V). The HO2 sensor has the property of changing its output voltage drastically when the air-fuel ratio is close to the stoichiometric level.

The ECM uses the supplementary information from the HO2 sensor to determine whether the air-fuel ratio after the TWC is rich or lean, and adjusts the fuel injection time accordingly. Thus, if the HO2 sensor is working improperly due to internal malfunctions, the ECM is unable to compensate for deviations in the primary air-fuel ratio control.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area	
P0136 P0156	<ul> <li>Abnormal voltage output:         During active air-fuel ratio control, following conditions (a) and (b) met for certain period of time (2 trip detection logic):         <ul> <li>(a) Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor voltage does not decrease to less than 0.59 V</li> <li>(b) HO2 sensor voltage does not increase to more than 0.21 V</li> </ul> </li> <li>Low impedance:         <ul> <li>Sensor impedance less than 5 Ω for more than 30 seconds when ECM presumes sensor to be warmed up and operating normally (2 trip detection logic)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Open or short in HO2 sensor (sensor 2) circuit</li> <li>HO2 sensor (sensor 2)</li> <li>HO2 sensor heater (sensor 2)</li> <li>Air-fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay)</li> <li>Gas leakage from exhaust system</li> </ul>	
P0137 P0157	<ul> <li>Low voltage (open):         During active air-fuel ratio control, following conditions (a) and (b) met for certain period of time (2 trip detection logic):         (a) HO2 sensor voltage output less than 0.21 V         (b) Target air-fuel ratio rich     </li> <li>High impedance:         Sensor impedance 15 kΩ or more for more than 90 seconds when ECM presumes sensor to be warmed up and operating normally (2 trip detection logic)     </li> </ul>	Open in HO2 sensor (sensor 2) circuit HO2 sensor (sensor 2) HO2 sensor heater (sensor 2) Integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) Gas leakage from exhaust system	
P0138 P0158	High voltage (short): During active air-fuel ratio control, following conditions (a) and (b) met for certain period of time (2 trip detection logic):  (a) HO2 sensor voltage output more than 0.59 V (b) Target air-fuel ratio lean Extremely high voltage (short): HO2 sensor voltage output exceeds 1.2 V for more than 10 seconds (2 trip detection logic)	Short in HO2 sensor (sensor 2) circuit     HO2 sensor (sensor 2)     ECM internal circuit malfunction	

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

#### **Active Air-Fuel Ratio Control**

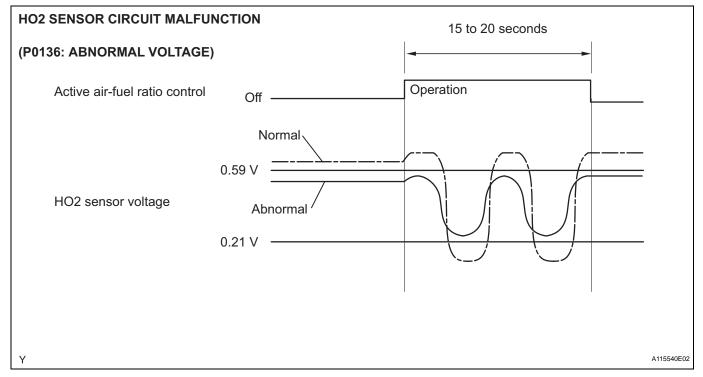
The ECM usually performs air-fuel ratio feedback control so that the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor output indicates a near stoichiometric air-fuel level. This vehicle includes active air-fuel ratio control in addition to regular air-fuel ratio control. The ECM performs active air-fuel ratio control to detect any deterioration in the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor malfunctions (refer to the diagram below).

Active air-fuel ratio control is performed for approximately 15 to 20 seconds while driving with a warm engine. During active air-fuel ratio control, the air-fuel ratio is forcibly regulated to become lean or rich by the ECM. If the ECM detects a malfunction, one of the following DTCs is set: DTC P0136 or P0156 (abnormal voltage output), P0137 or P0157 (open circuit) and P0138 or P0158 (short circuit).

## Abnormal Voltage Output of HO2 Sensor (DTC P0136 and P0156)

While the ECM is performing active air-fuel ratio control, the air-fuel ratio is forcibly regulated to become rich or lean. If the sensor is not functioning properly, the voltage output variation is small. For example, when the HO2 sensor voltage does not decrease to less than 0.21 V and does not increase to more than 0.59 V during active air-fuel ratio control, the ECM determines that the sensor voltage output is abnormal and sets DTC P0136 or P0156.





# Open or Short in Heated Oxygen (HO2) Sensor Circuit (DTC P0137 and P0157 or P0138 and P0158)

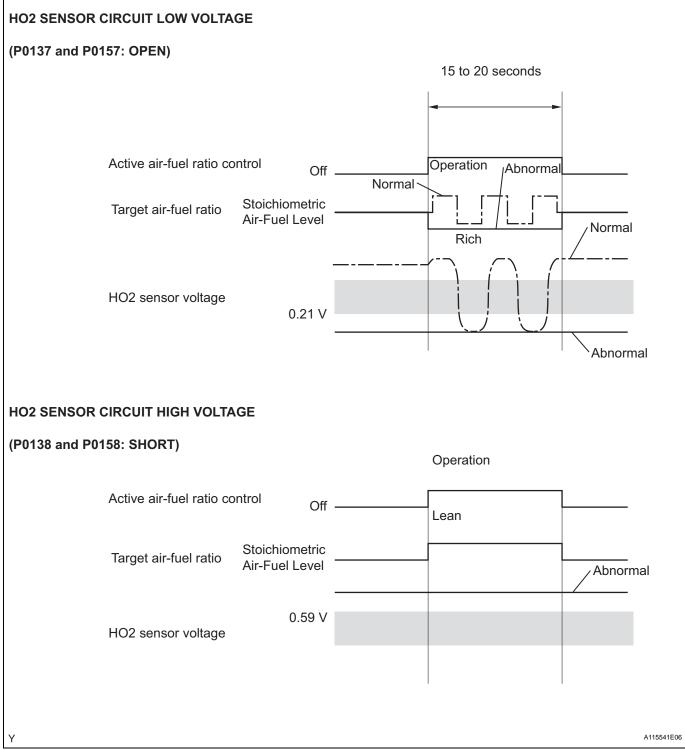
During active air-fuel ratio control, the ECM calculates the Oxygen Storage Capacity (OSC)\* of the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) by forcibly regulating the air-fuel ratio to become rich or lean. If the HO2 sensor has an open or short, or the voltage output of the sensor decreases significantly, the OSC indicates an extraordinarily high value. Even if the ECM attempts to continue regulating the air-fuel ratio to become rich or lean, the HO2 sensor output does not change.

While performing active air-fuel ratio control, when the target air-fuel ratio is rich and the HO2 sensor voltage output is 0.21 V or less (lean), the ECM interprets this as an abnormally low sensor output voltage and sets DTC P0137 or P0157. When the target air-fuel ratio is lean and the voltage output is 0.59 V or more (rich) during active air-fuel ratio control, the ECM determines that the sensor voltage output is abnormally high, and sets DTC P0138 or P0158.

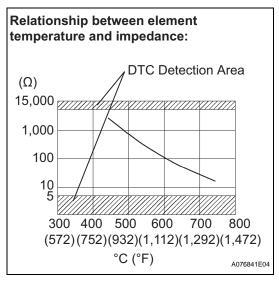
HINT:

DTC P0138 or P0158 is also set if the HO2 sensor voltage output is more than 1.2 V for 10 seconds or more.

\*: The TWC has the capability to store oxygen. The OSC and the emission purification capacity of the TWC are mutually related. The ECM determines whether the catalyst has deteriorated based on the calculated OSC value (see page ES-234).



# High or Low Impedance of Heated Oxygen (HO2) Sensor (DTC P0136 and P0156 or P0137 and P157)



During normal air-fuel ratio feedback control, there are small variations in the exhaust gas oxygen concentration. In order to continuously monitor the slight variations in the HO2 sensor signal while the engine is running, the impedance\* of the sensor is measured by the ECM. The ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the sensor when the measured impedance deviates from the standard range.

- \*: The effective resistance in an alternating current electrical circuit. HINT:
- The impedance cannot be measured using an ohmmeter.
- DTC P0136 and P0156 indicate the deterioration of the HO2 sensor. The ECM sets this DTC by calculating the impedance of the sensor when the typical enabling conditions are satisfied (2 driving cycles).
- DTC P0137 and P0157 indicate an open or short circuit in the HO2 sensor (2 driving cycles). The ECM sets this DTC when the impedance of the sensor exceeds the threshold 15 k $\Omega$ .

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0136: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1) output voltage (Abnormal voltage output) P0136: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1) impedance (Low) P0137: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1) output voltage (Low voltage) P0137: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1) impedance (High) P0138: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1) output voltage (High voltage) P0138: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1) output voltage (Extremely high) P0156: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2) output voltage (Abnormal voltage output) P0156: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2) impedance (Low) P0157: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2) output voltage (Low voltage) P0157: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2) impedance (High) P0158: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2) output voltage (High voltage) P0158: Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2) output voltage (Extremely high)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Heated oxygen sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Crankshaft position sensor, engine coolant temperature sensor, mass air flow meter and throttle position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle: Active air-fuel ratio control detection Continuous: Other
Duration	20 seconds: Active air-fuel ratio control detection 90 seconds: Heated oxygen sensor impedance (High) 30 seconds: Heated oxygen sensor impedance (Low) 10 seconds: Output voltage (Stuck high)
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles

Sequence of Operation	None	

## **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

#### AII:

All.	
	P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F Sensor heater - Sensor 1)
	P0037, P0038, P0057, P0058 (O2 Sensor heater - Sensor 2)
	P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter)
	P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor)
	P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor)
	P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor)
	P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop)
Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0171, P0172 (Fuel system)
	P0300 - P0304 (Misfire)
	P0335 (CKP sensor)
	P0340 (CMP sensor)
	P0455, P0456 (EVAP system)
	P0500 (VSS)
	P2196, P2198 (A/F Sensor - rationality)
	P2A00, P2A03 (A/F Sensor - slow response)

## Heated Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (Abnormal Voltage Output, High Voltage and Low Voltage):

70 1 0 1	<u> </u>
Active air-fuel ratio control	Executing
Active air-fuel ratio control begins when all of following conditions met:	-
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Engine coolant temperature	75°C (167°F) or more
Idling	OFF
Engine RPM	Less than 3,200 rpm
A/F sensor status	Activated
Fuel system status	Closed loop
Fuel cut	OFF
Engine load	10 to 70%
Shift position	4th

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Impedance (Low):**

Battery voltage	11 V or more
Estimated rear HO2 sensor temperature	Less than 700°C (1,292°F)
ECM monitor	Completed
DTC P0606	Not set

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Impedance (High):**

Battery voltage	11 V or more
Estimated rear HO2 sensor temperature	450°C (842°F) or more
ECM monitor	Completed
DTC P0606	Not set

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (Extremely High):**

Battery voltage	11 V or more
Time after engine start	2 seconds or more

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (Abnormal Voltage Output):**

Either of following conditions met:	1 or 2
1. All of following conditions (a), (b) and (c) met	-
(a) Commanded air-fuel ratio	14.3 or less
(b) Rear HO2 sensor voltage	0.21 to 0.59 V



|--|

(c) OSC (Oxygen Storage Capacity of Catalyst)	2 g or more
2. All of following conditions (d), (e) and (f) met	-
(d) Commanded air-fuel ratio	14.9 or more
(e) Rear HO2 sensor voltage	0.21 to 0.59 V
(f) OSC	2 g or more

## Heated Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (Low):

All of following conditions (a), (b) and (c) met	-
(a) Commanded air-fuel ratio	14.3 or less
(b) Rear HO2 sensor voltage	Less than 0.21 V
(c) OSC	2 g or more

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (High):**

All of following conditions (a), (b) and (c) met	-
(a) Commanded air-fuel ratio	14.9 or more
(b) Rear HO2 sensor voltage	More than 0.59 V
(c) OSC	2 g or more

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Impedance (Low):**

Duration of following condition met	30 seconds or more
Heated oxygen sensor impedance	Less than 5 $\Omega$

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Impedance (High):**

Duration of following condition met	90 seconds or more
Heated oxygen sensor impedance	15 k $\Omega$ or more

## **Heated Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage (Extremely High):**

Duration of following condition met	10 seconds or more
Heated oxygen sensor voltage	1.2 V or more

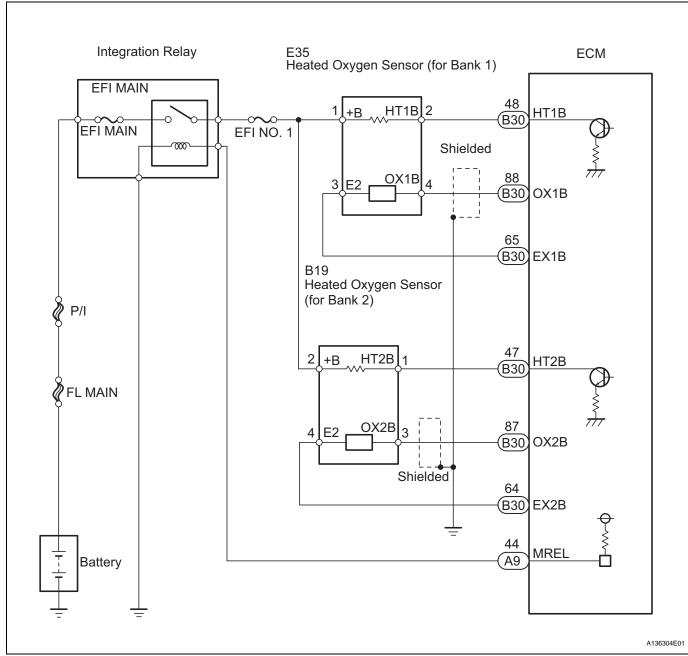
## **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

Duration of following condition met	30 seconds or more
Heated oxygen sensor voltage	Varies between 0.1 and 0.9 V

## **MONITOR RESULT**

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

## WIRING DIAGRAM

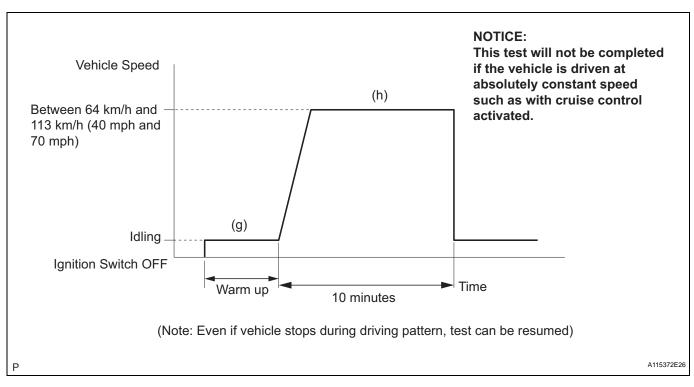


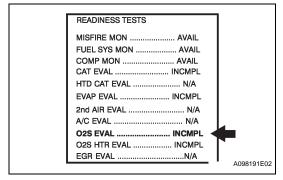
## CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

HINT:

- This confirmation driving pattern is used in the "PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN" procedure of the following diagnostic troubleshooting procedure.
- Performing this confirmation pattern will activate the Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor monitor. (The
  catalyst monitor is performed simultaneously.) This is very useful for verifying the completion of a
  repair.

ヒン





- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (if set) (see page ES-39).
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / CARB OBD II / READINESS TESTS.
- (f) Check that O2S EVAL is INCMPL (incomplete).
- (g) Start the engine and warm it up.
- (h) Drive the vehicle at between 64 km/h and 113 km/h (40 mph and 70 mph) for at least 10 minutes.
- (i) Note the state of the Readiness Tests items. Those items will change to COMPL (complete) as the O2S EVAL monitor operates.
- (j) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES. Then check if any DTCs (any pending DTCs) are set. HINT:

If O2S EVAL does not change to COMPL, and any pending DTCs fail to set, extend the driving time.

#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Sensor 2 refers to the sensor mounted behind the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and located far from the engine assembly.

HINT:

Intelligent tester only:

Malfunctioning areas can be identified by performing the A/F CONTROL function provided in the ACTIVE TEST. The A/F CONTROL function can help to determine whether the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor, Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor and other potential trouble areas are malfunctioning.

The following instructions describe how to conduct the A/F CONTROL operation using the intelligent tester.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for approximately 90 seconds.
- (d)On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/ F CONTROL.
- (e) Perform the A/F CONTROL operation with the engine idling (press the RIGHT or LEFT button to change the fuel injection volume).
- (f) Monitor the voltage outputs of the A/F and HO2 sensors (AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2) displayed on the tester.

#### HINT:

- The A/F CONTROL operation lowers the fuel injection volume by 12.5% or increases the injection volume by 25%.
- The sensors react in accordance with increases and decreases in the fuel injection volume.

#### Standard

Tester Display (Sensor)	Injection Volume	Status	Voltage
AFS B1 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35
AFS B2 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35
O2S B1 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4
O2S B2 S2 (HO2)	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55
	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4

#### NOTICE:

The A/F sensor has an output delay of a few seconds and the HO2 sensor has a maximum output delay of approximately 20 seconds.

Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage		nsor (Sensor 2) out Voltage	Main Suspected Trouble Area
4	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>1</b>	
1	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	<b></b> OK	-
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	A/F sensor     A/F sensor heater
	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	<b>_</b>	A/F sensor circuit

Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage		nsor (Sensor 2) put Voltage	Main Suspected Trouble Area
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>1</b>	HO2 sensor
3	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	<b>—о</b> к	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	<ul><li>HO2 sensor heater</li><li>HO2 sensor circuit</li></ul>
4	Injection volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injector     Fuel pressure     Gas leakage from
4	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	exhaust system (Air-fuel ratio extremely lean or rich)

Following the A/F CONTROL procedure enables technicians to check and graph the voltage outputs of both the A/F and HO2 sensors.

To display the graph, select the following menu items on the tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2; then press the YES button and then the ENTER button followed by the F4 button. HINT:

- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
- If the OX1B wire from the ECM connector is short-circuited to the +B wire, DTC P0138 will be set.
- If the OX2B wire from the ECM connector is short-circuited to the +B wire, DTC P0158 will be set.

# 1 READ OUTPUT DTC

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC output)	Proceed to
P0138 or P0158	A
P0137 or P0157	В
P0136 or P0156	С

В	Go to step 14	
c	Go to step 7	



- 2 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.

- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / O2S B1 S2 or O2S B2 S2.
- (d) Allow the engine to idle.
- (e) Read the Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor output voltage while idling.

#### Result

HO2 Sensor Output Voltage	Proceed to
More than 1.2 V	A
Less than 1.0 V	В

B Go to step 5

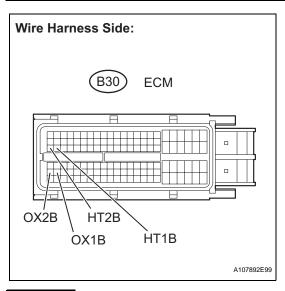




3

NG

# CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CHECK FOR SHORT)



- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF and wait for 5 minutes.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B30-48 (HT1B) - B30-88 (OX1B)	10 kΩ or higher
B30-47 (HT2B) - B30-87 (OX2B)	10 kΩ or higher

(d) Reconnect the ECM connector.

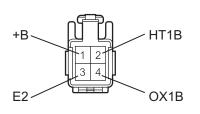


# ES

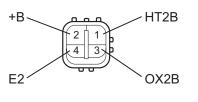
# 4 INSPECT HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (CHECK FOR SHORT)

## **Component Side:**

HO2 Sensor (bank 1)



HO2 Sensor (bank 2)



A136185E01

- (a) Disconnect the B19 or E35 HO2 sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

## Standard resistance (bank 1)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
1 (+B) - 3 (E2)	10 kΩ or higher
1 (+B) - 4 (OX1B)	10 kΩ or higher

## Standard resistance (bank 2)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
2 (+B) - 4 (E2)	10 kΩ or higher
2 (+B) - 3 (OX2B)	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

(c) Reconnect the HO2 sensor connector.

NG

REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR

OK

#### REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

5 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

- 6 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0138 OR P0158)
  - (a) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
  - (b) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0138 or P0158	A
No output	В

В

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

A

## **REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR**

	$\overline{}$	1

# READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Start the engine.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / O2S B1 S2 or O2S B2 S2.
- (e) After warming up the engine, run the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for 3 minutes.
- (f) Read the output voltage of the HO2 sensor when the engine rpm is suddenly increased.

HINT:

Quickly accelerate the engine to 4,000 rpm 3 times using the accelerator pedal.

## Standard voltage:

Fluctuates between 0.4 V or less and 0.5 V or more.

NG Go to step 14

OK

8 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

9 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0136 OR P0156)

- (a) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (b) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0136 or P0156	A
No output	В

В

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

\_A\_

10 REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR

NEXT

## 11 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

# 12 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0136 OR P0156)

- (a) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (b) Read DTCs.

#### Result

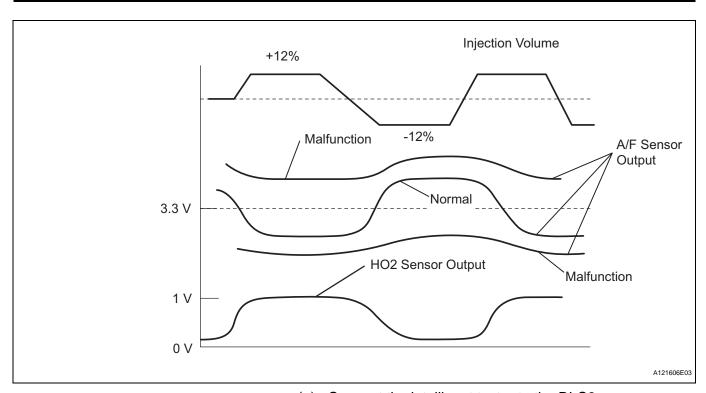
Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0136 or P0156	A
No output	В

REPAIR COMPLETE

\_ A \_

# 13 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (INJECTION VOLUME)

В



- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / INJ VOL.

(e) Change the fuel injection volume using the tester, and monitor the voltage output of Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) and HO2 sensors displayed on the tester.

#### HINT:

- Change the fuel injection volume within the range of -12% and +12%. The injection volume can be changed in 1% graduations within the range.
- The A/F sensor is displayed as AFS B1 S1 or AFS B2 S1, and the HO2 sensor is displayed as O2S B1 S2 or O2S B2 S2, on the intelligent tester.

#### Result

Tester Display (Sensor)	Voltage Variation	Proceed to
AFS B1 S1 (A/F) AFS B2 S1 (A/F)	Alternates between more and less than 3.3 V	ок
	Remains at more than 3.3 V	NG
	Remains at less than 3.3 V	NG

#### HINT:

A normal HO2 sensor voltage (O2S B1 S2 or O2S B2 S2) reacts in accordance with increases and decreases in fuel injection volumes. When the A/F sensor voltage remains at either less or more than 3.3 V despite the HO2 sensor indicating a normal reaction, the A/F sensor is malfunctioning.

NG

**REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR** 

OK

CHECK AND REPAIR EXTREMELY RICH OR LEAN ACTUAL AIR-FUEL RATIO (INJECTOR, FUEL PRESSURE, GAS LEAKAGE FROM EXHAUST SYSTEM, ETC.)

14 CHECK FOR EXHAUST GAS LEAK

OK:

No gas leakage.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE EXHAUST GAS LEAKAGE POINT

OK

15 INSPECT HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR (HEATER RESISTANCE) (See page ES-117)

NG )

REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR

OK \_

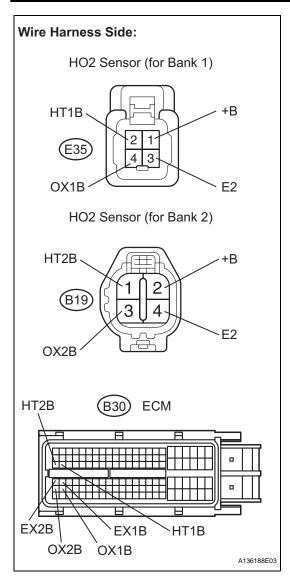
16 INSPECT INTEGRATION RELAY (EFI MAIN RELAY) (See page ES-118)

NG > RI

**REPLACE INTEGRATION RELAY** 



## 17 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B19 or E35 HO2 sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the +B terminal of the HO2 sensor connector and body ground.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E35-1 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V
B19-2 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V

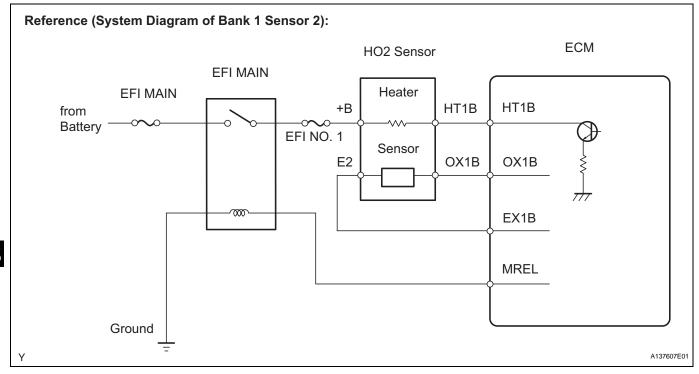
- (d) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (e) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (f) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition	
E35-2 (HT1B) - B30-48 (HT1B)	Below 1 Ω	
E35-4 (OX1B) - B30-88 (OX1B)	Below 1 Ω	
E35-3 (E2) - B30-65 (EX1B)	Below 1 Ω	
B19-1 (HT2B) - B30-47 (HT2B)	Below 1 Ω	
B19-3 (OX2B) - B30-87 (OX2B)	Below 1 Ω	
B19-4 (E2) - B30-64 (EX2B)	Below 1 Ω	
E35-2 (HT1B) or B30-48 (HT1B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher	
E35-4 (OX1B) or B30-88 (OX1B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher	
E35-3 (E2) or B30-65 (EX1B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher	
B19-1 (HT2B) or B30-47 (HT2B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher	
B19-3 (OX2B) or B30-87 (OX2B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher	
B19-4 (E2) or B30-64 (EX2B) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher	

- (g) Reconnect the HO2 sensor connector.
- (h) Reconnect the ECM connector.





NG REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

**REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR** 

DTC	P0171	System Too Lean (Bank 1)
DTC	P0172	System Too Rich (Bank 1)
DTC	P0174	System Too Lean (Bank 2)
DTC	P0175	System Too Rich (Bank 2)

#### DESCRIPTION

The fuel trim is related to the feedback compensation value, not to the basic injection time. The fuel trim consists of both the short-term and the long-term fuel trims.

The short-term fuel trim is fuel compensation that is used to constantly maintain the air-fuel ratio at stoichiometric levels. The signal from the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor indicates whether the air-fuel ratio is rich or lean compared to the stoichiometric ratio. This triggers a reduction in the fuel injection volume if the air-fuel ratio is rich and an increase in the fuel injection volume if it is lean.

Factors such as individual engine differences, wear over time and changes in operating environment cause short-term fuel term to vary from the central value. The long-term fuel trim, which controls overall fuel compensation, compensates for long-term deviations in the fuel trim from the central value caused by the short-term fuel trim compensation.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0171 P0174	With warm engine and stable air-fuel ratio feedback, fuel trim considerably in error to lean side (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>Injector blockage</li> <li>Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter</li> <li>Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor</li> <li>Fuel pressure</li> <li>Gas leakage from exhaust system</li> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit</li> <li>A/F sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay</li> <li>A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits</li> <li>PCV valve and hose</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P0172 P0175	With warm engine and stable air-fuel ratio feedback, fuel trim considerably in error to rich side (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Injector leakage or blockage</li> <li>MAF meter</li> <li>ECT sensor</li> <li>Ignition system</li> <li>Fuel pressure</li> <li>Gas leakage from exhaust system</li> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit</li> <li>A/F sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay</li> <li>A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

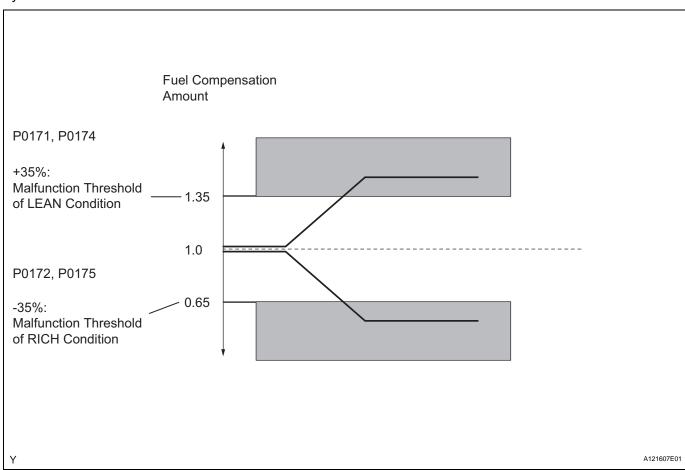
#### HINT:

- When DTC P0171 or P0174 is set, the actual air-fuel ratio is on the lean side. When DTC P0172 or P0175 is set, the actual air-fuel ratio is on the rich side.
- If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the air-fuel ratio is lean and DTC P0171 or P0174 may be set. The MIL is then illuminated.
- When the total of the short-term and long-term fuel trim values is within the malfunction threshold (and the engine coolant temperature is more than 75°C [167°F]), the system is functioning normally.

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

Under closed-loop fuel control, fuel injection volumes that deviate from those estimated by the ECM cause changes in the long-term fuel trim compensation value. The long-term fuel trim is adjusted when there are persistent deviations in the short-term fuel trim values. Deviations from the ECM's estimated fuel injection volumes also affect the average fuel trim learning value, which is a combination of the average short-term fuel trim (fuel feedback compensation value) and the average long-term fuel trim (learning value of the air-fuel ratio). If the average fuel trim learning value exceeds the malfunction threshold, the ECM interprets this as a fault in the fuel system and sets a DTC. Example:

The average fuel trim learning value is +35% or more or -35% or less, the ECM interprets this as a fuel system malfunction.



#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0171: Fuel trim lean (bank 1) P0172: Fuel trim rich (bank 1) P0174: Fuel trim lean (bank 2) P0175: Fuel trim rich (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Fuel system
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	A/F sensor, Mass air flow meter, Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	Within 10 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

## ES

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0010, P0020 (VVT OCV) P0011 (VVT System 1 - Advance) P0012 (VVT System 1 - Retard) P0021 (VVT System 2 - Advance) P0022 (VVT System 2 - Retard) P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F sensor heater - Sensor 1) P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor) P0351 - P0354 (Igniter) P0500 (VSS)
Fuel system status	Closed loop
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Either of following conditions 1 or 2 set	-
1. Engine RPM	Below 1,100 rpm
2. Intake air amount per revolution	0.22 g/rev or more
Catalyst monitor	Not executed

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Purge-cut	Executing	
Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met	-	
Average of short-term fuel trim and long-term fuel trim	35% or more (varies with ECT)	
2. Average of short-term fuel trim and long-term fuel trim	-35% or less (varies with ECT)	

#### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-339).

#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
- A low A/F sensor voltage could be caused by a rich air-fuel mixture. Check for conditions that would cause the engine to run rich.
- A high A/F sensor voltage could be caused by a lean air-fuel mixture. Check for conditions that would cause the engine to run lean.
  - 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 OR P0175)
    - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
    - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
    - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
    - (d) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to	
P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175	A	

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to	
P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 and other DTCs	В	

#### HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.





## PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (A/F CONTROL)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for approximately 90 seconds.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL.
- (e) Perform the A/F CONTROL operation with the engine in an idling condition (press the RIGHT or LEFT button to change the fuel injection volume).
- (f) Monitor the output voltages of A/F and HO2 sensors (AFS B1S1 and O2S B1S2 or AFS B2S1 and O2S B2S2) displayed on the tester.

#### Result:

The A/F sensor reacts in accordance with increases and decreases in the fuel injection volume:

**+25%** = Rich output:

Less than 3.0 V

-12.5% = Lean output:

More than 3.35 V

#### NOTICE:

The A/F sensor has an output delay of a few seconds and the HO2 sensor has a maximum output delay of approximately 20 seconds.

Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage	HO2 Sensor (Sensor 2) Output Voltage		Main Suspected Trouble Area
	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>1</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	
1	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	OK	-
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	A/F sensor     A/F sensor heater
2	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	ок	A/F sensor circuit



	Q	

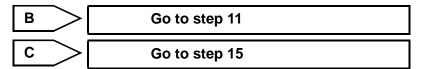
Case	A/F Sensor (Sensor 1) Output Voltage		HO2 Sensor (Sensor 2) Output Voltage		Main Suspected Trouble Area
	Injection volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>1</b>	Extremely rich or lean actual air-fuel ratio Injector leakage or blockage
3	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	<ul> <li>Gas leakage from exhaust system</li> <li>Fuel pressure</li> <li>MAF meter</li> <li>ECT sensor</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> </ul>

Following the A/F CONTROL procedure enables technicians to check and graph the voltage outputs of both the A/F and HO2 sensors.

To display the graph, select the following menu items on the tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1S1 and O2S B1S2 or AFS B2S1 and O2S B2S2; then press the YES button and then the ENTER button followed by the F4 button.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
Case 1	С
Case 2	В
Case 3	A





## 3 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (MAF)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / MAF and COOLANT TEMP.
- (d) Allow the engine to idle until the COOLANT TEMP reaches 75°C (167°F) or more.
- (e) Read the MAF with the engine in an idling condition and at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm.

#### Standard:

MAF while engine idling: Between 1 g/sec. and 3 g/sec. (shift position: N; A/C: OFF).

MAF at engine speed of 2 500 rpm: Between 2 g/

MAF at engine speed of 2,500 rpm: Between 2 g/sec. and 6 g/sec. (shift position: N; A/C: OFF).

NG

REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER

8

CHECK FOR EXHAUST GAS LEAK

READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (COOLANT TEMP)

## (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3. (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON. (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / COOLANT TEMP. (d) Read the COOLANT TEMP twice, when the engine is both cold and warmed up. Standard: With cold engine: Same as ambient air temperature. With warm engine: Between 75°C and 100°C (167°F and 212°F). NG **REPLACE ENGINE COOLANT** TEMPERATURE SENSOR OK 5 **CHECK PCV HOSE CONNECTIONS** (a) Check for PCV hose connections. OK: PCV hose is connected correctly and is not damaged. NG **REPAIR OR REPLACE PCV HOSE** OK 6 CHECK AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM (a) Check the air induction system for vacuum leakage. No leakage from air induction system. NG REPAIR OR REPLACE AIR INDUCTION **SYSTEM** OK CHECK FOR SPARKS AND IGNITION (See page ES-204) NG REPAIR OR REPLACE IGNITION SYSTEM OK

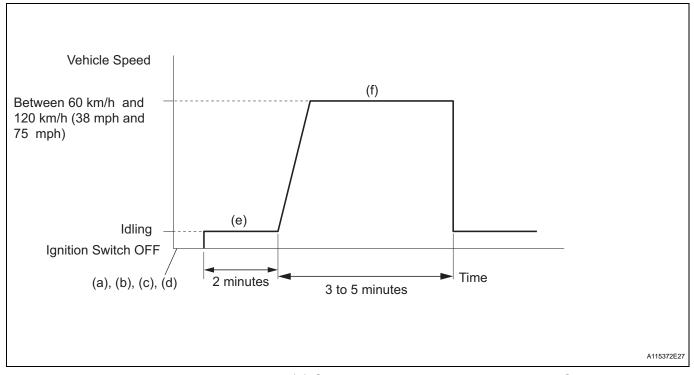
(a) Check for exhaust gas leakage.

OK: No gas leakage. NG REPAIR OR REPLACE EXHAUST SYSTEM OK 9 **CHECK FUEL PRESSURE** (a) Check the fuel pressure (see page FU-6). Standard pressure: 304 to 343 kPa (3.1 to 3.5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 44.1 to 49.7 psi) REPAIR OR REPLACE FUEL SYSTEM NG OK 10 **INSPECT FUEL INJECTOR (INJECTION AND VOLUME)** (a) Check the injection volume (see page FU-11). Standard injection volume: 45 to 58 cm3 (2.9 to 3.5 cu. in.) per 15 seconds **REPLACE FUEL INJECTOR** NG OK 11 INSPECT AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR (HEATER RESISTANCE) (See page ES-110) NG **REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR** OK 12 **INSPECT INTEGRATION RELAY (A/F RELAY) (See page ES-111)** NG **REPLACE INTEGRATION RELAY** OK 13 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (A/F SENSOR - ECM) (See page ES-354) NG **REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND** CONNECTOR OK

## 14 REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

NEXT

## 15 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN



- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (d) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the tester (see page ES-42).
- (e) Start the engine and warm it up with all the accessories switched OFF.
- (f) Drive the vehicle at between 60 km/h and 120 km/h (38 mph and 75 mph) and at an engine speed of between 1,400 rpm and 3,200 rpm for 3 to 5 minutes.

#### HINT:

If the system is still malfunctioning, the MIL will be illuminated during step (f).

#### NOTICE:

If the conditions in this test are not strictly followed, no malfunction will be detected.

NEXT

## 16 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0171, P0172, P0174 OR P0175)

- (a) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (b) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P0171, P0172, P0174 or P0175	В

B Go to step 3



**END** 

DTC	P0230	Fuel Pump Primary Circuit
-----	-------	---------------------------

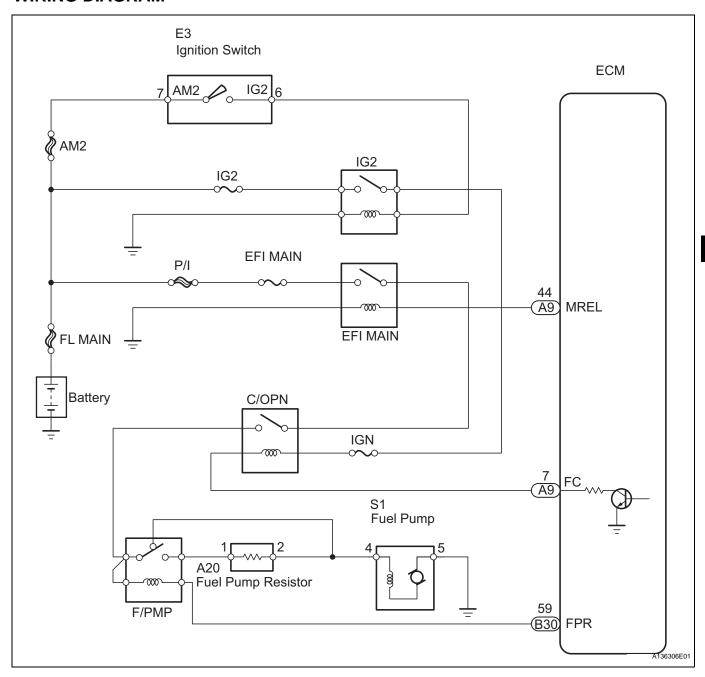
#### **DESCRIPTION**

- This DTC is designed to detect a malfunction in the fuel pump (F/PMP) relay circuit. When the system
  is normal, the battery voltage is applied to FPR terminal of the ECM while the F/PMP relay is turned
  OFF. If the battery voltage is not applied to the FPR terminal while the F/PMP relay is OFF, the ECM
  interprets this as a malfunction. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC.
- The F/PMP relay switches the fuel pump speed according to the engine conditions. The fuel pump operates when the ECM receives the starter-operating signal (STA) and crankshaft-rotating signal (NE). The F/PMP relay is turned ON while the engine is idling or operating at low load. This causes current to flow through the fuel pump resistor to the fuel pump. The fuel pump then operates at low speed. The F/PMP relay is turned OFF while the engine is cranking or operating at high load. The fuel pump then operates at normal speed.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0230	Open or short in F/PMP relay circuit (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open or short in F/PMP relay circuit</li> <li>F/PMP relay</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>



#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



This troubleshooting procedure is based on the premise that the engine is started. If the engine is not started, proceed to the problem symptoms table (see page ES-27).

#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

1

## PERFORM ACTIVE TEST BY INTELLIGENT TESTER

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the intelligent tester ON.
- (c) Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / FUEL PUMP SP CTL.
- (d) Check the operation of the relay while operating it using the intelligent tester.

#### OK:

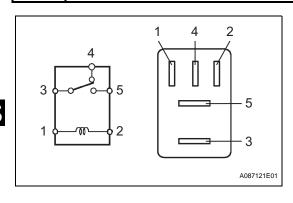
Operating noise can be heard from the relay.



**CHECK INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 



2 INSPECT FUEL PUMP RELAY (Marking: F/PMP)



- (a) Remove the F/PMP relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard resistance

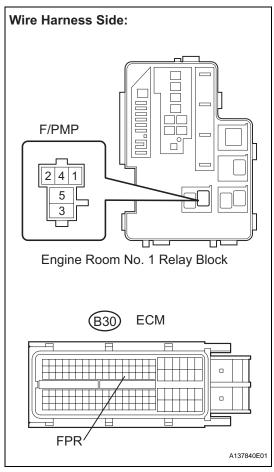
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
3 - 4	Below 1 Ω
3 - 5	10 kΩ or more
3 - 4	10 k $\Omega$ or more (when battery voltage is applied to terminals 1 and 2)
3 - 5	

NG

REPLACE FUEL PUMP RELAY (Marking: F/PMP)

OK

## 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (F/PMP RELAY - ECM)



- (a) Remove the F/PMP relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
F/PMP relay terminal 1- B30-59 (FPR)	Below 1 Ω
F/PMP relay terminal 1 or B30-59 (FPR) - Body Ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

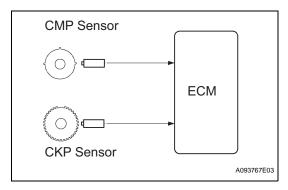
ES

ОК

**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC	P0300	Random / Multiple Cylinder Misfire Detected
DTC	P0301	Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected
DTC	P0302	Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected
DTC	P0303	Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected
DTC	P0304	Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected
DTC	P0305	Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected
DTC	P0306	Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected

#### **DESCRIPTION**



When the engine misfires, high concentrations of hydrocarbons (HC) enter the exhaust gas. Extremely high HC concentration levels can cause increases in exhaust emission levels. High concentrations of HC can also cause increases in the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) temperature, which may cause damage to the TWC. To prevent these increases in emissions and to limit the possibility of thermal damage, the ECM monitors the misfire rate. When the temperature of the TWC reaches the point of thermal degradation, the ECM blinks the MIL. To monitor misfires, the ECM uses both the Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor and the Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor. The CMP sensor is used to identify any misfiring cylinders and the CKP sensor is used to measure variations in the crankshaft rotation speed. Misfires are counted as when the crankshaft rotation speed variations exceed predetermined thresholds. If the misfire rate exceeds the threshold level, and could cause emission deterioration, the ECM illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0300	Simultaneous misfiring of several cylinders detected (2 trip detection logic)	Open or short in engine wire harness     Connector connection     Vacuum hose connections
P0301 P0302 P0303 P0304 P0305 P0306	Misfiring of specific cylinder detected (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Vacuum riose connections</li> <li>Ignition system</li> <li>Injector</li> <li>Fuel pressure</li> <li>Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter</li> <li>Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor</li> <li>Compression pressure</li> <li>Valve clearance</li> <li>Valve timing</li> <li>PCV valve and hose</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

When DTCs for misfiring cylinders are randomly set, but DTC P0300 is not set, it indicates that misfires have been detected in different cylinders at different times. DTC P0300 is only set when several misfiring cylinders are detected at the same time.

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC when either of the following conditions, which could cause emission deterioration, is detected (2 trip detection logic).

- Within the first 1,000 crankshaft revolutions of the engine starting, an excessive misfiring rate (approximately 20 to 50 misfires per 1,000 crankshaft revolutions) occurs once.
- After the first 1,000 crankshaft revolutions, an excessive misfiring rate (approximately 20 to 50 misfires per 1,000 crankshaft revolutions) occurs 4 times in sequential crankshaft revolutions.

The ECM flashes the MIL and sets a DTC when either of the following conditions, which could cause Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) damage, is detected (2 trip detection logic).

- In every 200 crankshaft revolutions at a high engine rpm, the threshold misfiring percentage is recorded once.
- In every 200 crankshaft revolutions at a normal engine rpm, the threshold misfiring percentage is recorded 3 times.

#### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0300: Multiple cylinder misfire P0301: Cylinder 1 misfire P0302: Cylinder 2 misfire P0303: Cylinder 3 misfire P0304: Cylinder 4 misfire P0305: Cylinder 5 misfire P0306: Cylinder 6 misfire
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Crankshaft position sensor and Camshaft position sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Engine coolant temperature and intake air temperature sensors and Mass air flow meter
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	1,000 to 4,000 crankshaft revolutions: Emission related misfire 200 to 600 crankshaft revolutions: Catalyst damaged misfire
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles: Emission related misfire MIL flashes immediately: Catalyst damaged misfire
Sequence of Operation	None

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

#### Misfire:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0327, P0328 (Knock sensor) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor) P0500 (VSS)
Battery voltage	8 V or more
VVT system	Not operated by scan tool
Engine RPM	450 to 6,500 rpm
Either of following conditions (a) or (b) met	-
(a) ECT at engine start	More than -7°C (19°F)
(b) ECT	More than 20°C (68°F)
Fuel cut	OFF

#### Monitor period of emission-related-misfire:

First 1,000 revolutions after engine start, or Check Mode	Crankshaft 1,000 revolutions
Except above	Crankshaft 1,000 revolutions x 4

#### Monitor period of catalyst-damaged-misfire (MIL blinks):

All of following conditions 1, 2 and 3 met	Crankshaft 200 revolutions x 3
1. Driving cycles	1st
2. Check mode	OFF
3. Engine RPM	Less than 2,600 rpm
Except above	Crankshaft 200 revolutions

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### Monitor period of emission-related-misfire:

Misfire rate	1% or more
--------------	------------

## Monitor period of catalyst-damaged-misfire (MIL blinks):

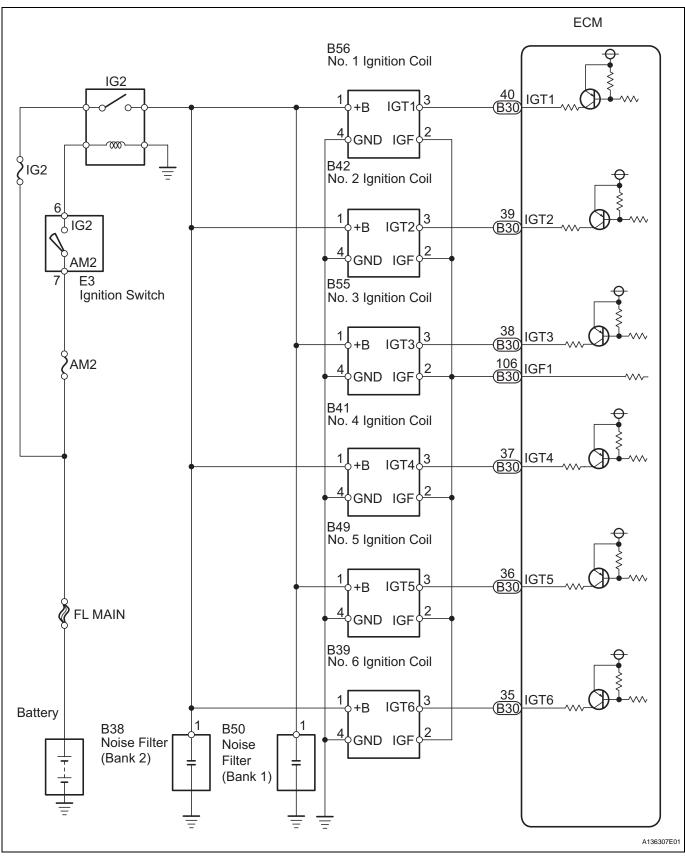
Number of misfire per 200 revolutions 94 or more (varies with intake air amount and RPM)
--

#### **MONITOR RESULT**

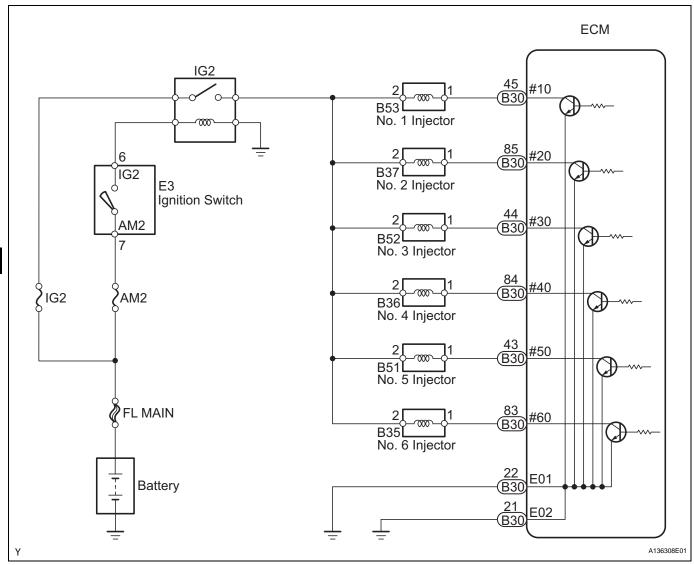
Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

Wiring diagram of the ignition system.



Wiring diagram of the injector circuit.



### **CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN**

- 1. Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 3. Turn the tester ON.
- 4. Record the DTC(s) and freeze frame data.
- 5. Using the tester, switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode (see page ES-42).
- 6. Read the misfire counts of each cylinder (CYL #1 to #6) with the engine in an idling condition. If any misfire count is displayed, skip the following confirmation driving pattern.
- 7. Drive the vehicle several times with the conditions, such as engine rpm and engine load, shown in MISFIRE RPM and MISFIRE LOAD in the DATA LIST.

  HINT:

In order to store misfire DTCs, it is necessary to drive the vehicle for the period of time shown in the table below, with the MISFIRE RPM and MISFIRE LOAD in the DATA LIST.

Engine RPM	Duration
Idling	3.5 minutes or more
1,000	3 minutes or more
2,000	1.5 minutes or more
3,000	1 minute or more

8. Check whether misfires have occurred by checking DTCs and freeze frame data. HINT:

Do not turn the ignition switch OFF until the stored DTC(s) and freeze frame data have been recorded. When the ECM returns to normal mode (default), the stored DTC(s), freeze frame data and other data will be erased.

- 9. Record the DTC(s), freeze frame data and misfire counts.
- 10. Turn the ignition switch OFF and wait for at least 5 seconds.

#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

#### HINT:

- If any DTCs other than misfire DTCs are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
- If the misfire does not recur when the vehicle is brought to the workshop, reproduce the conditions stored in the freeze frame data.
- If the misfire still cannot be reproduced even though the conditions stored in the freeze frame data have been duplicated, one of the following factors is considered to be a possible cause of the problem: (a)The fuel level is low.
  - (b) Improper fuel is used.
  - (c) The spark plugs are dirty.
  - (d) The problem is complex due to multiple factors.
- After finishing repairs, check that no misfires occur in each cylinder (CYL #1, #2, #3, #4, #5 and #6).
- Be sure to confirm that no misfiring cylinder DTCs are set again by conducting the confirmation driving pattern, after the repairs.
- For 6 and 8 cylinder engines, the ECM intentionally does not set the specific misfiring cylinder DTCs at high engine RPM. If misfires only occur during high engine RPM driving, only DTC P0300 is set. In the event of DTC P0300 being present, perform the following operations:
  - (a) Clear the DTC (see page ES-39).
  - (b) Start the engine and conduct the confirmation driving pattern.
  - (c) Read the misfiring rates of each cylinder or DTC(s) using the tester.
  - (d) Repair the cylinder(s) that has a high misfiring rate or is indicated by the DTC.
  - (e) After finishing repairs, conduct the confirmation driving pattern again, in order to verify that DTC P0300 is not set.
- When either SHORT FT #1 or LONG FT #1 in the freeze frame data is outside the range of +-20%, the air-fuel ratio may be rich (-20% or less) or lean (+20% or more).
- When the COOLANT TEMP in the freeze frame data is less than 75°C (167°F), the misfires occurred only while warming up the engine.

## 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO MISFIRE DTCS)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305 and/or P0306	A
P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305 and/or P0306 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0300, P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305 and P0306 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



2

- READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (MISFIRE RPM AND MISFIRE LOAD)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / MISFIRE / MISFIRE RPM and MISFIRE LOAD.
  - (d) Read and note the MISFIRE RPM and MISFIRE LOAD (engine load) values.

HINT:

The MISFIRE RPM and MISFIRE LOAD indicate the vehicle conditions under which the misfire occurred.

NEXT

3 CHECK PCV HOSE CONNECTIONS

OK:

PCV hose is connected correctly and is not damaged.

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE PCV HOSE

OK

- 4 CHECK MISFIRE COUNT (CYL #1, #2, #3, #4, #5 AND #6)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Turn the tester ON.
  - (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / MISFIRE / CYL #1, #2, #3, #4, #5 and #6.
  - (f) Allow the engine to idle.
  - (g) Read each value for CYL #1 to #6 displayed on the tester. If no misfire counts occur in any cylinders, perform the following procedures:
    - (1) Shift the gear selector lever to the D position.
    - (2) Check the CYL #1 to #6.
    - (3) If misfire counts are still not displayed, perform steps
    - (h) and (i) and then check the misfire counts again.
  - (h) Drive the vehicle with the MISFIRE RPM and MISFIRE LOAD noted in the "READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (MISFIRE RPM AND MISFIRE LOAD)" procedures above.

(i) Read the CYL #1 to #6 or DTCs displayed on the tester.

#### Result

Misfire Count	Proceed to
Most misfires occur in only 1 or 2 cylinders	A
3 cylinders or more have equal misfire counts	В

#### HINT:

- If it is difficult to reproduce misfires for each cylinder, check the DATA LIST item called MISFIRE MARGIN. Try to find vehicle driving conditions that lower the MISFIRE MARGIN value. Values above 30% are considered normal.
- If the freeze frame data's record of the ECT is below 75°C (167°F), the misfire may be detected only when the engine is cold.
- If the freeze frame data's record of the ENGINE RUN TIME is below 120 seconds, the misfire may be detected immediately after the engine is started.





## 5 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (FUEL CUT #1 TO #6)

- (a) Allow the engine to idle.
- (b) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / FUEL CUT#1 (to #6).
- (c) If a cylinder has a high misfire count, cut fuel to that cylinder. Compare the misfire count of the cylinder before fuel cut and after fuel cut.

#### Result

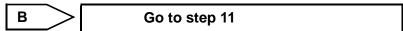
Misfire Count in Each Cylinder	Proceed to
Misfire count of cylinder before fuel cut and after fuel cut roughly same	A
Misfire count of cylinder before fuel cut lower than after fuel cut	В

#### **NOTICE:**

This ACTIVE TEST cannot be performed while the vehicle is being driven.

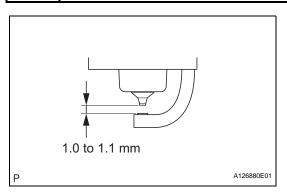
HINT:

If the misfire count of the cylinder before and after the fuel cut are roughly the same, the cylinder is misfiring. If the misfire count of the cylinder before the fuel cut is lower than after the fuel cut, the cylinder misfires sometimes.





## 6 CHECK SPARK PLUG



- (a) Remove the ignition coil and the spark plug of the misfiring cylinder.
- (b) Measure the spark plug electrode gap.

#### Standard gap:

- 1.0 to 1.1 mm (0.039 to 0.043 in.)
- (c) Check the electrode for carbon deposits.

#### Recommended spark plug:

Manufacturer	Product
DENSO	FK20HR11

#### NOTICE:

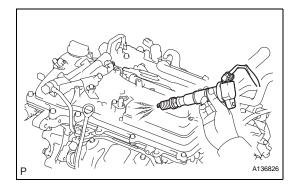
If the electrode gap is larger than standard, replace the spark plug. Do not adjust the electrode gap.

NG

**REPLACE SPARK PLUG** 

ОК

## CHECK FOR SPARKS AND IGNITION



- (a) Disconnect the injector connectors to prevent the engine from starting.
- (b) Remove the ignition coil from the cylinder head.
- (c) Install the spark plug onto the ignition coil.
- (d) Attach the spark plug assembly to the cylinder head.
- (e) Crank the engine for less than 2 seconds and check the spark.

#### OK:

Sparks jump across electrode gap.

- (f) Install the ignition coil.
- (g) Reconnect the injector connectors.

NG )

Go to step 9

ОК

## 8 CHECK CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE OF MISFIRING CYLINDER

 (a) Measure the cylinder compression pressure of the misfiring cylinder.

OK

Go to step 10

NG

#### CHECK ENGINE TO DETERMINE CAUSE OF LOW COMPRESSION

## 9 CHANGE TO NORMAL SPARK PLUG AND CHECK SPARK OF MISFIRING CYLINDER

- (a) Change the installed spark plug to a spark plug that functions normally.
- (b) Perform a spark test.

#### **CAUTION:**

Always disconnect all injector connectors.

#### NOTICE:

Do not crank the engine for more than 2 seconds.

- (1) Install the spark plug to the ignition coil and connect the ignition coil connector.
- (2) Disconnect the injector connector.
- (3) Ground the spark plug.
- (4) Check if sparks occur while the engine is being cranked.

OK:

Sparks jump across electrode gap.

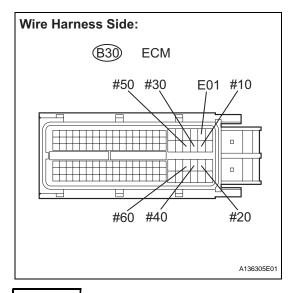
NG

REPLACE IGNITION COIL ASSEMBLY THEN CONFIRM THAT THERE IS NO MISFIRE



#### **REPLACE SPARK PLUG**

10 INSPECT ECM TERMINAL OF MISFIRING CYLINDER (#10, #20, #30, #40, #50 AND /OR #60 VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the ECM connector.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B30-45 (#10) - B30-22 (E01)	9 to 14 V
B30-85 (#20) - B30-22 (E01)	9 to 14 V
B30-44 (#30) - B30-22 (E01)	9 to 14 V
B30-84 (#40) - B30-22 (E01)	9 to 14 V
B30-43 (#50) - B30-22 (E01)	9 to 14 V
B30-83 (#60) - B30-22 (E01)	9 to 14 V

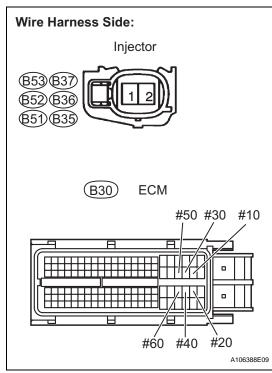
ок 🤇

Go to step 12

ES

NG

## 11 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (INJECTOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the injector connector (of the misfiring cylinder).
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Measure the resistance and voltage between the injector and the ECM connector terminals.

#### Standard voltage

Cylinder	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
No. 1	B53-2 - Ground	9 to 14 V
No. 2	B37-2 - Ground	9 to 14 V
No. 3	B52-2 - Ground	9 to 14 V
No. 4	B36-2 - Ground	9 to 14 V
No. 5	B51-2 - Ground	9 to 14 V
No. 6	B35-2 - Ground	9 to 14 V

#### Standard resistance

Cylinder	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
No. 1	B53-1 - Ground	10 kΩ or higher
NO. I	B53-1 - B30-45 (#10)	Below 1 $\Omega$
No. 2	B37-1 - Ground	10 kΩ or higher
NO. 2	B37-1 - B30-85 (#20)	Below 1 $\Omega$
No. 3	B52-1 - Ground	10 kΩ or higher
NO. 3	B52-1 - B30-44 (#30)	Below 1 $\Omega$
N- 4	B36-1 - Ground	10 kΩ or higher
No. 4	B36-1 - B30-84 (#40)	Below 1 Ω
No. 5	B51-1 - Ground	10 kΩ or higher
NO. 5	B51-1 - B30-43 (#50)	Below 1 $\Omega$
No. 6	B35-1 - Ground	10 kΩ or higher
NO. 0	B35-1 - B30-83 (#60)	Below 1 Ω

- (e) Reconnect the injector connector.
- (f) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK\_

12

## CHECK FUEL INJECTOR OF MISFIRING CYLINDER

(a) Check the injector injection (whether fuel volume is high or low, and whether injection pattern is poor).

NG ]

REPLACE FUEL INJECTOR ASSEMBLY

ES

OK

13	CHECK VALVE CLEARANCE OF MISFIRING CYLINDER		
		NG ADJUST VALVE CLEARANCE	
ОК	J		
14	CHECK AIR INDUCTION SYSTE	EM .	
		(a) Check the air induction system for vacuum leakage.  OK:	
		No leakage from air induction system.	
		NG REPAIR OR REPLACE AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM	
ОК	J		
15	CHECK VALVE TIMING (See pa	ge ES-90)	
,		NG ADJUST VALVE TIMING	
ОК	J		
16	CHECK FUEL PRESSURE		
		(a) Check the fuel pressure (see page FU-6).	
		NG CHECK AND REPLACE FUEL PUMP, PRESSURE REGULATOR, FUEL PIPE LINE AND FILTER	
ОК			
17	READ VALUE USING INTELLIG	ENT TESTER (COOLANT TEMP) (See page ES-188)	
		NG REPLACE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
ОК			
18	READ VALUE USING INTELLIG	ENT TESTER (MAF) (See page ES-187)	
		NG REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER	
ОК			
CHEC	K FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEI	MS	

DTC	P0327	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
DTC	P0328	Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
DTC	P0332	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)
DTC	P0333	Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High Input (Bank 2)

### **DESCRIPTION**



Flat type knock sensors (non-resonant type) have structures that can detect vibrations: between approximately 6 kHz and 15 kHz.

A knock sensor is fitted onto the engine block to detect engine knocking.

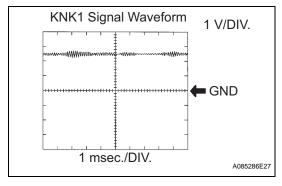
The knock sensor contains a piezoelectric element which generates a voltage when it becomes deformed. The voltage is generated when the engine block vibrates due to knocking. Any occurrence of engine knocking can be suppressed by delaying the ignition timing.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area	
P0327 P0332	Output voltage of knock sensor less than 0.5 V (1 trip detection logic)	Short in knock sensor circuit     Knock sensor     ECM	
P0328 P0333	Output voltage of knock sensor more than 4.5 V (1 trip detection logic)	<ul><li>Open in knock sensor circuit</li><li>Knock sensor</li><li>ECM</li></ul>	

#### HINT:

When any of DTCs P0327, P0328, P0332 and P0333 are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ignition timing is delayed to its maximum retardation. Fail-safe mode continues until the ignition switch is turned OFF.

Reference: Inspection using an oscilloscope



The correct waveform is as shown.

Item	Content
Terminal	KNK1 - EKNK KNK2 - EKN2
Equipment Setting	1 V/DIV. 1 msec./DIV.
Condition	Keep engine speed at 4,000 rpm with warm engine

## ES

#### **MONITOR DESCRIPTION**

If the output voltage transmitted by the knock sensor remains low or high for more than 1 second, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the sensor circuit, and sets a DTC.

The monitor for DTCs P0327, P0328, P0332 and P0333 begins to run when 5 seconds have elapsed since the engine was started.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, DTC P0327, P0328, P0332 or P0333 is set 5 seconds after the engine is next started.

#### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0327: Knock sensor (bank 1) range check (Low voltage) P0328: Knock sensor (bank 1) range check (High voltage) P0332: Knock sensor (bank 2) range check (Low voltage) P0333: Knock sensor (bank 2) range check (High voltage)	
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Knock sensor	
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-	
Frequency of Operation	Continuous	
Duration	1 second	
MIL Operation	Immediate	
Sequence of Operation	None	

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Time after engine start	5 seconds or more

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

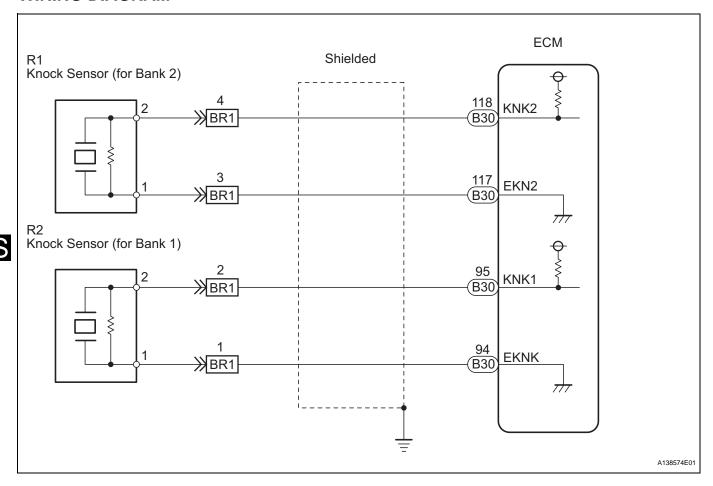
Knock Sensor Range Check (Low voltage) P0327 and P0332:

Knock sen	sor voltage		Less than 0.5 V

#### Knock Sensor Range Check (High voltage) P0328 and P0333:

Knock sensor voltage	More than 4.5 V
----------------------	-----------------

#### WIRING DIAGRAM

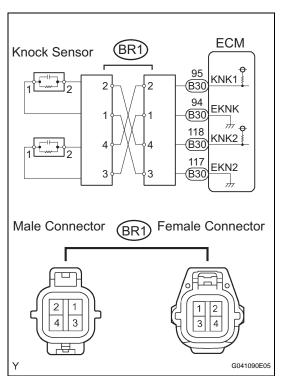


#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- DTCs P0327 and P0328 are for the bank 1 knock sensor circuit.
- DTCs P0332 and P0333 are for the bank 2 knock sensor circuit.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 READ DTC OUTPUT (CHECK KNOCK SENSOR CIRCUIT)



- (a) Disconnect the BR1 connector.
- (b) Using lead wires, connect the connectors as follows:

Male Connector - Female Connector
Terminal 2 - Terminal 4
Terminal 1 - Terminal 3
Terminal 4 - Terminal 2
Terminal 3 - Terminal 1

- (c) Warm up the engine.
- (d) Run the engine at 3,000 rpm for 10 seconds or more.
- (e) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (f) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the intelligent tester ON.
- (g) DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (h) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display	Proceed to
DTCs are same as when vehicle brought in P0327, P0328 → P0327, P0328 or P0332, P0333 → P0332, P0333	A
DTCs are different from when vehicle brought in P0327, P0328 → P0332, P0333 or P0332, P0327, P0328	В

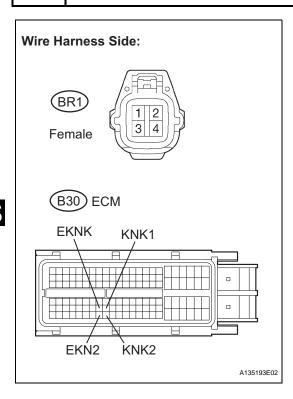
Reconnect the BR1 connector.

B Go to step 4





## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CONNECTOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the BR1 connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
BR1 female connector 2 - B30-95 (KNK1)	Below 1 Ω
BR1 female connector 1 - B30-94 (EKNK)	Below 1 $\Omega$
BR1 female connector 4 - B30-118 (KNK2)	Below 1 $\Omega$
BR1 female connector 3 - B30-117 (EKN2)	Below 1 Ω
BR1 female connector 2 or B30-95 (KNK1) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
BR1 female connector 1 or B30-94 (EKNK) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
BR1 female connector 4 or B30-118 (KNK2) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
BR1 female connector 3 or B30-117 (EKN2) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

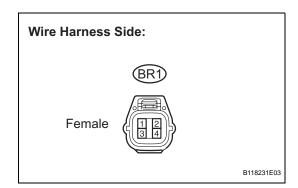
- (d) Reconnect the BR1 connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.



REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



## 3 INSPECT ECM (VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the BR1 connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
CV1 female connector 2 - 1	4.5 to 5.5 V
CV1 female connector 4 - 3	4.5 to 5.5 V

(d) Reconnect the BR1 connector.

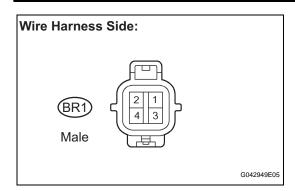
**REPLACE ECM** 

NG



#### **CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS**

## 4 INSPECT KNOCK SENSOR



- (a) Disconnect the BR1 connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
BR1 male connector 1 - 2	20°C (68°F)	120 to 280 kΩ
BR1 male connector 3-	20°C (68°F)	120 to 280 k $\Omega$

(c) Reconnect the BR1 connector.

OK )

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 



## 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CONNECTOR - KNOCK SENSOR)

# 

#### HINIT

- If DTC P0327 or Po328 has changed to P0332 or P0333, check the knock sensor circuit on the right bank side.
- If DTC P0332 or P0333 has changed to P0327 or P0328, check the knock sensor circuit on the left bank side.
- (a) Disconnect the BR1 connector.
- (b) Disconnect the R1 and R2 knock sensor connectors.
- (c) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
BR1 male connector 2 - R2-2	Below 1 $\Omega$
BR1 male connector 1 - R2-1	Below 1 $\Omega$
BR1 male connector 4 - R1-2	Below 1 $\Omega$
BR1 male connector 3 - R1-2	Below 1 $\Omega$
BR1 male connector 2 or R2-2 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
BR1 male connector 1 or R2-1 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
BR1 male connector 4 or R1-2 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
BR1 male connector 3 or R1-2 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the BR1 connector.
- (e) Reconnect the knock sensor connectors.



REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

#### **REPLACE KNOCK SENSOR**

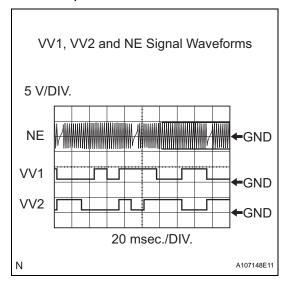
DTC	P0335	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit
DTC	P0339	Crankshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Intermittent

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor system consists of a CKP sensor plate and a pickup coil. The sensor plate has 34 teeth and is installed on the crankshaft. The pickup coil is made of wound copper wire, an iron core and magnet. The sensor plate rotates and, as each tooth passes through the pickup coil, a pulse signal is created. The pickup coil generates 34 signals per engine revolution. Based on these signals, the ECM calculates the crankshaft position and engine RPM. Using these calculations, the fuel injection time and ignition timing are controlled.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0335	When either condition below is met:  No CKP sensor signal to ECM while cranking (1 trip detection logic)  No CKP sensor signal to ECM at engine speed of 600 rpm or more (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in CKP sensor circuit     CKP sensor     CKP sensor plate     ECM
P0339	Under conditions (a), (b) and (c), no CKP sensor signal to ECM for 0.05 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic): (a) Engine speed 1,000 rpm or more (b) Starter signal OFF (c) 3 seconds or more have elapsed since starter signal switched from ON to OFF	<ul> <li>Open or short in CKP sensor circuit</li> <li>CKP sensor</li> <li>CKP sensor plate</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

Reference: Inspection using an oscilloscope.



#### HINT:

- The correct waveform is as shown.
- VV1+ and VV2+ stand for the VVT sensor signal, and NE+ stands for the CKP sensor signal.
- Grounding failure of the shielded wire may cause noise in waveforms.

ltem	Content
Terminal	VV1+ - VV1- VV2+ - VV2- NE+ - NE-
Equipment Setting	5 V/DIV., 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Cranking or idling



#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

If there is no signal from the CKP sensor despite the engine revolving, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction of the sensor.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 10 seconds after the engine is next started.

#### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0335: CKP sensor range check or rationality
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	CKP sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	CMP sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	3 times
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

#### AII:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
--	------

#### Case 1:

Time after starter OFF to ON	0.3 seconds or more
Number of CMP sensor signal pulse	6 times
Battery voltage	7 V or more
CMP sensor circuit failure	Not detected
Ignition switch	ON

## Case 2:

Starter	OFF
Engine speed	600 rpm or more
Time after starter from ON to OFF	3 seconds or more

#### **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

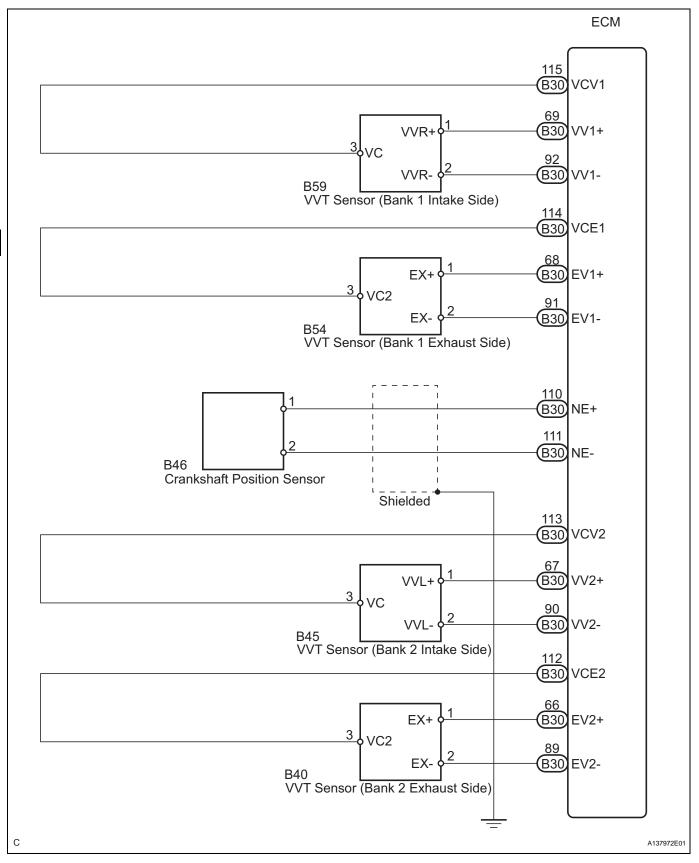
#### Case 1:

Number of CKP sensor signal pulse	132 or less, and 174 or more
Case 2:	
Engine speed signal	No signal

#### **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

CKP sensor	<ul> <li>CKP sensor output voltage fluctuates while crankshaft revolving</li> <li>34 CKP sensor signals per crankshaft revolution</li> </ul>
------------	--

#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### HINT:

1

- If no problem is found through this diagnostic troubleshooting procedure, troubleshoot the engine mechanical systems.
- Check the engine speed. The engine speed can be checked by using the intelligent tester. To check, follow the operation below:
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Start the engine.
  - (c) Turn the tester ON.
  - (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / ENGINE SPD.

The engine speed may be indicated as zero despite the engine revolving normally. This is caused by a lack of NE signals from the Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor. Alternatively, the engine speed may be indicated as lower than the actual engine speed if the CKP sensor output voltage is insufficient.

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (ENGINE SPD)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / ENGINE SPD.
- (e) Start the engine.
- (f) Read the values displayed on the tester while the engine is running.

#### Standard:

### Correct values are displayed.

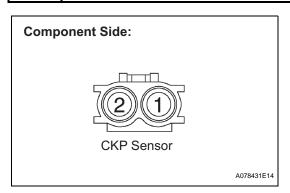
#### HINT:

- To check the engine speed change, display the graph on the tester.
- If the engine does not start, check the engine speed while cranking.
- If the engine speed indicated on the tester remains at zero (0), there may be an open or short in the Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor circuit.

OK

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

# 2 INSPECT CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (RESISTANCE)



- (a) Disconnect the B46 CKP sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance between terminals 1 and 2. **Standard resistance**

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
1 - 2	Cold	985 to 1,600 Ω
1 - 2	Hot	<b>1,265 to 1,890</b> Ω

#### HINT:

The terms "Cold" and "Hot" refer to the temperature of the sensor. Cold means approximately -10 to 50°C (14 to 122°F). Hot means approximately 50 to 100°C (122 to 212°F).

(c) Reconnect the CKP sensor connector.

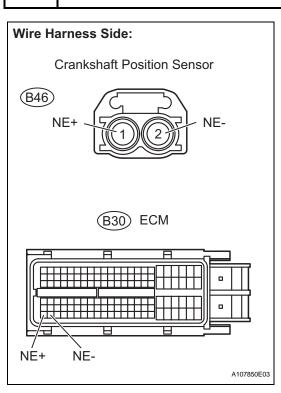


REPLACE CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR



OK

# 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B46 CKP sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

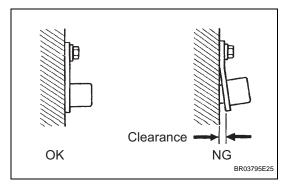
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B46-1 (NE+) - B30-110 (NE+)	Below 1 Ω
B46-2 (NE-) - B30-111 (NE-)	Below 1 Ω
B46-1 (NE+) or B30-110 (NE+) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B46-2 (NE-) or B30-111 (NE-) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher

- (d) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (e) Reconnect the CKP sensor connector.

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

# 4 CHECK SENSOR INSTALLATION (CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR)



(a) Check the CKP sensor installation.

OK:

Sensor is installed correctly.

NG

**SECURELY REINSTALL SENSOR** 

ОК

5 CHECK CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE (TEETH OF SENSOR PLATE)

(a) Check the teeth of the sensor plate.

OK:

Sensor plate does not have any cracks or deformation.

NG

REPLACE CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR PLATE

oK\_

6 REPLACE CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

NEXT

7 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (g) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P0335 or P0339	В

HINT:

If the engine does not start, replace the ECM.

B REPLACE ECM

	Α	
<u> </u>		

END



DTC	P0340	Camshaft Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction
DTC	P0342	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
DTC	P0343	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit High Input (Bank 1 or Single Sensor)
DTC	P0345	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit (Bank 2)
DTC	P0347	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)
DTC	P0348	Camshaft Position Sensor "A" Circuit High Input (Bank 2)

### **DESCRIPTION**

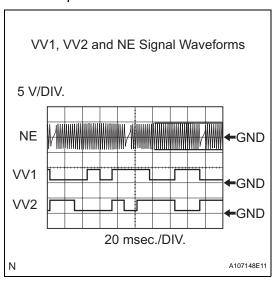
The intake camshaft's Variable Valve Timing (VVT) sensor (VV1, 2 signal) consists of a magnet and MRE (Magnetic Resistance Element).

The VVT camshaft drive gear has a sensor plate with 3 teeth on its outer circumference. When the gear rotates, changes occur in the air gaps between the sensor plate and MRE, which affects the magnetic field. As a result, the resistance of the MRE material fluctuates. The VVT sensor converts the gear rotation data to pulse signals, uses the pulse signals to determine the camshaft angle, and sends it to the ECM.

The crankshaft angle sensor plate has 34 teeth. The pickup coil generates 34 signals for each engine revolution. Based on a combination of the VVT signal and NE signal, the ECM detects the crankshaft angle. Then the ECM uses this data to control fuel injection time and injection timing. Also, based on the NE signal, the ECM detects the engine speed.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0340 P0345	When either condition below is met: Input voltage to ECM remains less than 0.3 V, or more than 4.7 V for 4 seconds, when 2 or more seconds have elapsed after turning ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic) No VVT sensor signal to ECM during cranking (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in VVT sensor circuit for intake camshaft     VVT sensor for intake camshaft     Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft     Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft     ECM
P0342 P0347	Output voltage of VVT sensor less than 0.3 V for 4 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in VVT sensor circuit for intake camshaft     VVT sensor for intake camshaft     Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft     Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft     ECM
P0343 P0348	Output voltage of VVT sensor more than 4.7 V for 4 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in VVT sensor for intake camshaft circuit     VVT sensor for intake camshaft     Camshaft timing gear for intake camshaft     Jumped tooth of timing chain for intake camshaft     ECM

Reference: Inspection using an oscilloscope



# ES

#### HINT:

- The correct waveform is as shown.
- VV1+ and VV2+ stand for the VVT sensor signal, and NE+ stands for the CKP sensor signal.

Item	Content
Terminal	NE+ - NE- VV1+ - VV1- VV2+ - VV2-
Equipment Setting	5 V/DIV. 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Cranking or idling

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

If no signal is transmitted by the VVT sensor despite the engine revolving, or the rotations of the camshaft and the crankshaft are not synchronized, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction of the sensor.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0340: VVT sensor (bank 1) open/short P0340: VVT position/Crankshaft position misalignment (bank 1) P0342: VVT position sensor (bank 1) range check (low voltage) P0343: VVT position sensor (bank 1) range check (high voltage) P0345: VVT sensor (bank 2) open/short P0345: VVT position/Crankshaft position misalignment (bank 2) P0347: VVT position sensor (bank 2) range check (low voltage) P0348: VVT position sensor (bank 2) range check (high voltage)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	VVT position sensor (bank 1 and 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Sub)	Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	5 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles: P0340 (cranking), P0345 (cranking) Immediate: Others
Sequence of Operation	None

## **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

#### All:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs are not present	None

DOG 40			
DU3VU	Lnaine	riinnina	١-
1 0370	Luguie	running	, -

Engine speed	600 rpm or more
Starter	OFF

### P0345 (Engine running):

Engine speed	600 rpm or more
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON

## P0340, P0345 (Cranking):

Starter	ON
Minimum battery voltage	Less than 11 V

# P0340, P0342, P0343 (Chattering, Low voltage, High voltage):

Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch OFF to ON	2 seconds or more

### P0345, P0347, P0348 (Chattering, Low voltage, High voltage):

Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch OFF to ON	2 seconds or more
Battery Voltage	8 V or more

# TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

# P0340 (Engine running):

\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	
Camshaft position and crankshaft position phase	Misaligned
Camshaft position signal	No signal

### P0340 (Cranking):

Camshaft position signal	No signal
--------------------------	-----------

## P0340 (Chattering):

Camshaft position sensor voltage	Less than 0.3 V, or more than 4.7 V
----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

# P0342 (Low voltage):

Camshaft position sensor voltage	Less than 0.3 V
----------------------------------	-----------------

### P0343 (High voltage):

Camshaft position sensor voltage	More than 4.7 V
----------------------------------	-----------------

## P0345 (Engine running, cranking):

VVT sensor signal	Nie etwani	
VVT sensor signal	No signal	

# P0345 (Chattering):

VVT sensor voltage	Less than 0.3 v, or more than 4.7 v
--------------------	-------------------------------------

### P0347 (Low voltage):

VVT sensor voltage	Less than 0.3 V
--------------------	-----------------

## P0348 (High voltage):

VVT sensor voltage	More than 4.7 V

#### COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

	Ī
VVT sensor voltage	0.3 to 4.7 V

#### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0335 (See page ES-209).

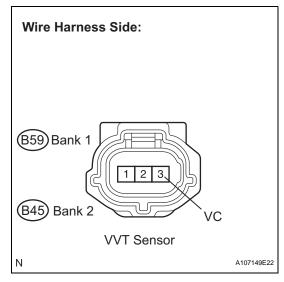
### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. The ECM records vehicle and driving condition information as freeze frame data the moment a DTC is stored. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can be helpful in determining whether the vehicle was running or stopped, whether the engine was warmed up or not, whether the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, as well as other data recorded at the time of a malfunction (See page ES-40).

# ES

# 1 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (SENSOR POWER SOURCE)



- (a) Disconnect the B59 or B45 VVT sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the voltage according to the value(s) in the table below.

### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B59-3 (VC) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.0 V
B45-3 (VC) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.0 V

(c) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.

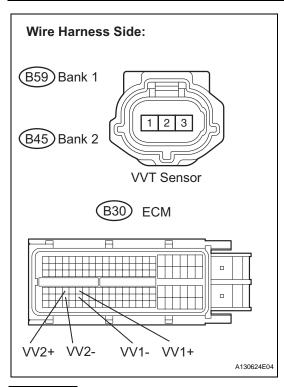
NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

# ES

# 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (VVT SENSOR FOR INTAKE CAMSHAFT - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B59 or B45 VVT sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B59-1 (VVR+) - B30-69 (VV1+)	Below 1 Ω
B59-2 (VVR-) - B30-92 (VV1-)	Below 1 Ω
B45-1 (VVL+) - B30-67 (VV2+)	Below 1 Ω
B45-2 (VVL-) - B30-90 (VV2-)	Below 1 Ω
B59-1 (VVR+) or B30-69 (VV1+) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B59-2 (VVR-) or B30-92 (VV1-) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B45-1 (VVL+) or B30-67 (VV2+) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B45-2 (VVL-) or B30-90 (VV2-) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

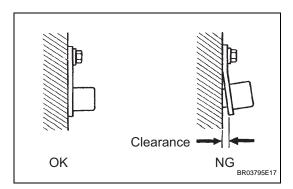


REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



OK

# 3 CHECK SENSOR INSTALLATION (VVT SENSOR FOR INTAKE CAMSHAFT)



- (a) Check the CKP sensor installation.
  - OK-

Sensor is installed correctly.

NG ]

**SECURELY REINSTALL SENSOR** 

# 4 CHECK CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR ASSEMBLY (TEETH OF PLATE)

(a) Check the teeth of the signal plate.

OK:

Sensor plate teeth do not have any cracks or deformation.

NG )

REPLACE CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR ASSEMBLY

OK

5 REPLACE VVT SENSOR

NEXT

6 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs.
- (e) Start the engine.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
- (g) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P0340, P0342, P0343, P0345, P0347 or P0348	В

HINT:

If the engine does not start, replace the ECM.

B REPLACE ECM

\_ A

**END** 

_	

DTC	P0351	Ignition Coil "A" Primary / Secondary Circuit
DTC	P0352	Ignition Coil "B" Primary / Secondary Circuit
DTC	P0353	Ignition Coil "C" Primary / Secondary Circuit
DTC	P0354	Ignition Coil "D" Primary / Secondary Circuit
DTC	P0355	Ignition Coil "E" Primary / Secondary Circuit
DTC	P0356	Ignition Coil "F" Primary / Secondary Circuit

#### DESCRIPTION

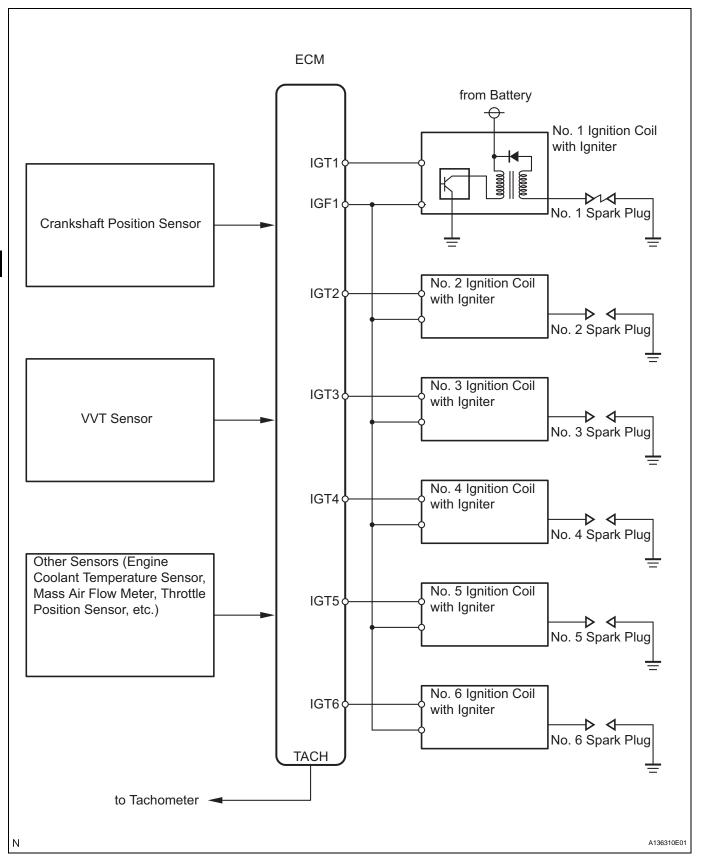
#### HINT:

- These DTCs indicate malfunctions relating to the primary circuit.
- If DTC P0351 is set, check No. 1 ignition coil with igniter circuit.
- If DTC P0352 is set, check No. 2 ignition coil with igniter circuit.
- If DTC P0353 is set, check No. 3 ignition coil with igniter circuit.
- If DTC P0354 is set, check No. 4 ignition coil with igniter circuit.
- If DTC P0355 is set, check No. 5 ignition coil with igniter circuit.
- If DTC P0356 is set, check No. 6 ignition coil with igniter circuit.

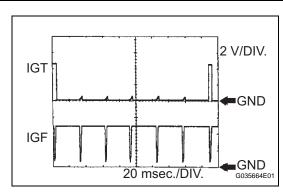
A Direct Ignition System (DIS) is used on this vehicle.

The DIS is a 1-cylinder ignition system in which each cylinder is ignited by one ignition coil and one spark plug is connected to the end of each secondary wiring. A powerful voltage, generated in the secondary wiring, is applied directly to each spark plug. The sparks of the spark plugs pass from the center electrode to the ground electrodes.

The ECM determines the ignition timing and transmits the ignition (IGT) signals to each cylinder. Using the IGT signal, the ECM turns the power transistor inside the igniter on and off. The power transistor, in turn, switches on and off the current to the primary coil. When the current to the primary coil is cut off, a powerful voltage is generated in the secondary coil. This voltage is applied to the spark plugs, causing them to spark inside the cylinders. As the ECM cuts the current to the primary coil, the igniter sends back an ignition confirmation (IGF) signal to the ECM, for each cylinder ignition.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0351 P0352 P0353 P0354 P0355 P0356	No IGF signal to ECM while engine running (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Ignition system</li> <li>Open or short in IGF1 or IGT circuit (1 to 6) between ignition coil with igniter and ECM</li> <li>No. 1 to No. 6 ignition coils with igniters</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

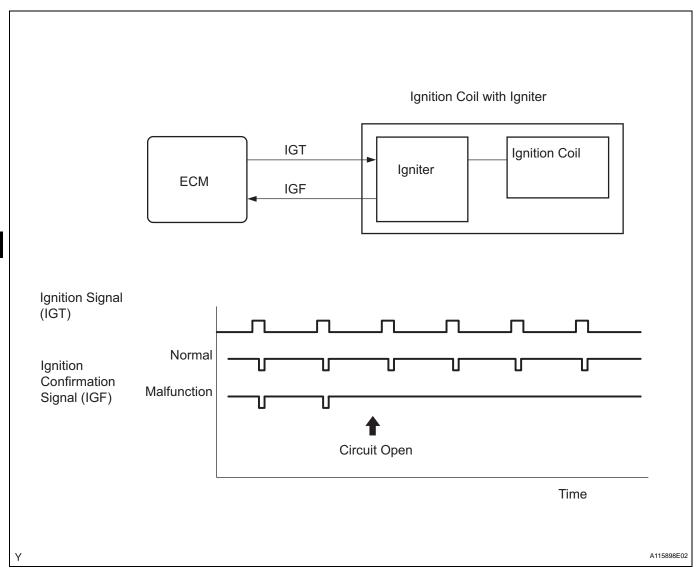


Reference: Inspection using an oscilloscope.

While cranking or idling the engine, check the waveform between terminals IGT (1 to 6) and E1, and IGF1 and E1 of the ECM connector.

Item	Content
Terminal	CH1: IGT1, IGT2, IGT3, IGT4, IGT5, IGT6 - E1 CH2: IGF1 - E1
Equipment Setting	2 V/DIV. 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Cranking or idling

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION



If the ECM does not receive any IGF signals despite transmitting the IGT signal, it interprets this as a fault in the igniter and sets a DTC.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 1 second after the engine is next started.

### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0351: Igniter (cylinder 1) malfunction P0352: Igniter (cylinder 2) malfunction P0353: Igniter (cylinder 3) malfunction P0354: Igniter (cylinder 4) malfunction P0355: Igniter (cylinder 5) malfunction P0356: Igniter (cylinder 6) malfunction
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Igniter
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	About 1 second
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Either of following conditions A or B met	-
A. Engine RPM	1,500 rpm or less
B. Starter	OFF
Either of following conditions C or D met	-
C. Both of following conditions (a) and (b) met	-
(a) Engine speed	500 rpm or less
(b) Battery voltage	6 V or more
D. All of following conditions (a), (b) and (c) met	-
(a) Engine speed	More than 500 rpm
(b) Battery voltage	10 V or more
(c) Number of sparks after CPU reset	5 sparks or more

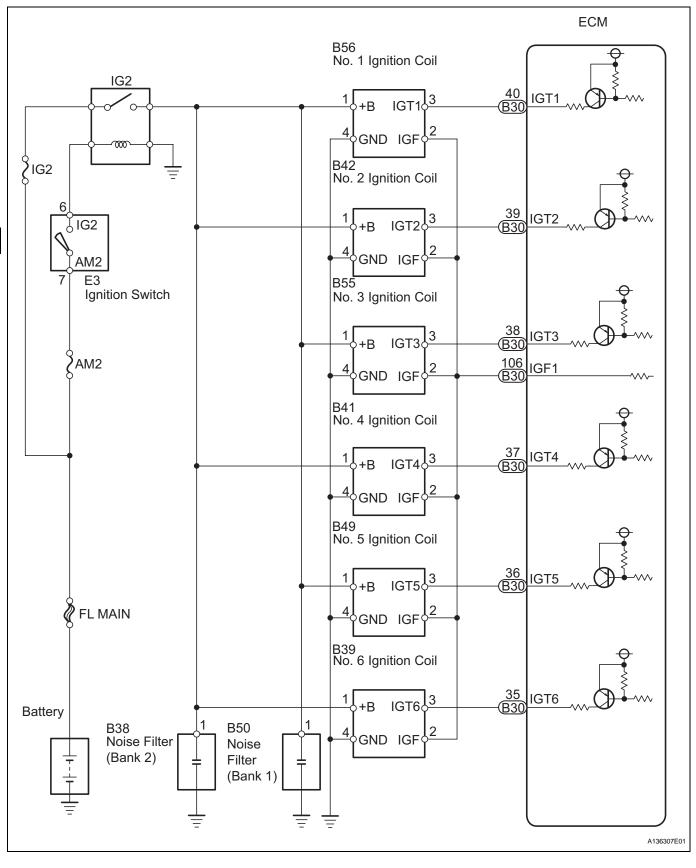
# **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

IGF signal	ECM does not receive any IGF signal despite ECM sending IGT signal to igniter
------------	---

# **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

IGF signal	Igniter transmits IGF signal when it receives IGT signal from ECM
------------	---

# **WIRING DIAGRAM**

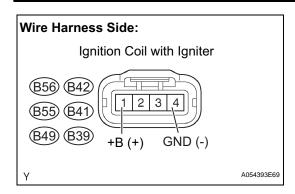


### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 INSPECT IGNITION COIL ASSEMBLY (POWER SOURCE)



- (a) Disconnect the ignition coil with igniter connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B56-4 (GND) - Body ground	Below 1 Ω
B42-4 (GND) - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
B55-4 (GND) - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
B41-4 (GND) - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
B49-4 (GND) - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
B39-4 (GND) - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$

- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the wire harness side connector.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B56-1 (+B) - B56-4 (GND)	9 to 14 V
B42-1 (+B) - B42-4 (GND)	9 to 14 V
B55-1 (+B) - B55-4 (GND)	9 to 14 V
B41-1 (+B) - B41-4 (GND)	9 to 14 V
B49-1 (+B) - B49-4 (GND)	9 to 14 V
B39-1 (+B) - B39-4 (GND)	9 to 14 V

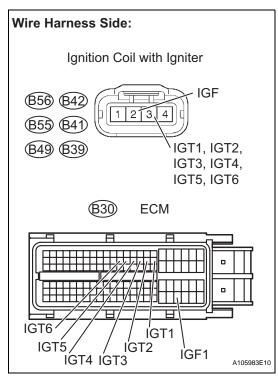
(e) Reconnect the ignition coil with igniter connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

# 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (IGNITION COIL ASSEMBLY - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the ignition coil with connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B56-2 (IGF) - B30-106 (IGF1)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B42-2 (IGF) - B30-106 (IGF1)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B55-2 (IGF) - B30-106 (IGF1)	Below 1 Ω
B41-2 (IGF) - B30-106 (IGF1)	Below 1 Ω
B49-2 (IGF) - B30-106 (IGF1)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B39-2 (IGF) - B30-106 (IGF1)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B56-3 (IGT1) - B30-40 (IGT1)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B42-3 (IGT2) - B30-39 (IGT2)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B55-3 (IGT3) - B30-38 (IGT3)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B41-3 (IGT4) - B30-37 (IGT4)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B49-3 (IGT5) - B30-36 (IGT5)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B39-3 (IGT6) - B30-35 (IGT6)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B56-2 (IGF) or B30-106 (IGF1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B42-2 (IGF) or B30-106 (IGF1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B55-2 (IGF) or B30-106 (IGF1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B41-2 (IGF) or B30-106 (IGF1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B49-2 (IGF) or B30-106 (IGF1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B39-2 (IGF) or B30-106 (IGF1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B56-3 (IGT1) or B30-40 (IGT1) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B42-3 (IGT2) or B30-39 (IGT2) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B55-3 (IGT3) or B30-38 (IGT3) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B41-3 (IGT4) or B30-37 (IGT4) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B49-3 (IGT5) or B30-36 (IGT5) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
B39-3 (IGT6) or B30-35 (IGT6) - Body ground	10 kΩor higher

- (d) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ignition coil with igniter connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

- 3 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P0351, P0352, P0353, P0354, P0355 OR P0356)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (d) Shuffle arrangement of the ignition coils with igniters (among No. 1 to No. 6 cylinders).

## NOTICE:

Do not shuffle the connectors.

- (e) Perform a simulation test.
- (f) Check DTCs displayed on the tester.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
Same DTC output	A
Different ignition coil DTC output	В

В

REPLACE IGNITION COIL ASSEMBLY



**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC	P0365	Camshaft Position Sensor "B" Circuit (Bank 1)
DTC	P0367	Camshaft Position Sensor "B" Circuit Low Input (Bank 1)
DTC	P0368	Camshaft Position Sensor "B" Circuit High Input (Bank 1)
DTC	P0390	Camshaft Position Sensor "B" Circuit (Bank 2)
DTC	P0392	Camshaft Position Sensor "B" Circuit Low Input (Bank 2)
DTC	P0393	Camshaft Position Sensor "B" Circuit High Input (Bank 2)

# **DESCRIPTION**

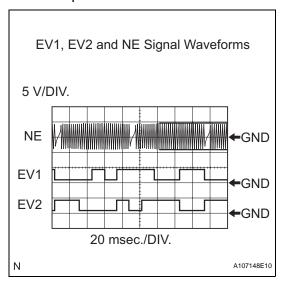
The exhaust camshaft's Variable Valve Timing (VVT) sensor (EV1, 2 signal) consists of a magnet and MRE (Magnetic Resistance Element).

The exhaust camshaft has a sensor plate with 3 teeth on its outer circumference.

When the exhaust camshaft rotates, changes occur in the air gaps between the 3 teeth and MRE, which affects the magnet. As a result, the resistance of the MRE material fluctuates. The VVT sensor converts the exhaust camshaft rotation data to pulse signals, uses the pulse signals to determine the camshaft angle, and sends it to the ECM.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0365 P0390	When either condition below is met: Input voltage to ECM remains less than 0.3 V, or more than 4.7 V for more than 4 seconds, when 2 or more seconds have elapsed after turning ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic) No VVT sensor signal to ECM during cranking (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft circuit     VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft     Exhaust camshaft     Jumped tooth of timing chain     ECM
P0367 P0392	Output voltage of VVT sensor less than 0.3 V 4 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft circuit     VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft     Exhaust camshaft     Jumped tooth of timing chain     ECM
P0368 P0393	Output voltage of VVT sensor more than 4.7 V 4 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Open or short in VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft circuit     VVT sensor for exhaust camshaft     Exhaust camshaft     Jumped tooth of timing chain     ECM

Reference: Inspection using an oscilloscope



#### HINT:

- The correct waveform is as shown.
- EV1+ and EV2+ stand for the VVT sensor signal, and NE+ stands for the CKP sensor signal.

Item	Content
Terminal	NE+ - NE- EV1+ - EV1- EV2+ - EV2-
Equipment Setting	5 V/DIV. 20 msec./DIV.
Condition	Cranking or idling

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

If no signal is transmitted by the VVT sensor despite the engine revolving, or the rotations of the camshaft and the crankshaft are not synchronized, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction of the sensor.

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0365: VVT sensor (bank 1) open/short P0365: VVT position/Crankshaft position misalignment (bank 1) P0367: VVT position sensor (bank 1) range check (low voltage) P0368: VVT position sensor (bank 1) range check (high voltage) P0390: VVT sensor (bank 2) open/short P0390: VVT position/Crankshaft position misalignment (bank 2) P0392: VVT position sensor (bank 2) range check (low voltage) P0393: VVT position sensor (bank 2) range check (high voltage)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	VVT position sensor (bank 1 and 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Sub)	Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	4 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles: P0365, P0390 (cranking) Immediate: Others
Sequence of Operation	None

## **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

### All:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs are not present	None

### Chattering, Low voltage, High voltage:

Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch OFF to ON	2 seconds or more
Battery voltage	8 V or more

### P0365, P0390 (Engine running):

Engine speed	600 rpm or more
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON

### P0365, P0390 (Cranking):

Starter	ON
Minimum battery voltage	Less than 11 V

# ES

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### P0365, P0390 (Chattering):

Exhaust camshaft position sensor voltage	Less than 0.3 V, or more than 4.7 V

#### P0367, P0392 (Low voltage):

Exhaust camshaft position sensor voltage	Less than 0.3 V

## P0368, P0393 (High voltage):

Exhaust camshaft position sensor voltage	More than 4.7 V
--	-----------------

### P0365, P0390 (Engine running, Cranking):

Exhaust camshaft position signal	No signal

### COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

VVT sensor voltage	0.3 to 4.7 V
--------------------	--------------

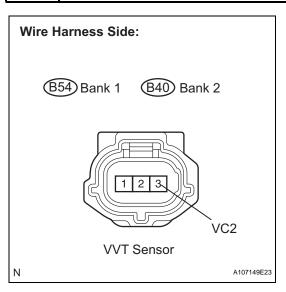
#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

Refer to DTC P0335 (See page ES-209).

### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. The ECM records vehicle and driving condition information as freeze frame data the moment a DTC is stored. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can be helpful in determining whether the vehicle was running or stopped, whether the engine was warmed up or not, whether the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, as well as other data recorded at the time of a malfunction (See page ES-40).

# 1 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (SENSOR POWER SOURCE)



- (a) Disconnect the B54 or B40 VVT sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the voltage according to the value(s) in the table below.

### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B54-3 (VC2) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.0 V
B40-3 (VC2) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.0 V

(c) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.

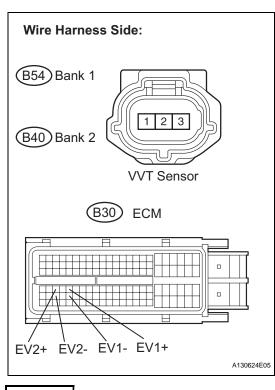
NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ES

OK

# 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (VVT SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B54 or B40 VVT sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

#### Standard resistance (Check for open)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B54-1 (EX+) - B30-68 (EV1+)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B54-2 (EX-) - B30-91 (EV1-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B40-1 (EX+) - B30-66 (EV2+)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B40-2 (EX-) - B30-89 (EV2-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B54-1 (EX+) or B30-68 (EV1+) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B54-2 (EX-) or B30-91 (EV1-) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B40-1 (EX+) or B30-66 (EV2+) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B40-2 (EX-) or B30-89 (EV2-) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher

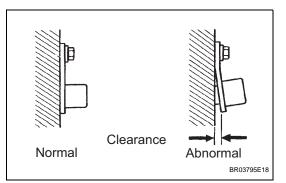
- (d) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

# 3 CHECK SENSOR INSTALLATION (VVT SENSOR FOR EXHAUST CAMSHAFT)



(a) Check the VVT sensor installation.

OK:

Sensor is installed correctly.

NG `

#### **SECURELY REINSTALL SENSOR**



4 CHECK EXHAUST CAMSHAFT

(a) Check the teeth of the camshaft.

NG )

**REPLACE EXHAUST CAMSHAFT** 

ОК

5 REPLACE VVT SENSOR

NEXT

# CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
- (g) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P0365, P0352, P0353, P0354, P0355 or P0356	В

HINT:

If the engine does not start, replace the ECM.

B REPLACE ECM



**END** 

_		

DTC	P0420	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 1)
DTC	P0430	Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold (Bank 2)

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM uses sensors mounted in front of and behind the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) to monitor its efficiency.

The first sensor, the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor, sends pre-catalyst information to the ECM. The second sensor, the Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor, sends post-catalyst information to the ECM.

In order to detect any deterioration in the TWC, the ECM calculates the Oxygen Storage Capacity (OSC) of the TWC. This calculation is based on the voltage output of the HO2 sensor while performing active airfuel ratio control, rather than the conventional detecting method, which uses the locus ratio.

The OSC value is an indication of the oxygen storage capacity of the TWC. When the vehicle is being driven with a warm engine, active air-fuel ratio control is performed for approximately 15 to 20 seconds. When it is performed, the ECM deliberately sets the air-fuel ratio to lean or rich levels. If the rich-lean cycle of the HO2 sensor is long, the OSC becomes greater. There is a direct correlation between the OSCs of the HO2 sensor and the TWC.

The ECM uses the OSC value to determine the state of the TWC. If any deterioration has occurred, it illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0420	OSC value smaller than standard value under active air-fuel ratio control (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Front exhaust pipe (with TWC)</li> <li>Gas leakage from exhaust system</li> <li>Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor (bank 1 sensor 1)</li> <li>Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor (bank 1 sensor 2)</li> </ul>
P0430	OSC value smaller than standard value under active air-fuel ratio control (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Gas leakage from exhaust system</li> <li>Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor (bank 2 sensor 1)</li> <li>Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor (bank 2 sensor 2)</li> <li>Exhaust manifold (TWC)</li> </ul>

#### HINT:

- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes No. 1 cylinder.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that does not include No. 1 cylinder.
- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor closest to the engine assembly.
- Sensor 2 refers to the sensor farthest away from the engine assembly.

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0420: Catalyst Deterioration (bank 1) P0430: Catalyst Deterioration (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	A/F sensor and HO2 sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Intake air temperature sensor, mass air flow meter, crankshaft position sensor and engine coolant temperature sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	About 30 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

## **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0011 (VVT System 1 - Advance) P0012 (VVT System 1 - Retard) P0021 (VVT System 2 - Advance) P0022 (VVT System 2 - Retard) P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F Sensor heater - Sensor 1) P0037, P0038, P0057, P0058 (O2 Sensor heater - Sensor 2) P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0136, P0156 (O2 Sensor - Sensor 2) P0171, P0172 (Fuel system) P0300 - P0306 (Misfire) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor) P0351 - P0356 (Igniter) P0500 (VSS) P2196, P2198 (A/F Sensor - rationality) P2A00, P2A03 (A/F Sensor - slow response)
Battery voltage	11 V or more
Intake air temperature	-10°C (14°F) or more
Engine coolant temperature	75°C (167°F) or more
Atmospheric pressure	76 kPa (570 mmHg) or more
Idling	OFF
Engine RPM	Less than 3,200 rpm
A/F sensor status	Activated
Fuel system status	Closed loop
Engine load	10 to 70%
All of following conditions (a), (b) and (c) met	-
(a) Mass air flow rate	5 to 60 g/sec.
(b) Estimated front catalyst temperature	600 to 750°C (1,112 to 1,382°F)
(c) Estimated rear catalyst temperature	100 to 900°C (212 to 1,652°F)
EVAP system monitor	The monitor has not run yet or the vacuum introduction has been completed
A/F sensor monitor	Completed
Rear HO2 sensor heater monitor	Completed
Shift position	4th or higher

# **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

Oxygen Storage Capacity (OSC) of Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC)	Less than 0.046 g
--	-------------------

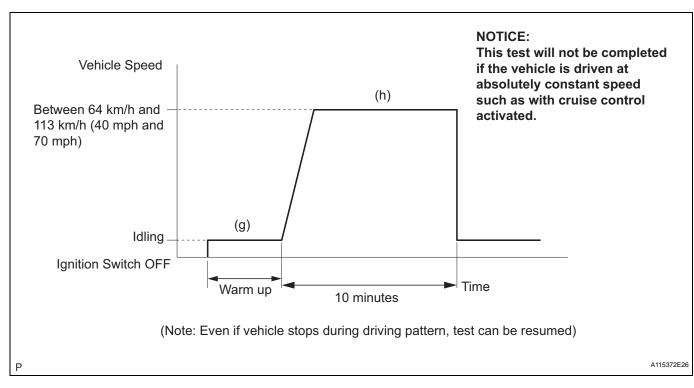
# **MONITOR RESULT**

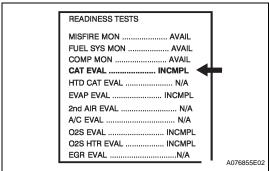
Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

## **CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN**

HINT:

Performing this confirmation pattern will activate the catalyst monitor. This is very useful for verifying the completion of a repair.





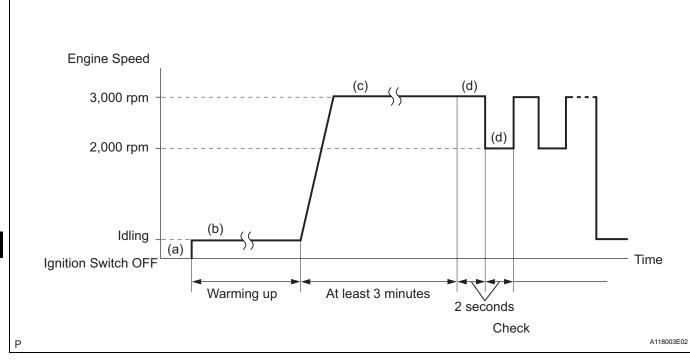
- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (if set) (see page ES-39).
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / USER DATA / CAT CMPL.
- (f) Check that CAT CMPL is INCMPL (incomplete).
- (g) Start the engine and warm it up.
- (h) Drive the vehicle at between 64 km/h and 113 km/h (40 mph and 70 mph) for at least 10 minutes.
- (i) Note the state of the Readiness Tests items. Those items will change to COMPL (complete) as CAT CMPL monitor operates.
- (j) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES and check if any DTCs (any pending DTCs) are set.

If CAT CMPL does not change to COMPL, and any pending DTCs fail to set, extend the driving time.

#### CONDITIONING FOR SENSOR TESTING

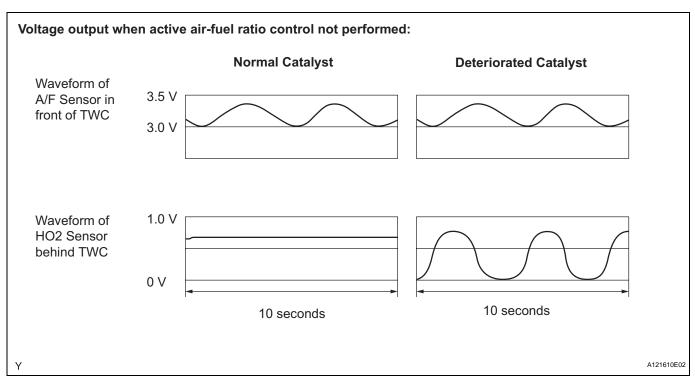
HINT:

Perform the operation with the engine speeds and time durations described below prior to checking the waveforms of the A/F and HO2 sensors. This is in order to activate the sensors sufficiently to obtain the appropriate inspection results.



- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and warm it up with all the accessories switched OFF, until the engine coolant temperature stabilizes.
- (c) Run the engine at an engine speed of between 2,500 rpm and 3,000 rpm for at least 3 minutes.
- (d) While running the engine at 3,000 rpm and 2,000 rpm alternating at 2 second intervals, check the waveforms of the A/F and HO2 sensors using the tester.

  HINT:
- If either voltage output of the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) or Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor does not fluctuate, or there is a noise in the waveform of either sensor, the sensor may be malfunctioning.
- If the voltage outputs of both the sensors remain lean or rich, the air-fuel ratio may be extremely lean or rich. In such cases, perform the following A/F CONTROL using the intelligent tester.
- If the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) has deteriorated, the HO2 sensor (located behind the TWC) voltage output fluctuates up and down frequently, even under normal driving conditions (active air-fuel ratio control is not performed).



## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0420 OR P0430)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0420 or P0430	A
P0420 or P0430 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0420 or P0430 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



# 2 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (A/F CONTROL)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.

- (c) Warm up the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for approximately 90 seconds.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items:
  DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F
  CONTROL.
- (e) Perform the A/F CONTROL operation with the engine in an idling condition (press the RIGHT or LEFT button to change the fuel injection volume).
- (f) Monitor the voltage outputs of the A/F and HO2 sensors (AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2) displayed on the tester.

#### Result:

A/F sensor reacts in accordance with increases and decreases in fuel injection volume:

**+25%** = Rich output:

Less than 3.0 V

**-12.5% = Lean output:** 

More than 3.35 V

#### NOTICE:

The A/F sensor has an output delay of a few seconds and the HO2 sensor has a maximum output delay of approximately 20 seconds.

	approximatory 20 occorract				1	
Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage		nsor (Sensor 2) out Voltage	Main Suspected Trouble Area	
1	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Catalyst     Exhaust gas	
1	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V		leakage	
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	A/F sensor     A/F sensor heater	
2	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	<b></b> OK	A/F sensor circuit	
3	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	HO2 sensor     HO2 sensor heater	
	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	HO2 sensor circuit	
4	Injection volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Extremely rich or lean actual air-fuel ratio Injector	
	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Fuel pressure     Gas leakage from exhaust system	

Following the A/F CONTROL procedure enables technicians to check and graph the voltage outputs of both the A/F and HO2 sensors.

To display the graph, select the following menu items on the tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2; then press the YES button and then the ENTER button followed by the F4 button.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
Case 1	A
Case 2	В
Case 3	С
Case 4	D

B REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

C So to step 4

> CHECK CAUSE OF EXTREMELY RICH OR LEAN ACTUAL AIR-FUEL RATIO, REPLACE FAULTY AREA AND GO TO NEXT STEP

\_ A \_

3 CHECK FOR EXHAUST GAS LEAKAGE

OK:

D

No gas leakage.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE EXHAUST GAS LEAKAGE POINT

OK

REPLACE THREE-WAY CATALYTIC CONVERTER (BOTH FRONT AND REAR CATALYSTS (FRONT EXHAUST PIPE))

4 CHECK FOR EXHAUST GAS LEAKAGE

OK:

No gas leakage.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE EXHAUST GAS LEAKAGE POINT

OK

REPLACE HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR

DTC	P043E	Evaporative Emission System Reference Orifice Clog Up
DTC	P043F	Evaporative Emission System Reference Orifice High Flow
DTC	P2401	Evaporative Emission Leak Detection Pump Stuck OFF
DTC	P2402	Evaporative Emission Leak Detection Pump Stuck ON
DTC	P2419	Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit Low

### **DTC SUMMARY**

DTC	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition	Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
P043E	Reference orifice clogged		Canister pump module		
P043F	Reference orifice high-flow	P043E, P043F, P2401, P2402 and P2419 present when one of following	(Reference orifice, leak detection pump, vent		
P2401	Leak detection pump stuck OFF	conditions met during key-off EVAP monitor:	valve)  Connector/wire harness		
P2402	Leak detection pump stuck ON	Reference orifice clogged     Reference orifice high-flow	(Canister pump module - ECM)	While ignition switch OFF	2 trip
P2419	Vent valve stuck closed	<ul> <li>Leak detection pump OFF malfunction</li> <li>Leak detection pump ON malfunction</li> <li>Vent valve ON (close) malfunction</li> </ul>	EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose)     ECM		

#### HINT:

The reference orifice is located inside the canister pump module.

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The description can be found in the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) System (see page ES-371).

#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

Refer to the EVAP System (see page ES-376).

# MONITOR DESCRIPTION

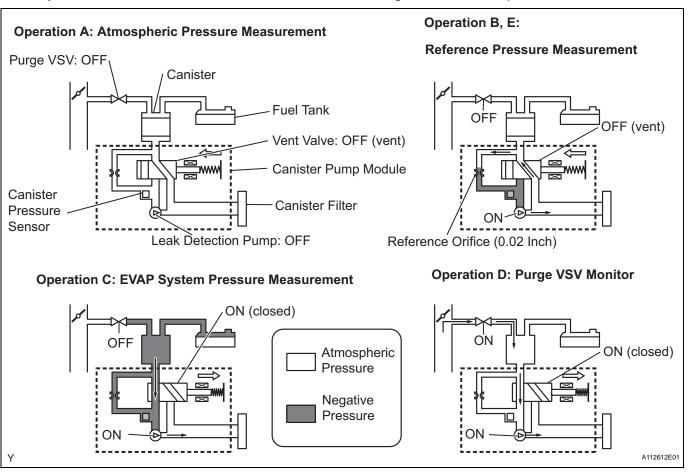
5 hours\* after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system. The ECM monitors for leaks and actuator malfunctions based on the EVAP pressure.

HINT:

\*: If the engine coolant temperature is not below 35°C (95°F) 5 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2 hours later. If it is still not below 35°C (95°F) 7 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2.5 hours later.

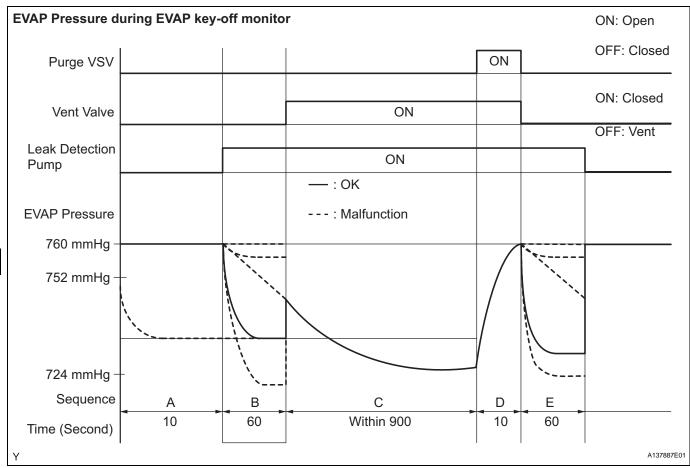
Sequ ence	Operation	Description	Duration
=	ECM activation	Activated by soak timer 5, 7 or 9.5 hours after ignition switch turned OFF.	-
А	Atmospheric pressure measurement	Vent valve turned OFF (vent) and EVAP system pressure measured by ECM in order to register atmospheric pressure.  If pressure in EVAP system not between 76 kPa-a and 110 kPa-a (570 mmHg-a and 825 mmHg-a), ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	10 seconds
В	First reference pressure measurement	In order to determine reference pressure, leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) through reference orifice and then ECM checks if leak detection pump and vent valve operate normally.	60 seconds
С	EVAP system pressure measurement	Vent valve turned ON (closed) to shut EVAP system.  Negative pressure (vacuum) created in EVAP system, and EVAP system pressure then measured.  Write down measured value as it will be used in leak check.  If EVAP pressure does not stabilize within 15 minutes, ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	15 minutes*
D	Purge VSV monitor	Purge VSV opened and then EVAP system pressure measured by ECM. Large increase indicates normality.	10 seconds
E	Second reference pressure measurement	After second reference pressure measurement, leak check performed by comparing first and second reference pressure.  If stabilized system pressure higher than second reference pressure, ECM determines that EVAP system leaking.	60 seconds
-	Final check	Atmospheric pressure measured and then monitoring result recorded by ECM.	-

\*: If only a small amount of fuel is in the fuel tank, it takes longer for the EVAP pressure to stabilize.



The leak detection pump creates negative pressure through the reference orifice. When the system is normal, the EVAP pressure is between 724 to 752 mmHg\* and saturated within a minute. If not, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction. The ECM will illuminate the MIL and set DTC if this malfunction is detected in consecutive drive cycles.

<sup>\*:</sup> Typical value.



# **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Required Sensors/Components	Canister pump module
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 2 minutes
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
EVAP key-off monitor runs when all of following conditions met	-
Atmospheric pressure	70 to 110 kPa-a (525 to 825 mmHg-a)
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Vehicle speed	Below 4 km/h (2.5 mph)
Ignition switch	OFF
Time after key off	5 or 7 or 9.5 hours
Canister pressure sensor malfunction (P0450, P0451, P0452 and P0453)	Not detected
Purge VSV	Not operated by scan tool
Vent valve	Not operated by scan tool
Leak detection pump	Not operated by scan tool
Both of following conditions met before key off	Conditions 1 and 2
1. Duration that vehicle driven	5 minutes or more
2. EVAP purge operation	Performed



ECT	4.4° to 35°C (40° to 95°F)
IAT	4.4° to 35°C (40° to 95°F)

### 1. Key-off monitor sequence 1 to 8

## 1. Atmospheric pressure measurement

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure change	Less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) in 1 second

#### 2. First reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set  Condition 1, 2 and 3		
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure measurement started	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less	
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)	
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds	

#### 3. Vent valve stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-		
EVAP pressure change after vent valve ON (closed)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more		

#### 4. Vacuum introduction

Next sequence run if following condition set	-	
EVAP pressure	Saturated within 15 minutes	

### 5. Purge VSV stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-	
EVAP pressure change after purge VSV ON (open)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more	

## 6. Second reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2, 3 and 4		
1. EVAP pressure just after reference pressure -1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less			
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)		
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds		
4. Reference pressure difference between first and second	Less than 0.7 kPa-g (5.25 mmHg-g)		

#### 7. Leak check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-	
EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Second reference pressure or less	

#### 8. Atmospheric pressure measurement

EVAP monitor complete if following condition set	-	
Atmospheric pressure difference between sequence 1 and 8	Within 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g)	

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

"Saturated" indicates that the EVAP pressure change is less than 0.286 kPa-g (2.14 mmHg-g) in 60 seconds.

One of following conditions met	-	
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure measurement started	More than -1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g)	
Reference pressure	Less than -4.85 kPa-g (-36.4 mmHg-g)	
Reference pressure	-1.057 kPa-g (-7.93 mmHg-g) or more	
Reference pressure	Not saturated within 60 seconds	
Reference pressure difference between first and second 0.7 kPa-g (5.25 mmHg-g) or more		

## **MONITOR RESULT**

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

DTC

P0441

**Evaporative Emission Control System Incorrect Purge Flow** 

#### **DTC SUMMARY**

DTC	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition		Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
	Purge VSV (Vacuum Switching Valve) stuck open	Leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in EVAP system and EVAP system pressure measured. Reference pressure measured at start and at end of leak check. If stabilized pressure higher than [second reference pressure x 0.2], ECM determines that purge VSV stuck open.	•	Purge VSV Connector/wire harness (Purge VSV - ECM) ECM Canister pump module Leakage from EVAP system	While ignition switch OFF	2 trip
P0441	Purge VSV stuck closed	After EVAP leak check performed, purge VSV turned ON (open), and atmospheric air introduced into EVAP system. Reference pressure measured at start and at end of check. If pressure does not return to near atmospheric pressure, ECM determines that purge VSV stuck closed.		Purge VSV Connector/wire harness (Purge VSV - ECM) ECM Canister pump module Leakage from EVAP system	While ignition switch OFF	2 trip
	Purge flow	While engine running, following conditions successively met:  Negative pressure not created in EVAP system when purge VSV turned ON (open)  EVAP system pressure change less than 0.5 kPa-g (3.75 mmHg-g) when vent valve turned ON (closed)  Atmospheric pressure change before and after purge flow monitor less than 0.1 kPa-g (0.75 mmHg-g)	•	Purge VSV Connector/wire harness (Purge VSV - ECM) Leakage from EVAP line (Purge VSV - Intake manifold) ECM	While engine running	2 trip

#### DESCRIPTION

The description can be found in the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) System (see page ES-371).

#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

Refer to the EVAP System (see page ES-376).

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The two monitors, Key-Off and Purge Flow, are used to detect malfunctions relating to DTC P0441. The Key-Off monitor is initiated by the ECM internal timer, known as the soak timer, 5 hours\* after the ignition switch is turned OFF. The purge flow monitor runs while the engine is running.

#### 1. KEY-OFF MONITOR

5 hours\* after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system. The ECM monitors for leaks and actuator malfunctions based on the EVAP pressure.

HINT:

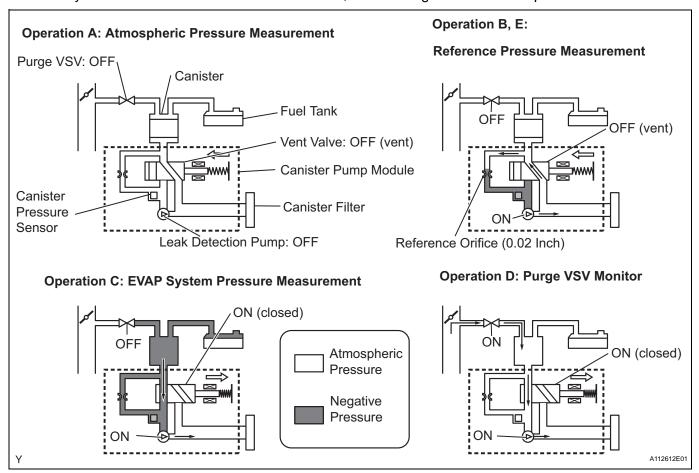
\*: If the engine coolant temperature is not below 35°C (95°F) 5 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2 hours later. If it is still not below 35°C (95°F) 7 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2.5 hours later.

Sequ ence	Operation	Description	Duration
-	ECM activation	Activated by soak timer 5, 7 or 9.5 hours after ignition switch turned OFF.	-



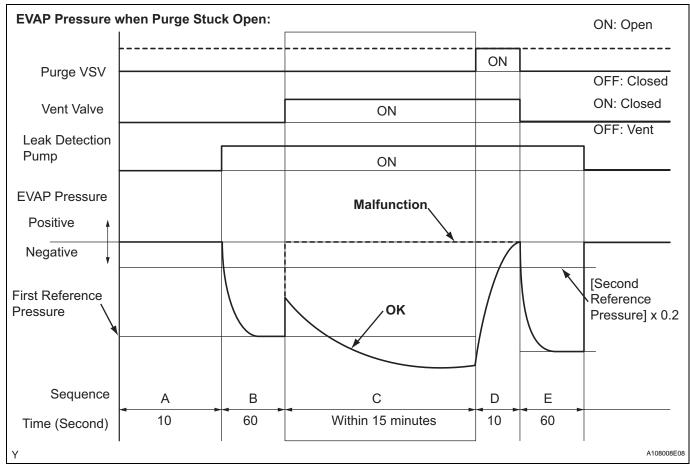
Sequ ence	Operation	Description	Duration
А	Atmospheric pressure measurement	Vent valve turned OFF (vent) and EVAP system pressure measured by ECM in order to register atmospheric pressure.  If pressure in EVAP system not between 76 kPa-a and 110 kPa-a (570 mmHg-a and 825 mmHg-a), ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	10 seconds
В	First reference pressure measurement	In order to determine reference pressure, leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) through reference orifice and then ECM checks if leak detection pump and vent valve operate normally.	60 seconds
С	EVAP system pressure measurement	Vent valve turned ON (closed) to shut EVAP system.  Negative pressure (vacuum) created in EVAP system, and EVAP system pressure then measured.  Write down measured value as it will be used in leak check.  If EVAP pressure does not stabilize within 15 minutes, ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	15 minutes*
D	Purge VSV monitor	Purge VSV opened and then EVAP system pressure measured by ECM. Large increase indicates normality.	10 seconds
E	Second reference pressure measurement	After second reference pressure measurement, leak check performed by comparing first and second reference pressure.  If stabilized system pressure higher than second reference pressure, ECM determines that EVAP system leaking.	60 seconds
-	Final check	Atmospheric pressure measured and then monitoring result recorded by ECM.	-

\*: If only a small amount of fuel is in the fuel tank, it takes longer for the EVAP pressure to stabilize.



### (a) Purge VSV stuck open

In operation C, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system. The EVAP system pressure is then measured by the ECM using the canister pressure sensor. If the stabilized system pressure is higher than [second reference pressure x 0.2], the ECM interprets this as the purge VSV (Vacuum Switching Valve) being stuck open. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (2 trip detection logic).

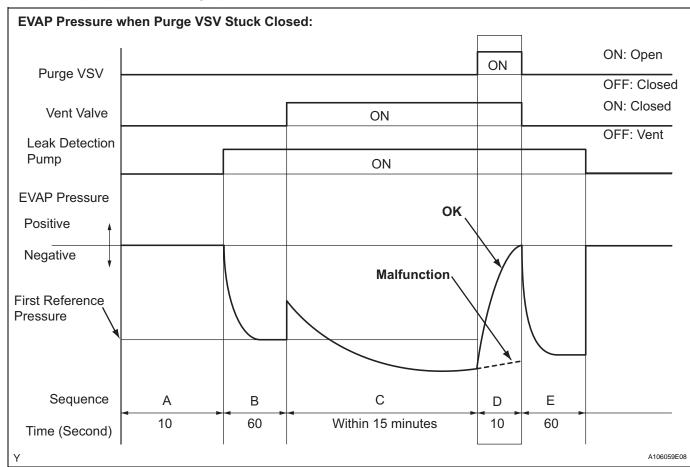


ES

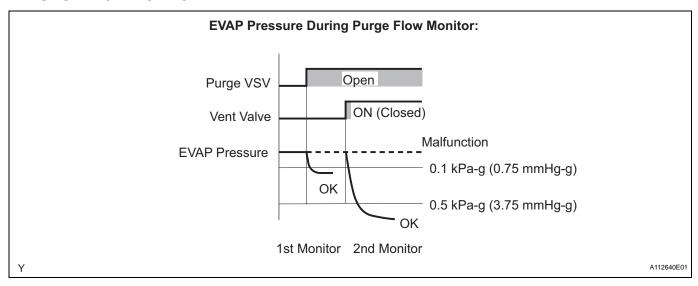
## ES

#### (b) Purge VSV stuck closed

In operation D, the canister pressure sensor measures the EVAP system pressure. The pressure measurement for the purge VSV monitor is begun when the purge VSV is turned ON (open) after the EVAP leak check. When the measured pressure indicates an increase of 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more, the purge VSV is functioning normally. If the pressure does not increase, the ECM interprets this as the purge VSV being stuck closed. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (2 trip detection logic).



#### 2. PURGE FLOW MONITOR



The purge flow monitor consists of the two step monitors. The 1st monitor is conducted every time and the 2nd monitor is activated if necessary.

#### The 1st monitor

While the engine is running and the purge VSV is ON (open), the ECM monitors the purge flow by measuring the EVAP pressure change. If negative pressure is not created, the ECM begins the 2nd monitor.

The 2nd monitor

The vent valve is turned ON (closed) and the EVAP pressure is then measured. If the variation in the pressure is less than 0.5 kPa-g (3.75 mmHg-g), the ECM interprets this as the purge VSV being stuck closed, and illuminates the MIL and sets DTC P0441 (2 trip detection logic).

Atmospheric pressure check:

In order to ensure reliable malfunction detection, the variation between the atmospheric pressures, before and after conduction of the purge flow monitor, is measured by the ECM.

#### **OBD II MONITOR SPECIFICATIONS**

### . Key-off Monitor

#### **Monitor Strategy**

Required Sensors/Components	Purge VSV and canister pump module
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 15 minutes (varies with fuel in tank)
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

#### **Typical Enabling Conditions**

-
70 to 110 kPa-a (525 to 825 mmHg-a)
10.5 V or more
Below 4 km/h (2.5 mph)
OFF
5 or 7 or 9.5 hours
Not detected
Not operated by scan tool
Not operated by scan tool
Not operated by scan tool
Conditions 1 and 2
5 minutes or more
Performed
4.4 to 35°C (40° to 95°F)
4.4 to 35°C (40° to 95°F)

#### 2. Key-off monitor sequence 1 to 8

### 1. Atmospheric pressure measurement

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure change	Less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) in 1 second

#### 2. First reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2 and 3
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure measurement started	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds

#### 3. Vent valve stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure change after vent valve ON (closed)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more

#### 4. Vacuum introduction

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure	Saturated within 15 minutes

#### 5. Purge VSV stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure change after purge VSV ON (open)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more

#### 6. Second reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2, 3 and 4
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds
4. Reference pressure difference between first and second	Less than 0.7 kPa-g (5.25 mmHg-g)

#### 7. Leak check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Second reference pressure or less

#### 8. Atmospheric pressure measurement

EVAP monitor complete if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure difference between sequence 1 and 8	Within 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g)

#### **Typical Malfunction Thresholds**

Purge VSV stuck open:	-
EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Higher than reference pressure x 0.2

Purge VSV stuck closed:	-
EVAP pressure change after purge VSV ON (open)	Less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g)

### **OBD II MONITOR SPECIFICATIONS**

## 1. Purge Flow Monitor

### **Monitor Strategy**

Required Sensors/Components	Purge VSV and canister pump module
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 10 minutes
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

**Typical Enabling Conditions** 

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0011 (VVT System 1 - Advance) P0012 (VVT System 1 - Retard) P0021 (VVT System 2 - Advance) P0022 (VVT System 2 - Retard) P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0171, P0172 (Fuel system) P0300 - P0306 (Misfire) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor) P0351 - P0354 (Igniter) P0450 - P0453 (EVAP press sensor) P0500 (VSS)
Engine	Running

ES

ECT	4.4°C (40°F) or more
IAT	4.4°C (40°F) or more
Canister pressure sensor malfunction	Not detected
Purge VSV	Not operated by scan tool
EVAP system check	Not operated by scan tool
Battery voltage	10 V or more
Purge duty cycle	8% or more

## **Typical Malfunction Thresholds**

Both of following conditions met	Conditions 1 and 2
EVAP pressure change when purge operation started	Less than 0.1 kPa-g (0.75 mmHg-g)
EVAP pressure change during purge operation when vent valve closed	Less than 0.5 kPa-g (3.75 mmHg-g)

# ES MONITOR RESULT

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

DTC	P0450	<b>Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor / Switch</b>
DTC	P0451	<b>Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor Range / Performance</b>
DTC	P0452	<b>Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor / Switch Low Input</b>
DTC	P0453	<b>Evaporative Emission Control System Pressure Sensor / Switch High Input</b>

## DTC SUMMARY

DTC	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition	Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
P0450	Canister pressure sensor voltage fluctuation abnormal	Sensor output voltage rapidly fluctuates beyond upper and lower malfunction thresholds for 0.5 seconds.	Canister pump module     EVAP system hose     (pipe from air inlet port     to canister pump     module, canister filter,     fuel tank vent hose)     ECM	EVAP     monitoring     (ignition     switch OFF)     Ignition     switch ON	1 trip
P0451	Canister pressure sensor noise	Sensor output voltage fluctuates frequently within certain time period.	Canister pump module Connector/wire harness (Canister pump module - ECM) EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose) ECM	EVAP monitoring (ignition switch OFF)     Engine running	2 trip
F0451	Canister pressure sensor signal becomes fixed/flat	Sensor output voltage does not vary within certain time period.	Canister pump module Connector/wire harness (Canister pump module - ECM) EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose) ECM	EVAP monitoring (ignition switch OFF)	2 trip
P0452	Canister pressure sensor low input	EVAP pressure less than 42.1 kPa for 0.5 seconds.	Canister pump module Connector/wire harness (Canister pump module - ECM) EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose) ECM	Ignition     switch ON     EVAP     monitoring     (ignition     switch OFF)	1 trip

DTC	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition	Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
P0453	Canister pressure sensor high input	EVAP pressure more than 123.8 kPa for 0.5 seconds.	Canister pump module Connector/wire harness (Canister pump module - ECM) EVAP system hose (pipe from air inlet port to canister pump module, canister filter, fuel tank vent hose) ECM	Ignition     switch ON     EVAP     monitoring     (ignition     switch OFF)	1 trip

#### HINT:

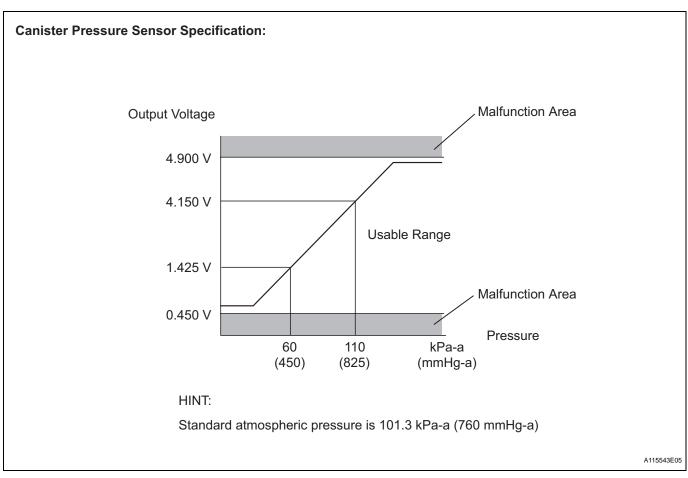
The canister pressure sensor is built into the canister pump module.



#### DESCRIPTION

The description can be found in the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) System (see page ES-371).

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION



1. DTC P0450: Canister pressure sensor abnormal fluctuation
If the canister pressure sensor output [pressure] rapidly fluctuates between less than 42.1 kPa-a
(315.9 mmHg-a) and more than 123.8 kPa-a (928.4 mmHg-a), the ECM interprets this as an open or short circuit malfunction in the canister pressure sensor or its circuit, and stops the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) system monitor. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (1 trip detection logic).

- 2. DTC P0451: Canister pressure sensor noise or fixed/flat
  If the canister pressure sensor voltage output fluctuates rapidly for 10 seconds, the ECM stops the
  EVAP system monitor. The ECM interprets this as noise from the canister pressure sensor, and stops
  the EVAP system monitor. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.
  Alternatively, if the sensor voltage output does not change for 10 seconds, the ECM interprets this as
  the sensor being fixed/flat, and stops the monitor. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.
  (Both the malfunctions are detected by 2 trip detection logic.)
- 3. DTC P0452: Canister pressure sensor voltage low If the canister pressure sensor output [pressure] is below 42.1 kPa-a (315.9 mmHg-a), the ECM interprets this as an open or short circuit malfunction in the canister pressure sensor or its circuit, and stops the EVAP system monitor. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (1 trip detection logic).
- 4. DTC P0453: Canister pressure sensor voltage high If the canister pressure sensor output [pressure] is 123.8 kPa-a (928.4 mmHg-a) or more, the ECM interprets this as an open or short circuit malfunction in the canister pressure sensor or its circuit, and stops the EVAP system monitor. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (1 trip detection logic).

## ES

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Required Sensors/Components	Canister pump module
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle: P0451 sensor fixed/flat Continuous: P0451 sensor noise, P0450, P0452 and P0453
Duration	0.5 seconds: P0450, P0452 and P0453 2 minutes: P0451
MIL Operation	Immediate: P0450, P0452 and P0453 2 driving cycles: P0451
Sequence of Operation	None

#### **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

#### P0451 (Noise monitor):

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Atmospheric pressure (absolute pressure)	70 to 110 kPa-a (525 to 825 mmHg-a)
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Intake air temperature	4.4 to 35°C (40 to 95°F)
Canister pressure sensor malfunction (P0450, P0452, 0453)	Not detected
Either of following conditions met	A or B
A. Engine condition	Running
B. Time after key off	5 or 7 or 9.5 hours

#### P0451 (Fixed/flat monitor):

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Intake air temperature	4.4 to 35°C (40 to 95°F)
Canister pressure sensor malfunction (P0450, P0452, 0453)	Not detected
Atmospheric pressure (absolute pressure)	70 to 110 kPa-a (525 to 825 mmHg-a)
Time after key off	5 or 7 or 9.5 hours

#### P0450, P0452 and P0453:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Either of following conditions met	(a) or (b)
(a) Ignition switch	ON
(b) Soak timer	ON

## **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

P0450: Cai	nister press	ure sensor	chattering
------------	--------------	------------	------------

EVAP pressure	Less than 42.1 kPa-a (315.9 mmHg-a), or more than 123.8 kPa-a (928.4 mmHg-a)
---------------	--

#### P0451: Canister pressure sensor noise

Frequency that EVAP pressure change 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more	10 times or more in 10 seconds
---	--------------------------------

#### P0451: Canister pressure sensor fixed/flat

EVAP pressure change during reference pressure	Less than 0.65 kPa-g (4.87 mmHg-g)

### P0452: Canister pressure sensor low voltage

EVAP pressure	Less than 42.1 kPa-a (315.9 mmHg-a)
---------------	-------------------------------------

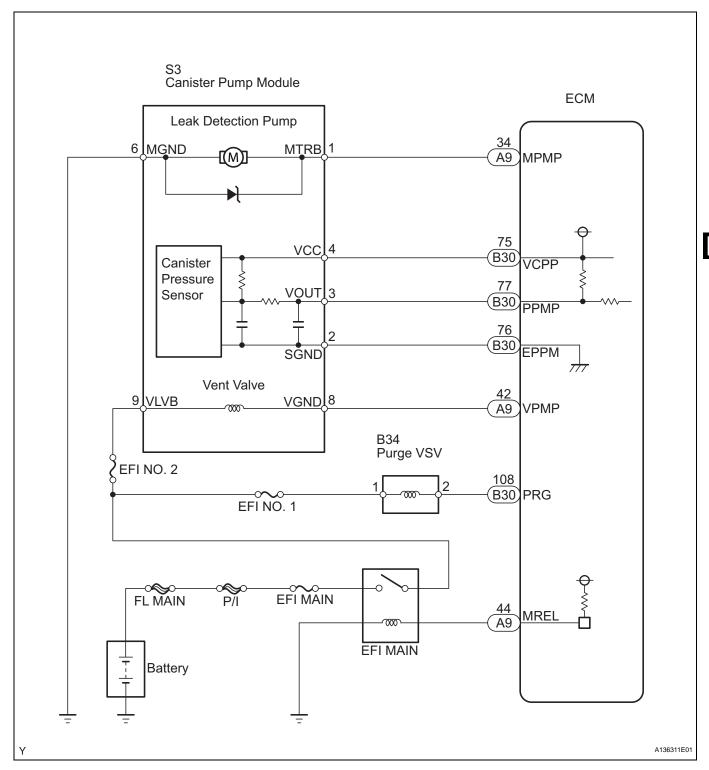
ES

## P0453: Canister pressure sensor high voltage

EVAP pressure	More than 123.8 kPa-a (928.4 mmHg-a)
---------------	--------------------------------------

## ES

#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### **NOTICE:**

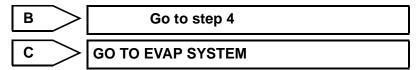
- When a vehicle is brought into the workshop, leave it as it is. Do not change the vehicle condition. For example, do not tighten the fuel cap.
- Do not disassemble the canister pump module.
- The intelligent tester is required to conduct the following diagnostic troubleshooting procedure.

#### 1 | CONFIRM DTC AND EVAP PRESSURE

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine).
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / EVAP / EVAP VAPOR PRESS.
- (g) Read the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) pressure displayed on the tester.

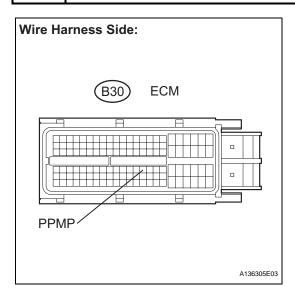
## **ES** Result

Display (DTC Output)	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
P0451	-	Canister pressure sensor	С
P0452	Less than 45 kPa-a (430 mmHg-a)	Wire harness/connector (ECM - Canister pressure sensor)     Canister pressure sensor     Short in ECM circuit	A
P0453	More than 120 kPa-a (900 mmHg-a)	Wire harness/connector (ECM - Canister pressure sensor)     Canister pressure sensor     Open in ECM circuit	В





## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CANISTER PUMP MODULE - ECM)



- a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance between PPMP terminal of the ECM connector and the body ground.

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
10 $\Omega$ or less	Wire harness/connector (ECM - Canister pressure sensor)     Short in canister pressure sensor circuit	Α
10 kΩ or more	Wire harness/connector (ECM - Canister pressure sensor)     Short in ECM circuit	В

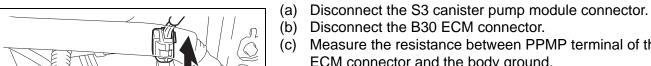
(d) Reconnect the ECM connector.

В Go to step 7

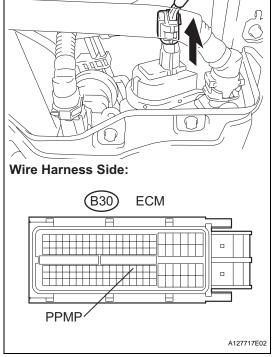


## CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CANISTER PUMP MODULE - ECM)





(b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector. (c) Measure the resistance between PPMP terminal of the ECM connector and the body ground.



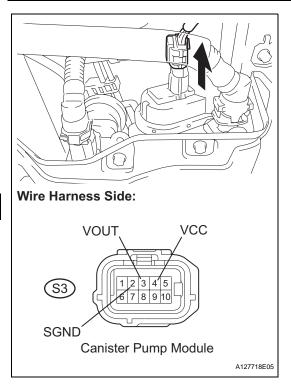
#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
10 k $\Omega$ or more	Short in canister pressure sensor circuit	A
10 $\Omega$ or less	Short in wire harness/connector (ECM - Canister pressure sensor)	В

- (d) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

A	Go to step 5	
В	Go to step 6	

## 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CANISTER PUMP MODULE - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage and resistance of the canister connector.

#### **Standard**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
S3-4 (VCC) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.5 V
S3-3 (VOUT) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.5 V
S3-2 (SGND) - Body ground	100 Ω or less

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Voltage and resistance within standard ranges	Open in canister pressure sensor circuit	Α
Voltage and resistance outside standard ranges	Open in wire harness/connector (ECM - Canister pressure sensor)	В

(d) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.

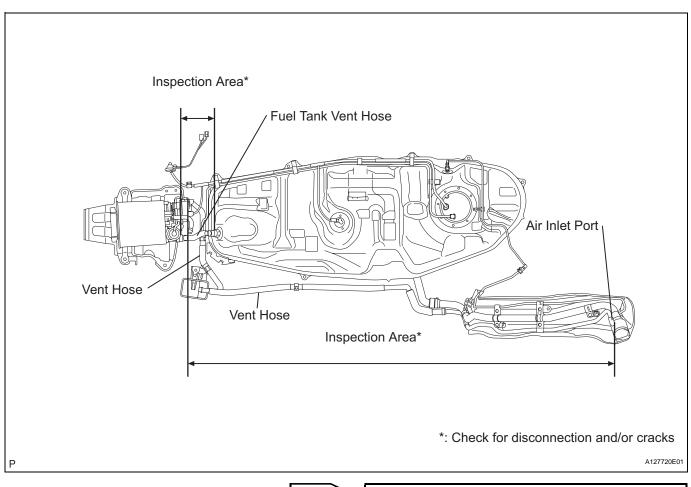
A	Go to step 5	
В	Go to step 6	

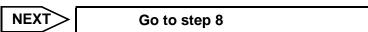
## 5 REPLACE CHARCOAL CANISTER ASSEMBLY

(a) Replace the canister assembly (see page EC-10).NOTICE:

When replacing the canister, check the canister pump module interior and related pipes for water, fuel and other liquids. If liquids are present, check for disconnections and/or cracks in the following: 1) the pipe from the air inlet port to the canister pump module; 2) the canister filter; and 3) the fuel tank vent hose.

ES





## 6 REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

#### HINT:

If the exhaust tailpipe has been removed, go to the next step before reinstalling it.



## 7 REPLACE ECM

(a) Replace the ECM (see page ES-429).



## 8 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (AFTER REPAIR)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Wait for at least 60 seconds.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.

HINT:

If no pending DTCs are displayed on the tester, the repair has been successfully completed.



**COMPLETED** 



DTC	P0455	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Gross Leak)
DTC	P0456	Evaporative Emission Control System Leak Detected (Very Small Leak)

#### **DTC SUMMARY**

DTCs	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition	Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
P0455	EVAP gross leak	Leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in EVAP system and EVAP system pressure measured. Reference pressure measured at start and at end of leak check. If stabilized pressure higher than [second reference pressure x 0.2], ECM determines that EVAP system has large leak.	Fuel tank cap (loose)     Leakage from EVAP line (Canister - Fuel tank)     Leakage from EVAP line (Purge VSV - Canister)     Canister pump module     Leakage from fuel tank     Leakage from canister	While ignition switch OFF	2 trip
P0456	EVAP small leak	Leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in EVAP system and EVAP system pressure measured. Reference pressure measured at start and at end of leak check. If stabilized pressure higher than second reference pressure, ECM determines that EVAP system has small leak.	<ul> <li>Fuel tank cap (loose)</li> <li>Leakage from EVAP line (Canister - Fuel tank)</li> <li>Leakage from EVAP line (Purge VSV - Canister)</li> <li>Canister pump module</li> <li>Leakage from fuel tank</li> <li>Leakage from canister</li> </ul>	While ignition switch OFF	2 trip

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The description can be found in the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) System (see page ES-371).

#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

Refer to the EVAP System (see page ES-376).

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

5 hours\* after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system. The ECM monitors for leaks and actuator malfunctions based on the EVAP pressure.

HINT:

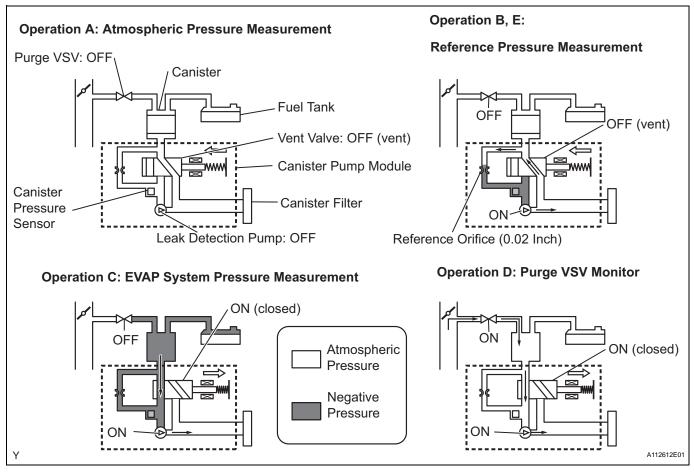
\*: If the engine coolant temperature is not below 35°C (95°F) 5 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2 hours later. If it is still not below 35°C (95°F) 7 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2.5 hours later.

Sequ ence	Operation	Description	Duration
-	ECM activation	Activated by soak timer 5, 7 or 9.5 hours after ignition switch turned OFF.	-
А	Atmospheric pressure measurement	Vent valve turned OFF (vent) and EVAP system pressure measured by ECM in order to register atmospheric pressure.  If pressure in EVAP system not between 76 kPa-a and 110 kPa-a (570 mmHg-a and 825 mmHg-a), ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	10 seconds
В	First reference pressure measurement	In order to determine reference pressure, leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) through reference orifice and then ECM checks if leak detection pump and vent valve operate normally.	60 seconds
С	EVAP system pressure measurement	Vent valve turned ON (closed) to shut EVAP system.  Negative pressure (vacuum) created in EVAP system, and EVAP system pressure then measured.  Write down measured value as it will be used in leak check.  If EVAP pressure does not stabilize within 15 minutes, ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	15 minutes*

ES

Sequ ence	Operation	Description	Duration
D	Purge VSV monitor	Purge VSV opened and then EVAP system pressure measured by ECM. Large increase indicates normality.	10 seconds
E	Second reference pressure measurement	After second reference pressure measurement, leak check performed by comparing first and second reference pressure.  If stabilized system pressure higher than second reference pressure, ECM determines that EVAP system leaking.	60 seconds
-	Final check	Atmospheric pressure measured and then monitoring result recorded by ECM.	-

\*: If only a small amount of fuel is in the fuel tank, it takes longer for the EVAP pressure to stabilize.



#### (a) P0455: EVAP gross leak

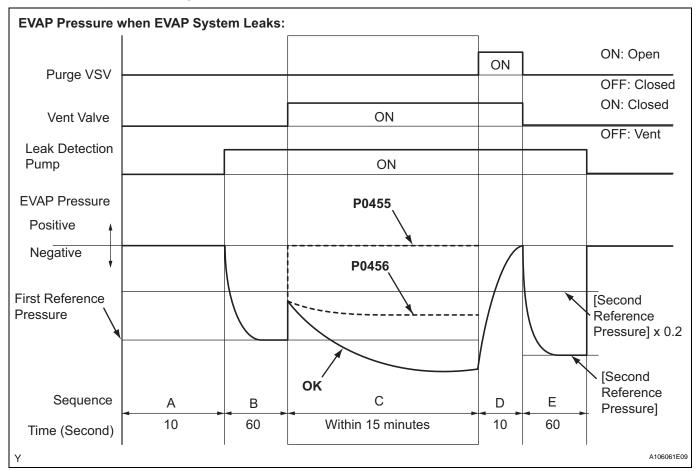
In operation C, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system and the EVAP system pressure is measured. If the stabilized system pressure is higher than [second reference pressure x 0.2] (near atmospheric pressure), the ECM determines that the EVAP system has a large leakage, illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (2 trip detection logic).



## ES

#### (b) P0456: EVAP very small leak

In operation C, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system and the EVAP system pressure is measured. If the stabilized system pressure is higher than the second reference pressure, the ECM determines that the EVAP system has a small leakage, illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (2 trip detection logic).



#### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Required Sensors/Components	Purge VSV and canister pump module
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 15 minutes (varies with amount of fuel in tank)
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

#### **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
EVAP key-off monitor runs when all of following conditions met	-
Atmospheric pressure	70 to 110 kPa-a (525 to 825 mmHg-a)
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Vehicle speed	Below 4 km/h (2.5 mph)
Ignition switch	OFF
Time after key off	5 or 7 or 9.5 hours
Canister pressure sensor malfunction (P0450, P0451, P0452 and P0453)	Not detected
Purge VSV	Not operated by scan tool
Vent valve	Not operated by scan tool

Leak detection pump	Not operated by scan tool
Both of following conditions met before key off	Conditions 1 and 2
Duration that vehicle driven	5 minutes or more
2. EVAP purge operation	Performed
ECT	4.4 to 35°C (40 to 95°F)
IAT	4.4 to 35°C (40 to 95°F)

#### 1. Key-off monitor sequence 1 to 8

#### 1. Atmospheric pressure measurement

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure change	Less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) in 1 second

#### 2. First reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2 and 3
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure measurement started	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds

#### 3. Vent valve stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure change after vent valve ON (closed)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more

#### 4. Vacuum introduction

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure	Saturated within 15 minutes

#### 5. Purge VSV stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure change after purge VSV ON (open)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more

#### 6. Second reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2, 3 and 4
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds
4. Reference pressure difference between first and second	Less than 0.7 kPa-g (5.25 mmHg-g)

#### 7. Leak check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Second reference pressure or less

#### 8. Atmospheric pressure measurement

EVAP monitor complete if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure difference between sequence 1 and 8	Within 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g)

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### P0455: EVAP gross leak

EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Higher than reference pressure x 0.2
---	--------------------------------------

#### P0456: EVAP small leak

EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Between reference pressure and reference pressure x 0.2
---	---

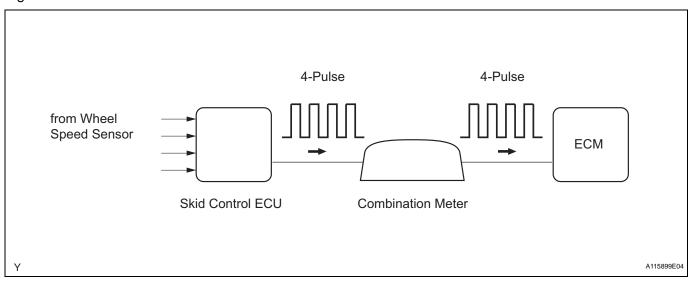
#### **MONITOR RESULT**

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

DTC P0500 Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The speed sensor detects the wheel speed and sends the appropriate signals to the skid control ECU. The skid control ECU converts these wheel speed signals into a 4-pulse signal and outputs it to the ECM via the combination meter. The ECM determines the vehicle speed based on the frequency of these pulse signals.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0500	While vehicle being driven, no vehicle speed sensor signal transmitted to ECM (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open or short in speed signal circuit</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor</li> <li>Combination meter</li> <li>ECM</li> <li>Skid control ECU</li> </ul>

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM assumes that the vehicle is being driven, when the indicated engine speed is more than 2,300 rpm and 30 seconds have elapsed since the Park/Neutral Position (PNP) switch was turned OFF. If there is no speed signal from the combination meter, despite these conditions being met, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the speed signal circuit. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.

#### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0500: Vehicle speed sensor "A" pulse input error
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS), Combination meter and Skid control ECU
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Park/Neutral Position (PNP) switch, Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor, Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor, Throttle Position (TP) sensor and Mass Air Flow (MAF) meter
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	2 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor)
Either of following conditions (a) or (b) met:	-

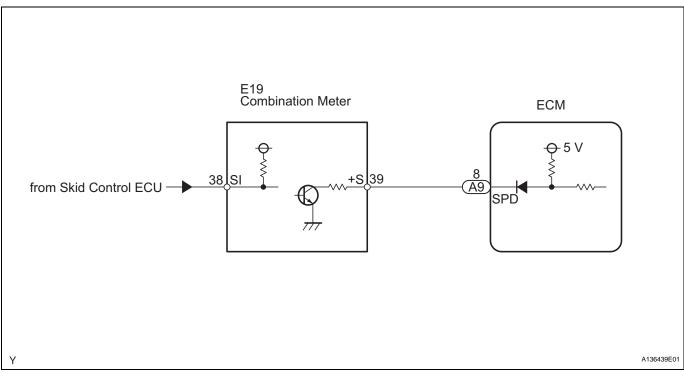
(a) Following conditions 1 and 2 met:	-
1. ECT and ECT sensor	20°C (68°F) or more, and sensor does not malfunction (P0115 or P0116)
2. Time after PNP switch turned OFF	10 seconds or more
(b) Following conditions 1 and 2 met:	-
1. ECT and ECT sensor	Less than 20°C (68°F), and sensor malfunction (P0115 or P0116)
2. Time after PNP switch turned OFF	30 seconds or more
Time after ignition switch turned ON	More than 0.5 seconds

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Vehicle speed sensor signal	No pulse input
-----------------------------	----------------

## ES

#### WIRING DIAGRAM



### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### HINT:

1

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## CHECK OPERATION OF SPEEDOMETER

- (a) Drive the vehicle and check whether the operation of the speedometer in the combination meter is normal. HINT:
  - The vehicle speed sensor is operating normally if the speedometer reading is normal.

 If the speedometer does not operate, check it by following the procedure described in Speedometer Malfunction (see page ME-41).

NG >

**GO TO MALFUNCTION IN SPEEDOMETER** 

OK

## 2 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (VEHICLE SPD)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / VEHICLE SPD.
- (e) Drive the vehicle.
- (f) Read the value displayed on the tester.

OK:

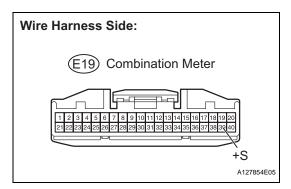
Vehicle speeds displayed on tester and speedometer display are equal.

ok )

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

NG

## 3 CHECK COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY (+S VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the E19 combination meter connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminal of the combination meter and the body ground.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E19-39 (+S) - Body ground	4.5 to 5.5 V

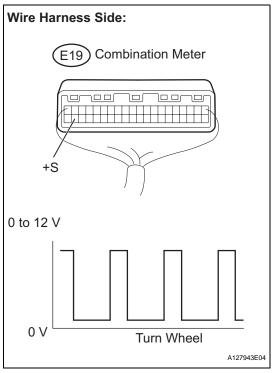
(d) Reconnect the combination meter connector.

NG )

Go to step 5

OK

## 4 CHECK COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY (SPD SIGNAL WAVEFORM)



- (a) Shift the transmission gear selector lever to the neutral position.
- (b) Jack up the vehicle.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Check the voltage between the terminal of the combination meter and the body ground while the wheel is turned slowly.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E19-39 (+S) - Body ground	Voltage generated intermittently

#### HINT:

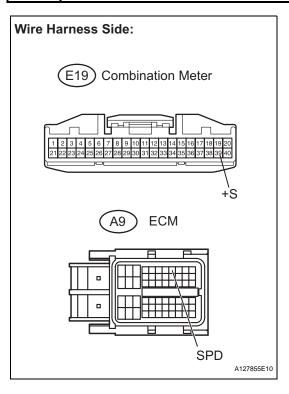
The output voltage should fluctuate up and down, similarly to the diagram, when the wheel is turned slowly.



REPLACE COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY



## 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the E19 combination meter connector.
- (b) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
E19-39 (+S) - A9-8 (SPD)	Below 1 Ω
E19-39 (+S) or A9-8 (SPD) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the combination meter connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

REPLACE ECM

ES

DTC	P0504	Brake Switch "A" / "B" Correlation
-----	-------	------------------------------------

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The stop light switch is a duplex system that transmits two signals: STP and ST1-. These two signals are used by the ECM to monitor whether or not the brake system is working properly. If the signals, which indicate the brake pedal is being depressed and released, are detected simultaneously, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the stop light switch and sets the DTC. HINT:

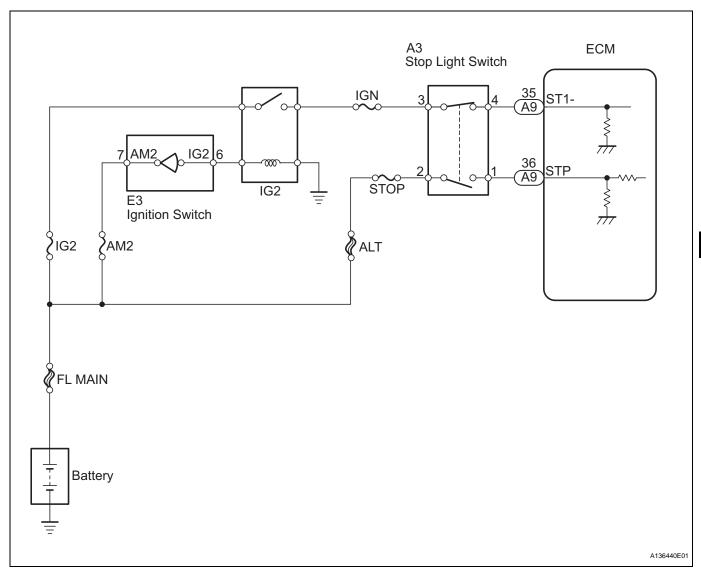
The normal conditions are as shown in the table below. The signals can be read using the intelligent tester.

Signal	Brake Pedal Released	In Transition	Brake Pedal Depressed
STP	OFF	ON	ON
ST1-	ON	ON	OFF

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0504	Conditions (a), (b) and (c) continue for 0.5 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic): (a) Ignition switch ON (b) Brake pedal released (c) STP signal OFF when ST1- signal OFF	<ul> <li>Short in stop light switch signal circuit</li> <li>STOP fuse</li> <li>IGN fuse</li> <li>Stop light switch</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>



#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



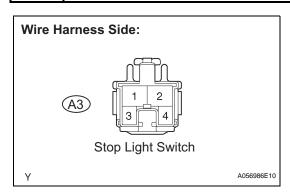
#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### HINT:

- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
- STP signal conditions can be checked using the intelligent tester.
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Turn the tester ON.
  - (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / STOP LIGHT SW.
  - (e) Check the STP signal when the brake pedal is depressed and released.

Brake Pedal Operation	Specified Condition
Depressed	STP signal ON
Released	STP signal OFF

## 1 CHECK STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (TERMINAL B VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the A3 stop light switch connector.
- (b) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the A3 stop light switch connector and body ground.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
A3-2 - Body ground	Always	9 to 14 V
A3-3 - Body ground	Ignition switch ON	9 to 14 V

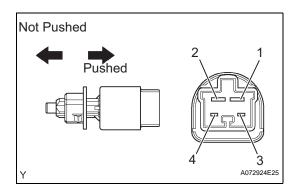
(c) Reconnect the stop light switch connector.

NG Go to step 4





## 2 INSPECT STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY



- (a) Remove the stop light switch.
- (b) Check the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Position	Specified Condition
1 - 2	Switch pin not pushed	Below 1 $\Omega$
1-2	Switch pin pushed	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
3 - 4	Switch pin not pushed	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
3-4	Switch pin pushed	Below 1 Ω

(c) Reinstall the stop light switch.

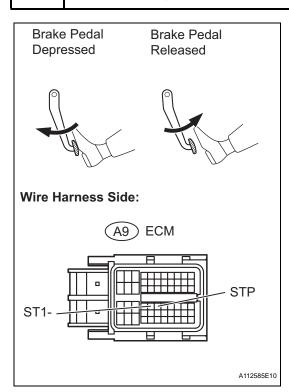


REPLACE STOP LIGHT SWITCH ASSEMBLY



## ES

## 3 CHECK ECM (STP AND ST1 - VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminals ST1- and STP of the A9 ECM connector and body ground.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Brake Pedal Operation	Specified Condition
A9-35 (ST1-) - Body	Released	9 to 14 V
ground	Depressed	0 to 3 V
A9-36 (STP) - Body	Released	0 to 3 V
ground	Depressed	9 to 14 V

(d) Reconnect the ECM connector.

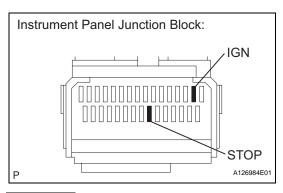
NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

#### **REPLACE ECM**

## 4 INSPECT FUSE (STOP AND IGN FUSE)



- (a) Remove the STOP and IGN fuses from the instrument panel junction block.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

Standard resistance:

Below 1  $\Omega$ 

(c) Reinstall the STOP and IGN fuses.

NG

CHECK FOR SHORTS IN ALL HARNESSES AND CONNECTORS CONNECTED TO FUSE AND REPLACE FUSE

ОК

#### REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

DTC P0505	Idle Control System Malfunction
-----------	---------------------------------

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The idling speed is controlled by the ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System). The ETCS is comprised of: 1) the one valve type throttle body; 2) the throttle actuator, which operates the throttle valve; 3) the Throttle Position (TP) sensor, which detects the opening angle of the throttle valve; 4) the Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor, which detects the accelerator pedal position; and 5) the ECM, which controls the ETCS. Based on the target idling speed, the ECM controls the throttle actuator to provide the proper throttle valve opening angle.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0505	Idling speed continues to vary greatly from target idling speed (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>ETCS</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

## ES

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

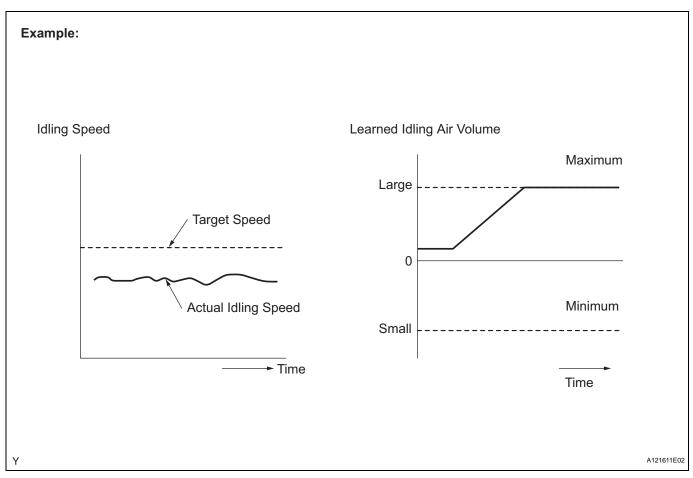
The ECM monitors the idling speed and idling air flow volume to conduct Idle Speed Control (ISC). The ECM determines that the ISC system is malfunctioning if the following conditions apply:

- The learned idling air flow volume remains at the maximum or minimum volume 5 times or more during a drive cycle.
- After driving at 10 km/h (6.25 mph) or more, the actual engine idling speed varies from the target idling speed by between 100 rpm and 200 rpm, 5 times or more during a drive cycle.

#### Example:

If the actual idling speed varies from the target idling speed by more than 200 rpm\* 5 times during a drive cycle, the ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC. HINT:

\*: Threshold idling speed varies with engine load.



### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0505: ISC function
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	ETCS
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Crankshaft position sensor, Engine coolant temperature sensor, and Vehicle speed sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	10 minutes
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

#### **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Engine	Running
--------	---------

### **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met	-
1. Frequency that both of following conditions (a) and (b) set	5 times or more
(a) Engine rpm - Target engine rpm	Less than -100 rpm, or more than 150 rpm
(b) Vehicle condition	Stop after vehicle was driven at 10 km/h (6.25 mph) or more
2. Frequency that both of following conditions (c) and (d) set	Once
(c) Engine rpm - Target engine rpm	Less than -100 rpm, or more than 150 rpm
(d) IAC flow rate learning value	1.3 L/sec. or less, or 8.5 L/sec. or more

#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

- The following conditions may also cause DTC P0505 to be set:
  - (a) The floor carpet overlapping slightly onto the accelerator pedal, causing the accelerator pedal to be slightly depressed and therefore the throttle valve position to be slightly open.
  - (b) The accelerator pedal being not fully released.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0505)

ES

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0505	A
P0505 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P0505 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART

Α

2 CHECK PCV HOSE CONNECTIONS

OK:

PCV hose is connected correctly and is not damaged.

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE PCV HOSE

OK

- 3 CHECK AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM
  - (a) Check the air induction system for vacuum leakage. **OK:**

No leakage from air induction system.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

OK

4 CHECK THROTTLE VALVE

(a) Check the throttle valve condition.

OK:

Throttle valve is not contaminated with foreign objects and moves smoothly.

NG )

REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK

**REPLACE ECM** 

FS

DTC	P050A	Cold Start Idle Air Control System Performance
DTC	P050B	Cold Start Ignition Timing Performance

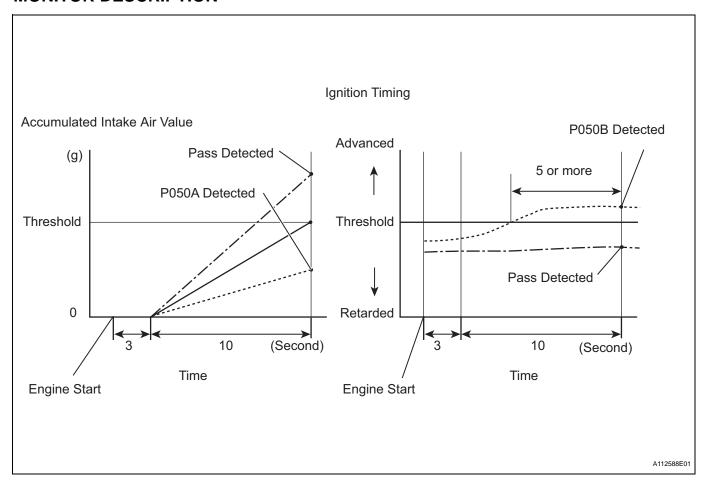
#### **DESCRIPTION**

The Electronic Throttle Control System (ETCS) controls the engine idling speed. The ETCS operates the throttle actuator to open and close the throttle valve, and adjusts the intake air amount to achieve the target idling speed.

In addition, the ECM retards the ignition timing and the ETCS increases the intake air amount to quickly increase the catalyst temperature at cold start to reduce emissions.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P050A	Accumulated intake air amount during 10 seconds of idling after cold start is less than threshold (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Throttle body assembly</li> <li>Mass air flow meter</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> <li>VVT system</li> <li>Air cleaner filter element</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P050B	Ignition timing retard value insufficient for 5 seconds or more during 10 seconds of P050A monitoring duration at cold start (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Throttle body assembly</li> <li>Mass air flow meter</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>PCV hose connections</li> <li>VVT system</li> <li>Air cleaner filter element</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION



ES

The ECM monitors the intake air amount during idling and the ignition timing.

When the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) is between -10°C and 50 °C (14°F and 122°F), the ECM calculates the idling intake air amount for 10 seconds, beginning 3 seconds after the engine starts. When the accumulated value is below the threshold, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the Idle Speed Control (ISC) system at cold start.

The ECM also monitors the ignition timing at cold start, and judges it to be incorrect when it is advanced to the same value for a warm engine for 5 seconds or more of the 10 second monitoring period. Example:

P050A is detected when all conditions below are met (2 trip detection logic).

- 1. The ECT is between -10°C and 50 °C (14°F and 122°F) when the engine starts.
- 2. The engine idles for 13 seconds after engine start.
- 3. The accumulated intake air amount is below the threshold.

The ECM sets the DTC and illuminates the MIL 13 seconds after the engine is next started.

#### NOTICE:

When the negative battery terminal is disconnected during inspection or repairs, the ISC learning values are cleared. The ISC learning must be performed by warming up the engine and idling for 5 minutes with the ECT at 75°C (167°F) or more because DTCs cannot be detected with the ISC learning values cleared.



#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P050A: Idle speed control problem at cold P050B: Idle ignition timing problem at cold
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Mass air flow meter
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor, Throttle position sensor, Vehicle speed sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	10 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

#### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

#### P050A:

Battery voltage	8 V or more
Time after engine start	3 seconds or more
Starter	OFF
ECT at engine start	-10°C (14°F) or more
ECT	-10 to 50°C (14 to 122°F)
Engine idling time	3 seconds or more
Fuel-cut	OFF
Vehicle speed	Less than 3 km/h (1.875 mph)
Time after shift position changed (A/T)	1 second or more
Atmospheric pressure	76 kPa (570 mmHg) or more

#### P050B:

. •••=	
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Time after engine start	3 seconds or more
Starter	OFF
ECT at engine start	-10°C (14°F) or more
ECT	-10 to 50°C (14 to 122°F)
Engine idling time	3 seconds or more
Fuel-cut	OFF
Vehicle speed	Less than 3 km/h (1.875 mph)

#### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### P050A:

Accumulated air flow amount (A/T)	Varies with ECT (Example: Less than 20 g)

#### P050B:

Accumulated time when ignition timing retard is cut off	5 seconds or more
---	-------------------

#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

#### HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P050A AND/OR P050B)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read the DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P050A and/or P050B	A
P050A and/or P050B and other DTCs	В

#### HINT:

If any DTCs other than P050A and P050B are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.





## READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (FUEL TRIM)

#### HINT:

Calculate the total fuel trim values to check the characteristic deviation of the mass air flow meter.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / SHORT FT #1 and LONG FT #1.
- (e) Read the values displayed on the tester.
- (f) Add together the SHORT FT #1 and LONG FT #1 values to obtain the total FUEL TRIM.

#### OK:

Total of SHORT FT #1 and LONG FT #1 values is between -20% and 20%.

	ОК	Go to step 12
No.		
NG		
3 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING	G INTELLIG	SENT TESTER (OPERATE OCV)
	(b) Start (c) Warm (d) Select ENHA (e) Chect	ect the intelligent tester to the DLC3. the engine and turn the tester ON. n up the engine. et the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / VVT CTRL B1. k the engine speed while operating the Oil Control e (OCV) using the tester.
OK Tester Operation		Specified Condition
OCV OFF		Normal engine speed
OCV ON	i	Engine idles roughly or stalls (soon after OCV switched from OFF to ON)
	NG	Go to step 8
ОК		
4 CHECK PCV HOSE CONNECTION	ONS	
	OK: PCV ho	se is connected correctly and is not damaged.
	NG	Go to step 9
ОК		
5 CHECK AIR INDUCTION SYSTE	EM	
	OK:	k the air induction system for vacuum leakage.  leakage from air induction system.
	NG	Go to step 10
ОК		
6 CHECK AIR CLEANER FILTER	CHECK AIR CLEANER FILTER ELEMENT SUB-ASSEMBLY	

(a) Visually check that the air cleaner filter element is not excessively contaminated with dirt or oil.

OK:

Air cleaner filter element is not excessively contaminated with dirt or oil.

NG Go to step 11

OK **REPLACE MASS AIR FLOW METER** NEXT Go to step 15 8 **CHECK AND REPAIR VVT SYSTEM NEXT** Go to step 15 9 REPAIR OR REPLACE PCV HOSE NEXT Go to step 15 10 REPAIR OR REPLACE AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM NEXT Go to step 15 11 REPLACE AIR CLEANER FILTER ELEMENT SUB-ASSEMBLY NEXT Go to step 15 12 **CHECK THROTTLE VALVE** (a) Check for deposits around the throttle valve and throttle valve condition. OK: No deposits around throttle valve and throttle valve moves smoothly. NG Go to step 14 OK 13 **REPLACE ECM** NEXT Go to step 15 14 REPAIR OR REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY NEXT Go to step 15

## 15 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P050A AND/OR P050B)

### NOTICE:

In this operation, the engine must be cold (the same level as the engine coolant temperature recorded in the freeze frame data).

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Switch the ECM from normal mode to check mode using the tester (see page ES-42).
- (f) Start the engine and idle it for a minute.

OK:

Stable, fast idling.

(g) Read DTCs.

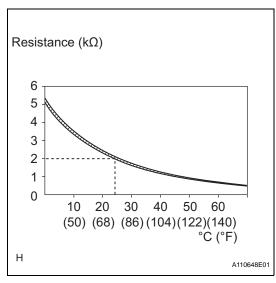
OK:

No DTC output.



**END** 

DTC	P0516	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit Low
DTC	P0517	Battery Temperature Sensor Circuit High



The battery temperature sensor installed on the battery current sensor detects battery temperature.

A thermistor is integrated into the battery temperature sensor, and the resistance in the battery temperature sensor changes according to the battery temperature.

The resistance of the thermistor in the battery temperature sensor decreases as the battery temperature increases. The resistance increases as the temperature decreases.

The battery temperature sensor is connected to the ECM. The ECM supplies 5 V from the THB terminal to the battery temperature sensor through resistor R.

The battery temperature sensor and resistor R are connected in series. This results in fluctuations in the voltage supplied from the THB terminal when the resistance changes according to the battery temperature.

The ECM determines the battery temperature according to fluctuations in voltage. When the battery temperature is high, the ECM determines to reduce the amount of current supplied from the generator in order to protect the battery.

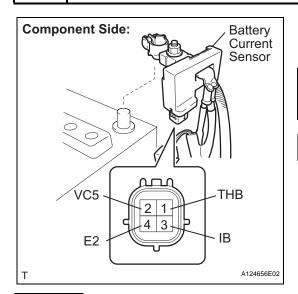
DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0516	Battery temperature sensor output value is 0.2 V or less for 0.5 seconds or more with the ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic)	Battery current sensor     Short in battery temperature sensor circuit     ECM
P0517	Battery temperature sensor output value is 4.8 V or more for 0.5 seconds or more with the ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic)	Battery current sensor     Open in battery temperature sensor circuit     ECM

#### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P1550 (see page ES-304).

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

## 1 INSPECT BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR



- (a) Disconnect the B29 battery current sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

## Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
1 (THB) - 4 (E2)	24 to 26°C (75.2 to 78.8°F)	1.91 to 2.065 kΩ

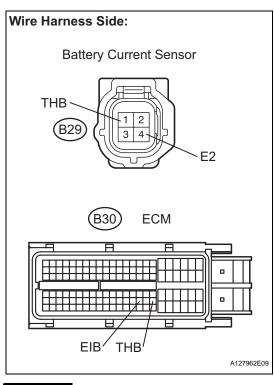
NG

REPLACE BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR

ES

ОК

## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B29 battery current sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connectors.
- (c) Measure the resistance of the wire harness side connectors.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B29-1 (THB) - B30-103 (THB)	Below 1 Ω
B29-4 (E2) - B30-101 (EIB)	Below 1 Ω
B29-1 (THB) or B30-103 (THB) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

### **REPLACE ECM**

DTC	P0560	System Voltage
-----	-------	----------------

The battery supplies electricity to the ECM even when the ignition switch is in the OFF position. This power allows the ECM to store data such as DTC history, freeze frame data and fuel trim values. If the battery voltage falls below a minimum level, the memory is cleared and the ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the power supply circuit. When the engine is next started, the ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0560	Open in ECM back up power source circuit (1 trip detection logic)	Open in back up power source circuit     Battery     Battery terminals     EFI MAIN fuse     ECM



### HINT:

If DTC P0560 is set, the ECM does not store other DTCs or the data stored in the ECM are partly erased.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0560: ECM system voltage
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	ECM
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	3 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate (MIL illuminated after next engine start)
Sequence of Operation	None

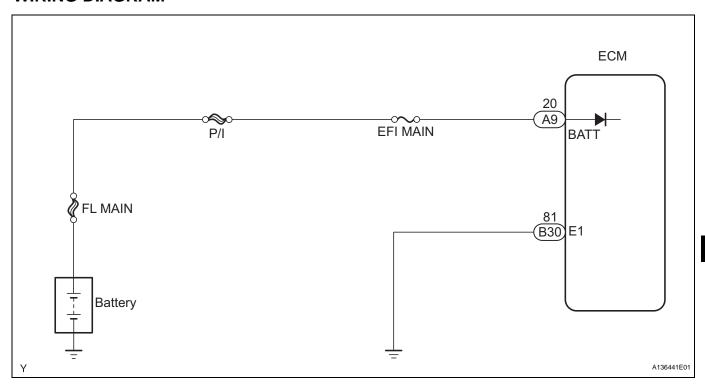
## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

ECM power source	Less than 3.5 V

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

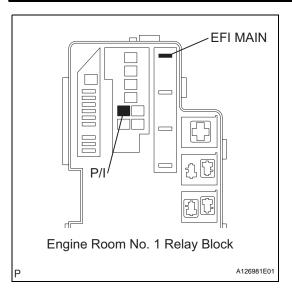


## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 CHECK FUSE (EFI MAIN AND P/I)



- (a) Remove the EFI MAIN fuse and P/I fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Measure the resistance of the EFI MAIN fuse and P/I fuse.

Standard resistance:

Below 1  $\Omega$ 

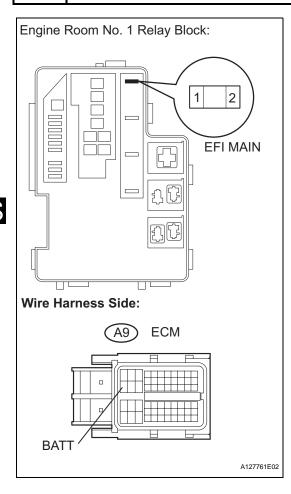
(c) Reinstall the EFI MAIN fuse and P/I fuse.

NG >

CHECK FOR SHORTS IN ALL HARNESSES AND CONNECTORS CONNECTED TO FUSE AND REPLACE FUSE



## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - EFI MAIN FUSE, EFI MAIN FUSE - BATTERY)



- (a) Check the harness and the connector between the EFI MAIN fuse and ECM.
  - (1) Remove the EFI MAIN fuse from the engine No. 1 room relay block.
  - (2) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
  - (3) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
EFI MAIN fuse terminal 2 - A9-20 (BATT)	Below 1 $\Omega$
EFI MAIN fuse terminal 2 or A9-20 (BATT) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (4) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (5) Reinstall the EFI MAIN fuse.
- (b) Check the harness and the connector between the EFI MAIN fuse and battery.
  - (1) Remove the EFI MAIN fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
  - (2) Disconnect the positive battery terminal.
  - (3) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
Battery positive terminal - EFI MAIN fuse terminal 1	Below 1 $\Omega$
Battery positive terminal or EFI MAIN fuse terminal 1- Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (4) Reconnect the positive battery terminal.
- (5) Reinstall the EFI MAIN fuse.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK\_

3 INSPECT BATTERY

(a) Check that the battery is not depleted.

OK:

Battery is not depleted

NG

**REPLACE BATTERY** 

OK

4 CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL

(a) Check that the battery terminals are not loose or corroded.

### OK:

Battery terminals are not loose or corroded

NG REPAIR OR REPLACE BATTERY TERMINAL

OK

- 5 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (d) Turn the ignition switch OFF and turn the tester OFF.
  - (e) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
  - (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
  - (g) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0560	A
No output	В

B CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS



**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC	P0604	Internal Control Module Random Access Memory (RAM) Error
DTC	P0606	ECM / PCM Processor
DTC P0607 Control Module Performance		
DTC	P0657	Actuator Supply Voltage Circuit / Open

The ECM continuously monitors its own internal memory status, internal circuits, and output signals transmitted to the throttle actuator. This self-check ensures that the ECM is functioning properly. If any malfunction is detected, the ECM sets the appropriate DTC and illuminates the MIL.

The ECM memory status is diagnosed by internal mirroring of the main CPU and the sub CPU to detect Random Access Memory (RAM) errors. The two CPUs also perform continuous mutual monitoring. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC if: 1) outputs from the two CPUs are different or deviate from the standards, 2) the signals sent to the throttle actuator deviate from the standards, 3) a malfunction is found in the throttle actuator supply voltage, and 4) any other ECM malfunction is found.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0604		
P0606	ECM internal error (1 trip detection logic)	ECM
P0607	Low internal error (1 trip detection logic)	LOW
P0657		

### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0604: ECM RAM error P0606: ECM range check P0607: ECM CPU malfunction P0657: ETCS power supply
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	ECM
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle: P0657 Continuous: P0604, P0606 and P0607
Duration	Within 60 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
--	------

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

## ECM RAM errors (P0604):

|--|

## ECM CPU range check (P0606):

Either of following conditions met:	-
Difference between throttle valve position of main CPU and throttle valve position of sub CPU	0.3 V or more
Difference between accelerator pedal position of main CPU and accelerator pedal position of sub CPU	0.3 V or more

## **ECM CPU malfunction (P0607):**

Either A or B met	-
A. All of following conditions (a), (b) and (c) met	-
(a) CPU reset	1 time or more
(b) Learned TP - learned APP	0.4 V or more
(c) Electronic throttle actuator	OFF
B. CPU reset	2 times or more

## ETCS power supply (P0657):

CTCC names and business in siting a suitable toward ON	7.1/ 0.1 10.000
ETCS power supply when ignition switch turned ON	7 V or more

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.



- 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P0604, P0606, P0607 or P0657)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Turn the tester ON.
  - (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
  - (e) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0604, P0606, P0607 or P0657	A
P0604, P0606, P0607 or P0657 and other DTCs	В

B GO TO DTC CHART



## **REPLACE ECM**

DTC	P0617	Starter Relay Circuit High
-----	-------	----------------------------

While the engine is being cranked, the positive battery voltage is applied to terminal STA of the ECM. If the ECM detects the Starter Control (STA) signal while the vehicle is being driven, it determines that there is a malfunction in the STA circuit. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.

This monitor runs when the vehicle is driven at 20 km/h (12.4 mph) for over 20 seconds.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0617	When conditions (a), (b) and (c) met, positive (+B) battery voltage 10.5 V or more applied to ECM for 20 seconds (1 trip detection logic) (a) Vehicle speed 20 km/h (12.4 mph) or more (b) Engine speed 1,000 rpm or more (c) STA signal ON	<ul> <li>Park/Neutral Position (PNP) switch</li> <li>Starter relay circuit</li> <li>Ignition switch</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>



## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0617: Starter signal
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	STARTER relay, PNP switch, Clutch start switch and Ignition switch
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS), Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	20 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

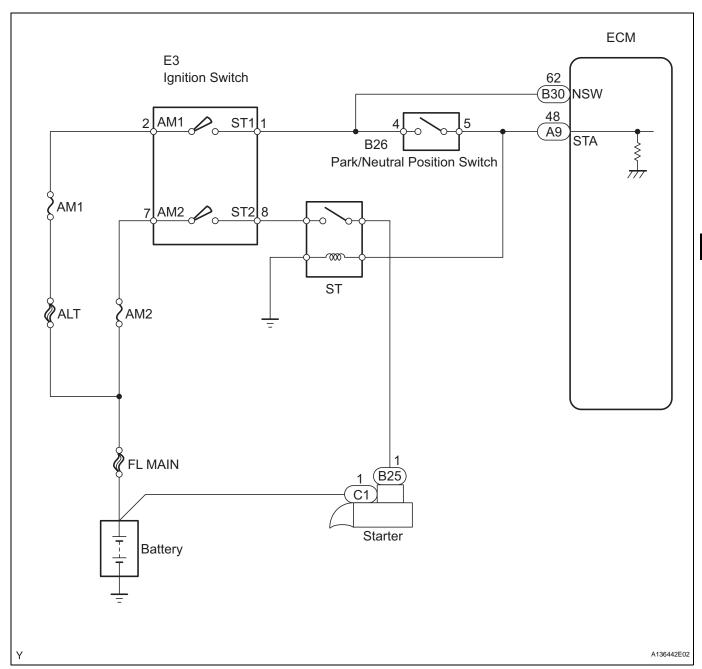
## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Vehicle speed	20 km/h (12.43 mph) or more
Engine speed	1,000 rpm or more

## **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

_		
	Starter signal	ON

## **WIRING DIAGRAM**



## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- The following troubleshooting flowchart is based on the premise that the engine is cranked normally. If the engine will not crank, proceed to the problem symptoms table (see page ES-27).
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (STARTER SIGNAL)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.

- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / STARTER SIG.
- (d) Check the value displayed on the tester when the ignition switch is turned to the ON and START positions.

OK

Ignition Switch Position	STARTER SIG
ON	OFF
START	ON

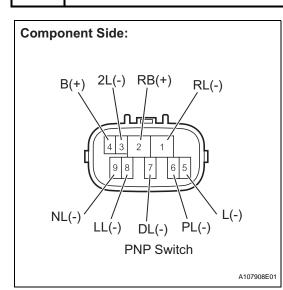
ок

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

\_NG\_

ES

## INSPECT PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY



- (a) Disconnect the B26 PNP switch connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance when the transmission gear selector lever is moved to each position.

#### Standard resistance

Gear Selector Lever Position	Tester Connection	Specified Condition
Р	2 (RB) - 6 (PL), 4 (B) - 5 (L)	Below 1 Ω
R	1 (RL) - 2 (RB)	Below 1 $\Omega$
N	2 (RB) - 9 (NL), 4 (B) - 5 (L)	Below 1 $\Omega$
D	2 (RB) - 7 (DL)	Below 1 $\Omega$
2	2 (RB) - 3 (2L)	Below 1 $\Omega$
L	2 (RB) - 8 (LL)	Below 1 $\Omega$

(c) Reconnect the PNP switch connector.

OK Go to step 5

NG

3

REPLACE PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

NEXT

## READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (STARTER SIGNAL)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / STARTER SIG.
- (d) Check the value displayed on the tester when the ignition switch is turned to the ON and START positions.

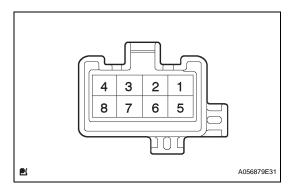
### OK

Ignition Switch Position	STARTER SIG
ON	OFF
START	ON

OK SYSTEM OK



## 5 INSPECT IGNITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY



- (a) Disconnect the E3 ignition switch connector.
- (b) Check the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Ignition Switch Position	Specified Condition
All Terminals	LOCK	10 kΩ or higher
2 (AM1) - 3 (ACC)	ACC	
2 (AM1) - 3 (ACC), 2 (AM1) - 4 (IG1), 6 (IG2) - 7 (AM2)	ON	Below 1 $\Omega$
1 (ST1) - 2 (AM1), 2 (AM1) - 4 (IG1), 6 (IG2) - 7 (AM2), 7 (AM2) - 8 (ST2)	START	Delow 1 52

(c) Reconnect the ignition switch connector.

ок	Go to step 7
----	--------------

NG

6 REPLACE IGNITION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

NEXT

## 7 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (STARTER SIGNAL)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / STARTER SIG.
- (d) Check the value displayed on the tester when the ignition switch is turned to the ON and START positions.

### OK

Ignition Switch Position	STARTER SIG
ON	OFF
START	ON

OK > SYSTEM OK



8 REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (PNP SWITCH - STA TERMINAL OF ECM)

NEXT

9 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Drive the vehicle at more than 20 km/h (12.43 mph) for over 20 seconds.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (g) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0617	A
No DTC	В

B SYSTEM OK



**REPLACE ECM** 

# DTC P0630 VIN not Programmed or Mismatch - ECM / PCM

### **DESCRIPTION**

DTC P0630 is set when the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is not stored in the Engine Control Module (ECM) or the input VIN is incorrect. Input the VIN with the intelligent tester.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0630	When either condition blow is met: (1 trip detection logic)  VIN not stored in ECM Input VIN incorrect	ECM

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P0630: VIN not programmed
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	ECM
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.325 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

## **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Battery voltage	8 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Starter	OFF

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

VIN code Not programmed	
-------------------------	--

## **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

VIN code	Programmed
----------	------------

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

## 1 READ CURRENT DTC

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P0630	A
P0630 and other DTCs	В

If any DTCs other than P0630 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

## NOTICE:

If P0630 is set, the VIN must be input to the ECM using the intelligent tester. However, all DTCs are cleared automatically by the tester when the VIN is input. If DTCs other than P0630 are set, check them first.

B GO TO DTC CHART

A

2 INPUT VIN WITH INTELLIGENT TESTER

(a) Refer to the REGISTRATION (see page ES-16).

ES



**END** 

DTC P0724 Brake Switch "B" Circuit High	DTC	ch "B" Circuit High	P0724
---	-----	---------------------	-------

The purpose of this circuit is to prevent the engine from stalling while driving in the lock-up condition when the brakes are suddenly applied.

When the brake pedal is depressed, this switch sends a signal to the ECM. Then the ECM cancels the operation of the lock-up clutch while braking is in progress.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P0724	Stop light switch remains ON even when vehicle is driven in GO (30 km/h (18.63 mph)) or more) and STOP (less than 3 km/h (1.86 mph)) pattern 5 times (2 trip detection logic)	Short in stop light switch signal circuit     Stop light switch     ECM

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

This DTC indicates that the stop light switch remains ON. When the stop light switch remains ON during GO and STOP driving, the ECM interprets this as a fault in the stop light switch. Then the MIL illuminates and the ECM stores the DTC. The vehicle must GO (30 km/h (18.63 mph)) or more) and STOP (less than 3 km/h (1.86 mph)) 5 times for 2 driving cycles in order for the DTC to be output.

### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P0724: Stop light switch/Range check/Rationality	
Required sensors/Components	Stop light switch, Vehicle speed sensor	
Frequency of operation	Continuous	
Duration	GO and STOP 5 times	
MIL operation	2 driving cycles	
Sequence of operation	None	

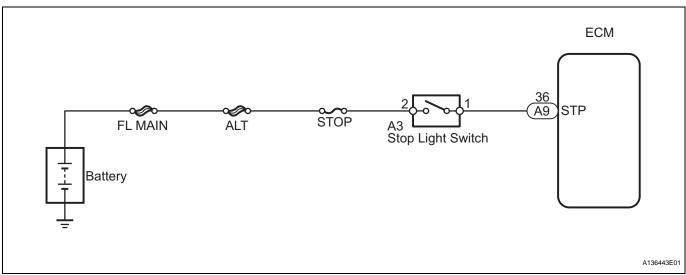
## **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

The monitor will run whenever this DTC is not present.	None
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Starter	OFF
Ignition switch	ON
GO (Vehicle speed is 30 km/h (18.63 mph) or more)	Once
STOP (Vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h (1.86 mph))	Once

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Brake switch	Stuck ON
--------------	----------

## WIRING DIAGRAM



## ES

### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

#### HINT:

Using the intelligent tester's DATA LIST allows switch, sensor, actuator and other item values to be read without removing any parts. Reading the DATA LIST early in troubleshooting is one way to save time.

### NOTICE:

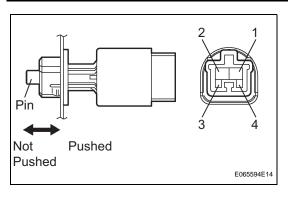
1

In the table below, the values listed under "Normal Condition" are reference values. Do not depend solely on these reference values when deciding whether a part is faulty or not.

- 1. Warm up the engine.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Connect the intelligent tester to the CAN VIM. Then connect the CAN VIM to the DLC3.
- 4. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 5. Turn the intelligent tester ON.
- 6. Enter the following menus: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST.
- 7. Follow the instructions on the tester and read the DATA LIST.

Item	Measurement Item/ Range (Display)	Normal Condition	Diagnostic Note
STOP LIGHT SW	Stop light switch status/ ON or OFF	Brake pedal is depressed:     ON     Brake pedal is released: OFF	-

## INSPECT STOP LIGHT SWITCH



- (a) Remove the A3 stop light switch.
- (b) Measure the resistance of the switch.

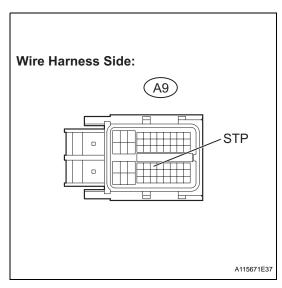
### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1 - 2	Pin pushed (pedal released)	Below 1 Ω
1 - 2	Pin not pushed (pedal depressed)	10 kΩ or higher
3 - 4	Pin pushed (pedal released)	10 kΩ or higher
3 - 4	Pin not pushed (pedal depressed)	Below 1 Ω





## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - BATTERY)



(a) Measure the voltage of the wire harness side connector. **Standard voltage** 

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
A9-36 (STP) - Body ground	Brake pedal is depressed	10 to 14 V
A9-36 (STP) - Body ground	Brake pedal is released	Below 1 V

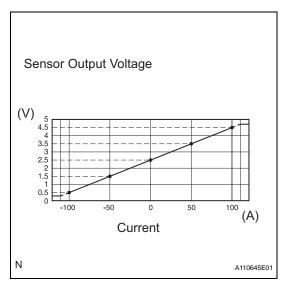
NG REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ES

ОК

**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC	P1550	Battery Current Sensor Circuit
DTC	P1551	Battery Current Sensor Circuit Low
DTC	P1552	Battery Current Sensor Circuit High



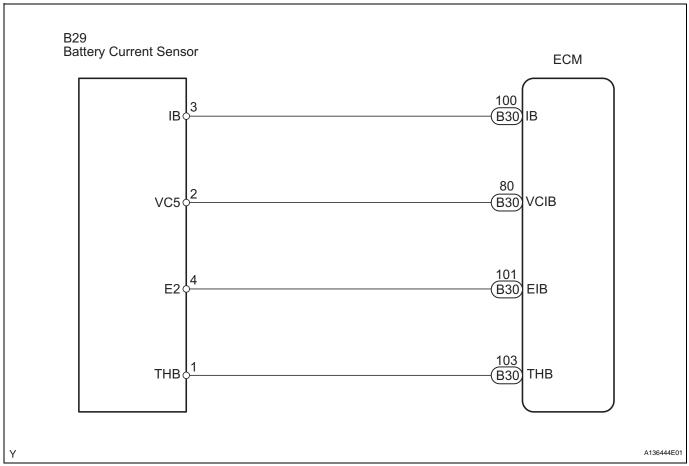
The battery current sensor installed on the positive (+) battery terminal detects the amount of current supplied from the generator.

The battery current sensor changes current to voltage (at the positive (+) battery terminal) and sends it to the ECM. The ECM controls the voltage of the generator based on the signals from the battery current sensor.

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P1550	The following condition continues for 10 seconds or more with the ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic):  Difference between the maximum and minimum current values of the battery current sensor is 1 A or less	Open or short in battery current sensor circuit     Battery current sensor assembly     ECM
P1551	Battery current sensor output value is 0.2 V or less for 0.5 seconds or more with the ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic)	Short in battery current sensor circuit     Battery current sensor assembly     ECM
P1552	Battery current sensor output value is 4.8 V or more for 0.5 seconds or more with the ignition switch ON (1 trip detection logic)	Open in battery current sensor circuit     Battery current sensor assembly     ECM



## **WIRING DIAGRAM**

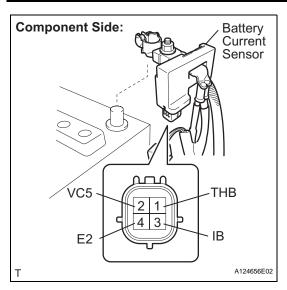


## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

- If DTCs related to different systems that have terminal E2 as the ground terminal are output simultaneously, terminal E2 may have an open circuit.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine conditions
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was running or stopped, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 INSPECT BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR ASSEMBLY



- (a) Disconnect the B29 battery current sensor connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance of the battery current sensor.Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
2 (VC5) - 4 (E2)	3 to 10 kΩ
2 (VC5) - 3 (IB)	Below 0.5 kΩ
3 (IB) - 4 (E2)	3 to 10 kΩ

HINT:

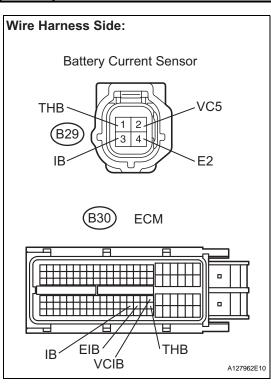
The resistance differs according to the tester type.



REPLACE BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR ASSEMBLY

ОК

## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B29 battery current sensor connector.
- b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connectors.
- (c) Measure the resistance of the wire harness side connectors.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B29-3 (IB) - B30-100 (IB)	Below 1 Ω
B29-2 (VC5) - B30-80 (VCIB)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B29-4 (E2) - B30-101 (EIB)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B29-1 (THB) - B30-103 (THB)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B29-3 (IB) or B30-100 (IB) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B29-2 (VC5) or B30-80 (VCIB) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B29-1 (THB) or B30-103 (THB) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

## **REPLACE ECM**

DTC	P1602	Deterioration of Battery

The ECM determines the battery power according to the voltage of the BATT terminal while the engine is running (not cranking).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P1602	Battery power is 0% (1 trip detection logic)	Battery     ECM back-up power source circuit

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

1 INSPECT BATTERY

- (a) Inspect the battery specific gravity.
  - (1) Check the specific gravity of each cell.

**Standard gravity:** 

1.25 to 1.29 at 20°C (68°F)

- (b) Inspect the battery voltage.
  - (1) After the vehicle is driven for 20 minutes, stop the engine.
  - (2) Turn the ignition switch ON, and turn on the headlights, blower fan and defogger for 1 minute.
  - (3) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
  - (4) Measure the battery voltage.

Standard voltage:

9.6 V or more

NG REPLACE BATTERY

OK

**CHECK ECU POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT** 

DTC	P2102	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit Low
DTC	P2103	Throttle Actuator Control Motor Circuit High

The throttle actuator is operated by the ECM and opens and closes the throttle valve using gears. The opening angle of the throttle valve is detected by the Throttle Position (TP) sensor, which is mounted on the throttle body. The TP sensor provides feedback to the ECM. This feedback allows the ECM to appropriately control the throttle actuator and monitor the throttle opening angle as the ECM responds to driver inputs.

HINT:

This ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) does not use a throttle cable.



ı	DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
	P2102	Conditions (a) and (b) continue for 2.0 seconds (1 trip detection logic): (a) Throttle actuator duty ratio 80% or more (b) Throttle actuator current less than 0.5 A	<ul> <li>Open in throttle actuator circuit</li> <li>Throttle actuator</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
	P2103	Either of following conditions met (1 trip detection logic):  Hybrid IC diagnosis signal failure  Hybrid IC current limiter port failure	<ul> <li>Short in throttle actuator circuit</li> <li>Throttle actuator</li> <li>Throttle valve</li> <li>Throttle body assembly</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM monitors the electrical current through the electronic actuator, and detects malfunctions and open circuits in the throttle actuator based on this value. If the current is outside the standard range, the ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the throttle actuator. In addition, if the throttle valve does not function properly (for example, stuck on), the ECM determines that there is a malfunction. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC.

### Example:

When the electrical current is less than 0.5 A and the throttle actuator duty ratio exceeds 80%, the ECM interprets this as the current being outside the standard range, and illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC. If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set when the engine is quickly revved to a high rpm several times after the engine is started and has idled for 5 seconds.

#### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P2102: Throttle actuator current (low current) P2103: Throttle actuator current (high current)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Throttle actuator (throttle body)
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	None
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	2 seconds: P2102 0.1 seconds or 0.6 seconds: P2103
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
--	------

#### P2102:

Throttle actuator	Activated
Duty-cycle ratio to open throttle actuator	80% or more

Throttle actuator power supply	8 V or more
P2103:	
Throttle actuator	Activated
Throttle actuator power supply	8 V or more
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Starter	OFF

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

#### P2102:

Throttle actuator current	Less than 0.5 A
---------------------------	-----------------

#### P2103:

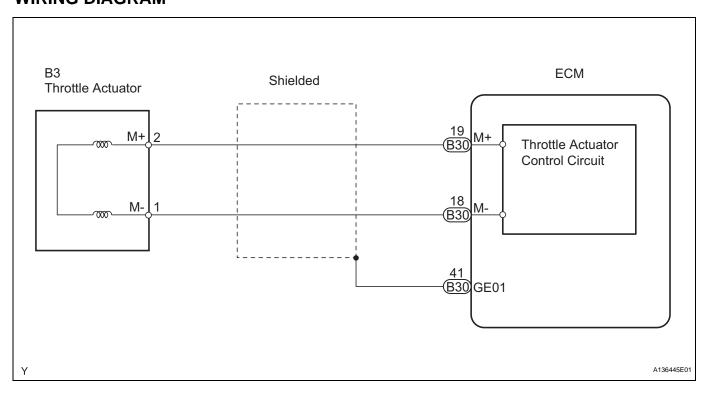
Either of the following condition is met	Condition 1 or 2
Hybrid IC diagnosis signal	Fail for 25 times
2. Hybrid IC current limiter port	Fail for 0.6 seconds



## **FAIL-SAFE**

When either of these DTCs, or other DTCs relating to ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) malfunctions, are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECM cuts the current to the throttle actuator off, and the throttle valve is returned to a 6° throttle angle by the return spring. The ECM then adjusts the engine output by controlling the fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing, in accordance with the accelerator pedal opening angle, to allow the vehicle to continue at a minimal speed. If the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and gently, the vehicle can be driven slowly. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is then turned OFF.

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



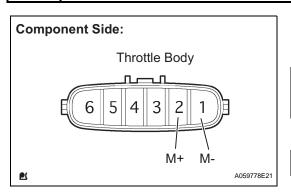
### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

1

- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
- The throttle actuator current (THROTTLE MOT) and the throttle actuator duty ratio (THROTL OPN DUTY / THROTL CLS DUTY) can be read using the intelligent tester. However, the ECM shuts off the throttle actuator current when the ETCS malfunctions.

## INSPECT THROTTLE BODY (RESISTANCE OF THROTTLE ACTUATOR)



- (a) Disconnect the B3 throttle body connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance of the throttle actuator.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
2 (M+) - 1 (M-)	0.3 to 100 Ω at 20°C (68°F)

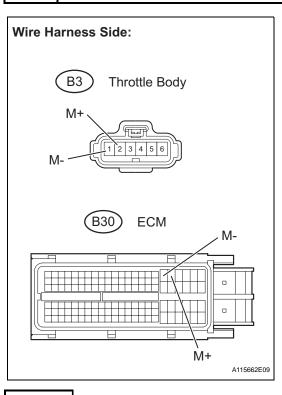
(c) Reconnect the throttle body connector.

NG

REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY



## 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (THROTTLE ACTUATOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B3 throttle body connector.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B3-2 (M+) - B30-19 (M+)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B3-1 (M-) - B30-18 (M-)	Below 1 $\Omega$
B3-2 (M+) or B30-19 (M+) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
B3-1 (M-) or B30-18 (M-) - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the throttle body connector.
- e) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

## 3 INSPECT THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

(a) Check for foreign objects between the throttle valve and the housing.

OK:

No foreign objects between throttle valve and housing.

NG

REMOVE FOREIGN OBJECT AND CLEAN THROTTLE BODY

OK

4 INSPECT THROTTLE VALVE

(a) Check if the throttle valve opens and closes smoothly.

Throttle valve opens and closes smoothly.

NG )

REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK

**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC	P2111	Throttle Actuator Control System - Stuck Open
DTC	P2112	Throttle Actuator Control System - Stuck Closed

The throttle actuator is operated by the ECM, and opens and closes the throttle valve using gears. The opening angle of the throttle valve is detected by the Throttle Position (TP) sensor, which is mounted on the throttle body. The TP sensor provides feedback to the ECM so that it can control the throttle actuator (throttle valve) appropriately in response to driver inputs. HINT:

This ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) does not use a throttle cable.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2111	Throttle actuator does not close when signaled by ECM (1 trip detection logic)	Throttle actuator Throttle body assembly Throttle valve
P2112	Throttle actuator does not open when signaled by ECM (1 trip detection logic)	<ul><li>Throttle actuator</li><li>Throttle body assembly</li><li>Throttle valve</li></ul>

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the ETCS when the throttle valve remains at a fixed angle despite a high drive current from the ECM. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC. If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set when the accelerator pedal is fully depressed and released quickly (to fully open and close the throttle valve) after the engine is next started.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2111: Throttle actuator stuck open P2112: Throttle actuator stuck closed
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Throttle actuator
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

#### AII:

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Throttle actuator	ON
Throttle actuator duty calculation	Executing
Throttle position sensor	Fail determined
Throttle actuator current-cut operation	Not executing
Throttle actuator power supply	4 V or higher
Throttle actuator	Fail determined

## P2111 (Throttle actuator stuck open):

All of following conditions met	-
Throttle actuator current	2 A or more
Duty cycle to close throttle	80% or more

## P2112 (Throttle actuator stuck closed):

All of following conditions met	-
Throttle actuator current	2 A or more
Duty cycle to open throttle	80% or more

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

ſ	TP sensor voltage change	No change
	Tr contact remage change	110 011611.90

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

When either of these DTCs, or other DTCs relating to ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) malfunctions, are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECM cuts the current to the throttle actuator off, and the throttle valve is returned to a 6° throttle angle by the return spring. The ECM then adjusts the engine output by controlling the fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing, in accordance with the accelerator pedal opening angle, to allow the vehicle to continue at a minimal speed. If the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and gently, the vehicle can be driven slowly. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is then turned OFF.

## ES

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P2102 (see page ES-308).

## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P2111 OR P2112)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2111 or P2112	A
P2111 or P2112 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P2111 or P2112 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



## 2 INSPECT THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY (VISUALLY CHECK THROTTLE VALVE)

(a) Check for contamination between the throttle valve and the housing. If necessary, clean the throttle body. And check that the throttle valve moves smoothly.

OK:

Throttle valve is not contaminated with foreign objects and moves smoothly.

NG )

REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK

## ES

## CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2111 OR P2112)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine, and fully depress and release the accelerator pedal quickly (to fully open and close the throttle valve).
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (g) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No DTC	A
P2111 or P2112	В

B REPLACE ECM



### **CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS**

DTC P2118 Throttle Actuator Control Motor Current Range / Performance

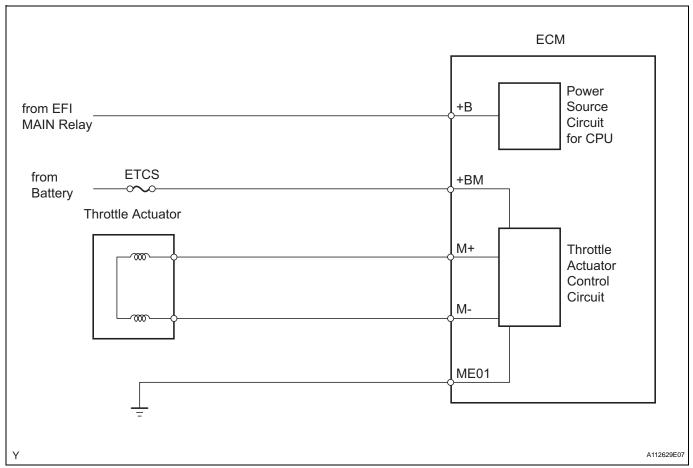
### **DESCRIPTION**

The ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) has a dedicated power supply circuit. The voltage (+BM) is monitored and when it is low (less than 4 V), the ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the ETCS and cuts off the current to the throttle actuator.

When the voltage becomes unstable, the ETCS itself becomes unstable. For this reason, when the voltage is low, the current to the throttle actuator is cut. If repairs are made and the system returns to normal, turn the ignition switch OFF. The ECM then allows the current to flow to the throttle actuator so that it can be restarted.

### HINT:

The ETCS does not use a throttle cable.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2118	Open in ETCS power source (+BM) circuit (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open in ETCS power source circuit</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>Battery terminals</li> <li>ETCS fuse</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM monitors the battery supply voltage applied to the throttle actuator.

When the power supply voltage (+BM) drops below 4 V for 0.8 seconds or more, the ECM interprets this as an open in the power supply circuit (+BM). The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC. If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, the DTC is set 5 seconds after the engine is next started.



## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2118: Throttle actuator power supply
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Throttle actuator, throttle valve, ETCS fuse
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	None
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.8 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS



Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Electronic throttle actuator power	ON

### TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Throttle actuator power supply voltage (+BM)  Less than 4 V
---

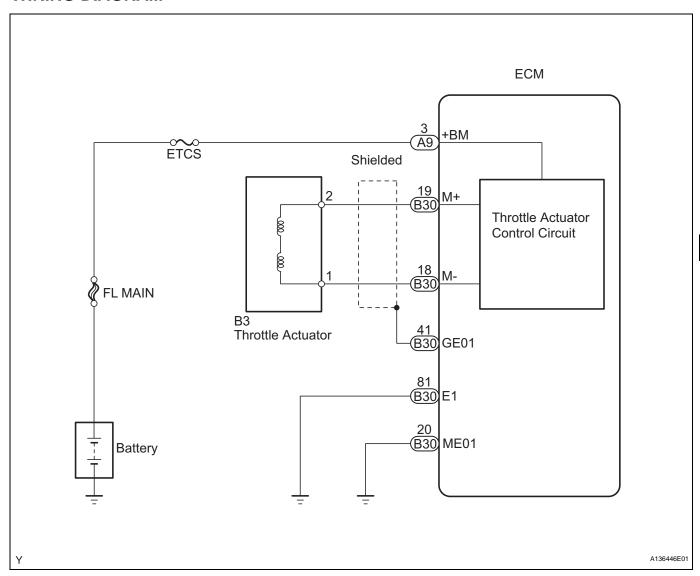
## **COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE**

Throttle actuator power supply voltage (+BM)	9 to 14 V

## **FAIL-SAFE**

When this DTC, or other DTCs relating to ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) malfunctions, are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECM cuts the current to the throttle actuator off, and the throttle valve is returned to a 6° throttle angle by the return spring. The ECM then adjusts the engine output by controlling the fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing, in accordance with the accelerator pedal opening angle, to allow the vehicle to continue at a minimal speed. If the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and gently, the vehicle can be driven slowly. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is then turned OFF.

## **WIRING DIAGRAM**



## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

### HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

## 1 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (+BM VOLTAGE)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / +BM VOLTAGE.
- (e) Read the value displayed on the tester.

## Standard voltage:

9 to 14 V

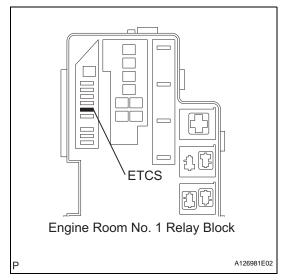
ок >

Go to step 5

NG

OK

## 2 CHECK FUSE (ETCS FUSE)



- (a) Remove the ETCS fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Measure the ETCS fuse resistance.

Standard resistance:

Below 1  $\Omega$ 

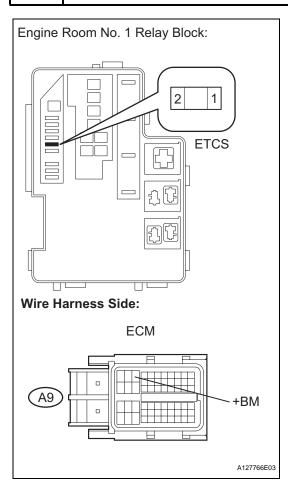
(c) Reinstall the ETCS fuse.

NG

CHECK FOR SHORTS IN ALL HARNESSES AND CONNECTORS CONNECTED TO FUSE AND REPLACE FUSE

# FS

# 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - ETCS FUSE, ETCS FUSE - BATTERY)



- (a) Check the harness and connector between the ETCS fuse and ECM.
  - (1) Remove the ETCS fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
  - (2) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
  - (3) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
ETCS fuse terminal 2 - A9-3 (+BM)	Below 1 Ω
ETCS fuse terminal 2 or A9-3 (+BM) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (4) Reinstall the ETCS fuse.
- (5) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (b) Check the harness and connector between the ETCS fuse and positive battery cable.
  - (1) Remove the ETCS fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
  - (2) Disconnect the cable from the positive (+) battery terminal.
  - (3) Check the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
Positive battery cable - ETCS fuse terminal 1	Below 1 Ω
Positive battery cable or ETCS fuse terminal 1 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

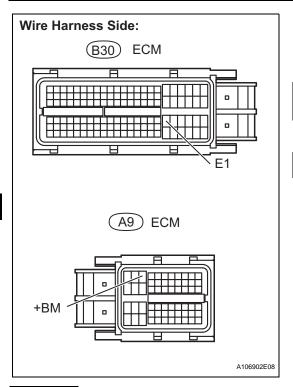
- (4) Reinstall the ETCS fuse.
- (5) Reconnect the cable to the positive (+) battery terminal.

NG >

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

# 4 INSPECT ECM (+BM VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the A9 and B30 ECM connectors.
- (b) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the A9 and B30 ECM connectors.

## Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition	
A9-3 (+BM) - B30-81 (E1)	9 to 14 V	

(c) Reconnect the ECM connectors.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (TERMINAL E1 - BODY GROUND)

OK

## **REPLACE ECM**

5 INSPECT BATTERY

(a) Check that the battery is not depleted.

OK:

Battery is not depleted

NG > REPLACE BATTERY

OK

6 CHECK BATTERY TERMINAL

(a) Check that the battery terminals and ECM ground are not loose or corroded.

OK:

Battery terminals and ECM ground are not loose or corroded

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE BATTERY TERMINAL

ОК

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

DTC

P2119

Throttle Actuator Control Throttle Body Range / Performance

## **DESCRIPTION**

The Electronic Throttle Control System (ETCS) is composed of the throttle actuator, Throttle Position (TP) sensor, Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor, and ECM. The ECM operates the throttle actuator to regulate the throttle valve in response to driver inputs. The TP sensor detects the opening angle of the throttle valve, and provides the ECM with feedback so that the throttle valve can be appropriately controlled by the ECM.

DTC No.	No. DTC Detection Condition		Trouble Area	
P2119	Throttle valve opening angle continues to vary greatly from target opening angle (1 trip detection logic)	•	ETCS ECM	



## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

The ECM determines the actual opening angle of the throttle valve from the TP sensor signal. The actual opening angle is compared to the target opening angle commanded by the ECM. If the difference between these two values is outside the standard range, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the ETCS. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, the DTC is set when the accelerator pedal is quickly released (to close the throttle valve) after the engine speed reaches 5,000 rpm by the accelerator pedal being fully depressed (fully open the throttle valve).

### MONITOR STRATEGY

Related DTCs	P2119: ETCS malfunction
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	Throttle actuator
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	Within 1 second
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Throttle actuator	ON
Throttle actuator duty calculation	Executing
Throttle position sensor	Fail determined
Throttle actuator current-cut operation	Not executing
Throttle actuator power supply	4 V or higher
Throttle actuator	Fail determined

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Either of following conditions A or B met	-
A. Difference between commanded closed throttle position and current closed throttle position	0.3 V or more for 1 second
B. Difference between commanded open throttle position and current open throttle position	0.3 V or more for 0.6 seconds

## **FAIL-SAFE**

When this DTC, or other DTCs relating to ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) malfunctions, are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. During fail-safe mode, the ECM cuts the current to the throttle actuator off, and the throttle valve is returned to a 6° throttle angle by the return spring. The ECM then adjusts the engine output by controlling the fuel injection (intermittent fuel-cut) and ignition timing, in accordance with the accelerator pedal opening angle, to allow the vehicle to continue at a minimal speed. If the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly and gently, the vehicle can be driven slowly. Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is then turned OFF.

## **WIRING DIAGRAM**

Refer to DTC P2102 (see page ES-308).

### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# ES

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P2119)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2119	A
P2119 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs other than P2119 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.





# 2 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2119)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Allow the engine to idle for 15 seconds.

### **CAUTION:**

Exercise extreme care and take precautions in steps (f) and (g) below. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle unexpectedly rolling away.

(f) Securely apply the parking brake and move the gear selector lever to the D position.

- (g) While depressing the brake pedal securely, fully depress the accelerator pedal for 5 seconds.
- (h) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (i) Read DTCs.

HINT:

The output voltage of the throttle position sensor can be checked during step (g) using the intelligent tester. Variations in the output voltage indicate that the throttle actuator is in operation. To check the output voltage using the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / ETCS / THROTTLE POS #1.

OK:

No DTC output.

NG )

REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

OK\_

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

DTC	P2120	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit
DTC	P2122	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit Low Input
DTC	P2123	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit High Input
DTC	P2125	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" Circuit
DTC	P2127	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" Circuit Low Input
DTC	P2128	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "E" Circuit High Input
DTC	P2138	Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" / "E" Voltage Correlation

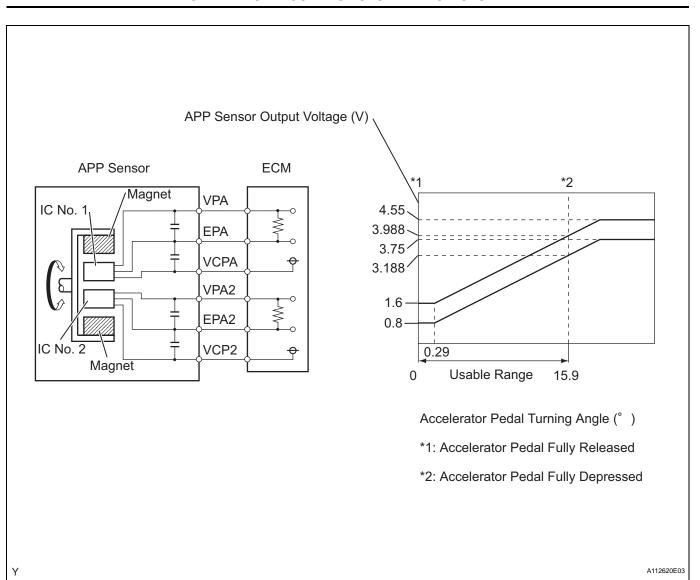
## DESCRIPTION

HINT:

This ETCS (Electronic Throttle Control System) does not use a throttle cable.

The APP sensor is mounted on the accelerator pedal bracket and has 2 sensor circuits: VPA (main) and VPA2 (sub). This sensor is a non-contact type and uses Hall-effect elements in order to yield accurate signals even in extreme driving conditions, such as at high speeds as well as very low speeds. The voltage, which is applied to terminals VPA and VPA2 of the ECM, varies between 0.5 V and 4.5 V in proportion to the operating angle of the accelerator pedal (throttle valve). A signal from VPA indicates the actual accelerator pedal opening angle (throttle valve opening angle) and is used for engine control. A signal from VPA2 conveys the status of the VPA circuit and is used to check the APP sensor itself. The ECM monitors the actual accelerator pedal opening angle (throttle valve opening angle) through the signals from VPA and VPA2, and controls the throttle actuator according to these signals.





DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2120	VPA fluctuates rapidly beyond upper and lower malfunction thresholds for 0.5 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic)	APP sensor     ECM
P2122	VPA 0.4 V or less for 0.5 seconds or more when accelerator pedal fully released (1 trip detection logic)	APP sensor     Open in VCP1 circuit     Open or ground short in VPA circuit     ECM
P2123	VPA 4.8 V or more for 2.0 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic)	APP sensor     Open in EPA circuit     ECM
P2125	VPA2 fluctuates rapidly beyond upper and lower malfunction thresholds for 0.5 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic)	APP sensor     ECM
P2127	VPA2 1.2 V or less for 0.5 seconds or more when accelerator pedal fully released (1 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>APP sensor</li> <li>Open in VCP2 circuit</li> <li>Open or ground short in VPA2 circuit</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P2128	Conditions (a) and (b) continue for 2.0 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic): (a) VPA2 4.8 V or more (b) VPA between 0.4 V and 3.45 V	APP sensor     Open in EPA2 circuit     ECM
P2138	Condition (a) or (b) continues for 2.0 seconds or more (1 trip detection logic): (a) Difference between VPA and VPA2 0.02 V or less (b) VPA 0.4 V or less and VPA2 1.2 V or less	Short between VPA and VPA2 circuits     APP sensor     ECM

### HINT:

When any of these DTCs are set, check the APP sensor voltage by selecting the following menu items on the intelligent tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / ACCEL POS #1 and ACCEL POS #2.

Trouble Area	ACCEL POS #1 When AP Released	ACCEL POS #2 When AP Released	ACCEL POS #1 When AP Depressed	ACCEL POS #2 When AP Depressed
VCP circuit open	0 to 0.2 V	0 to 0.2 V	0 to 0.2 V	0 to 0.2 V
Open or ground short in VPA circuit	0 to 0.2 V	1.2 to 2.0 V	0 to 0.2 V	3.4 to 4.7 V
Open or ground short in VPA2 circuit	0.5 to 1.1 V	0 to 0.2 V	2.6 to 4.5 V	0 to 0.2 V
EPA circuit open	4.5 to 5.0 V	4.5 to 5.0 V	4.5 to 5.0 V	4.5 to 5.0 V
Normal condition	0.5 to 1.1 V	1.2 to 2.0 V	2.6 to 4.5 V	3.4 to 4.7 V

### HINT:

- Accelerator pedal positions are expressed as voltages.
- AP stands for Accelerator Pedal.

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

When either output voltage of VPA or VPA2 deviates from the standard range, or the difference between the output voltages of the 2 sensor circuits is less than the threshold, the ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the APP sensor. The ECM then illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC. Example:

When the output voltage of VPA drops below 0.4 V for more than 0.5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is fully depressed, DTC P2122 is set.

If the malfunction is not repaired successfully, a DTC is set 2 seconds after the engine is next started.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2120: APP sensor 1 range check (fluctuating) P2122: APP sensor 1 range check (low voltage) P2123: APP sensor 1 range check (high voltage) P2125: APP sensor 2 range check (fluctuating) P2127: APP sensor 2 range check (low voltage) P2128: APP sensor 2 range check (high voltage) P2138: APP sensor range check (correlation)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	APP sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 seconds: P2120, P2122, P2125 and P2127 2.0 seconds: P2123, P2128 and P2138
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met:	-
1. Ignition switch	ON
2. Throttle actuator power	ON

## **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

### P2120:

Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met:	-
1. VPA voltage when VPA2 voltage 0.04 V or more	0.4 V or less
2. VPA voltage	4.8 V or more

F	221	22
г		~~.

VPA voltage when VPA2 voltage 0.04 V or more	0.4 V or less

### P2123:

VFA voltage 4.6 V of more		VPA voltage	4.8 V or more
---------------------------	--	-------------	---------------

### P2125:

Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met:	-
1. VPA2 voltage when VPA voltage 0.04 V or more	1.2 V or less
2. VPA2 voltage when VPA voltage 0.4 to 3.45 V	4.8 V or more

### P2127:

VPA2 voltage when VPA voltage 0.04 V or more	1.2 V or less

### P2128:

VPA2 voltage when VPA voltage 0.4 to 3.45 V	4.8 V or more

## P2138:

Either of following conditions A or B met:	-
Condition A	-
Difference between VPA and VPA 2 voltages	0.02 V or less
Condition B	-
VPA voltage	0.4 V or less
VPA2 voltage	1.2 V or less

## COMPONENT OPERATING RANGE

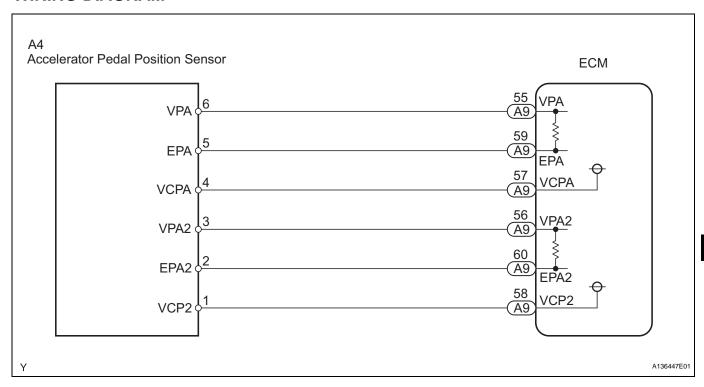
VPA voltage	0.5 to 4.7 V
VPA2 voltage	1.2 to 4.7 V
Difference between VPA and VPA2 voltages	More than 0.02 V

## **FAIL-SAFE**

When any of DTCs P2120, P2121, P2122, P2123, P2125, P2127, P2128 and P2138 are set, the ECM enters fail-safe mode. If either of the 2 sensor circuits malfunctions, the ECM uses the remaining circuit to calculate the accelerator pedal position to allow the vehicle to continue driving. If both of the circuits malfunction, the ECM regards the accelerator pedal as being released. As a result, the throttle valve is closed and the engine idles.

Fail-safe mode continues until a pass condition is detected, and the ignition switch is turned OFF.

## WIRING DIAGRAM



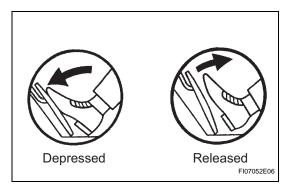
## **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

1

- These DTCs relate to the Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (ACCEL POS #1 AND ACCEL POS #2)



- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / ETCS / ACCEL POS #1 and ACCEL POS #2.
- (d) Read the value displayed on the tester.

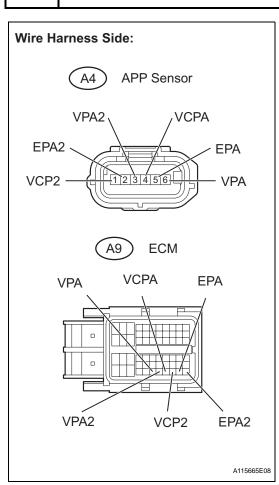
## Standard voltage

Accelerator Pedal Operation	ACCEL POS #1	ACCEL POS #2
	0.5 to 4.5 V	1.2 to 4.7 V
Released → Depressed → Released	Difference between ACCEL POS #1 and ACCEL POS #2 is greater than 0.02 V	Difference between ACCEL POS #1 and ACCEL POS #2 is greater than 0.02 V



NG

# 2 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the A4 Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor connector.
- (b) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
A4-6 (VPA) - A9-55 (VPA)	Below 1 Ω
A4-5 (EPA) - A9-59 (EPA)	Below 1 Ω
A4-4 (VCPA) - A9-57 (VCPA)	Below 1 Ω
A4-3 (VPA2) - A9-56 (VPA2)	Below 1 Ω
A4-2 (EPA2) - A9-60 (EPA2)	Below 1 Ω
A4-1 (VCP2) - A9-58 (VCP2)	Below 1 Ω
A4-6 (VPA) or A9-55 (VPA) - body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A4-5 (EPA) or A9-59 (EPA) - body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A4-4 (VCPA) or A9-57 (VCPA) - body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A4-3 (VPA2) or A9-56 (VPA2) - body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A4-2 (EPA2) or A9-60 (EPA2) - body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A4-1 (VCP2) or A9-58 (VCP2) - body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

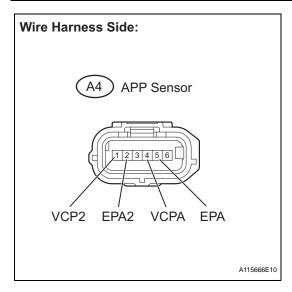
- (d) Reconnect the APP sensor connector.
- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector.



REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



# 3 CHECK ECM (VCPA AND VCP2 VOLTAGE)



- (a) Disconnect the A4 APP sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the A4 APP sensor connector.

## Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
A4-4 (VCPA) - A4-5 (EPA)	4.5 to 5.5 V
A4-1 (VCP2) - A4-2 (EPA2)	4.5 to 5.5 V

(d) Reconnect the APP sensor connector.



## **REPLACE ECM**

ок

4 REPLACE ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY

NEXT

- 5 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR DTCS)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
  - (d) Start the engine.
  - (e) Allow the engine to idle for 15 seconds.
  - (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
  - (g) Read DTCs.

## Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2120, P2122, P2123, P2125, P2127, P2128, and/or P2138	A
No output	В

B SYSTEM OK



**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC

P2121

Throttle / Pedal Position Sensor / Switch "D" Circuit Range / Performance

## **DESCRIPTION**

HINT:

Refer to DTC P2120 (see page ES-324).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2121	Difference between VPA and VPA2 less than 0.4 V, or more than 1.2 V for 0.5 seconds (1 trip detection logic)	Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor     ECM

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION



When the difference between the output voltages of VPA and VPA2 deviates from the standard, the ECM determines that the Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor is malfunctioning. The ECM turns on the MIL and the DTC is set.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2121: APP sensor rationality
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	APP sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	-
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	0.5 seconds
MIL Operation	Immediate
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
Either of following conditions 1 or 2 met:	-
1. Ignition switch	ON
2. Throttle actuator power	ON

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

Difference between VPA voltage (learned value) and VPA2 voltage (learned value)	Less than 0.4 V, or more than 1.2 V
---	-------------------------------------

## **FAIL-SAFE**

The APP sensor has two (main and sub) sensor circuits. If a malfunction occurs in either of the sensor circuits, the ECM detects the abnormal signal voltage difference between the two sensor circuits and switches to limp mode. In limp mode, the functioning circuit is used to calculate the accelerator pedal opening angle to allow the vehicle to continue driving. If both circuits malfunction, the ECM regards the opening angle of the accelerator pedal as being fully closed. In this case, the throttle valve remains closed as if the engine is idling.

If a pass condition is detected and then the ignition switch is turned OFF, the fail-safe operation stops and the system returns to a normal condition.

## WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P2120 (see page ES-328).

## INSPECTION PROCEDURE

## HINT:

- This DTC relates to the Accelerator Pedal Position (APP) sensor.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P2121)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2121	A
P2121 and other DTCs	В

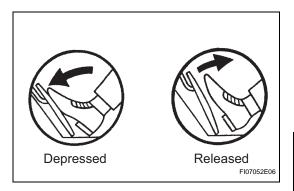
HINT:

If any DTCs other than P2121 are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

B GO TO DTC CHART



# 2 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (ACCEL POS #1 AND ACCEL POS #2)



- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / ACCEL POS #1 and ACCEL POS #2.
- (d) Read the values displayed on the tester.

## Standard voltage

Accelerator Pedal Operations	ACCEL POS #1	ACCEL POS #2
Released	0.5 to 1.1 V	1.2 to 2.0 V
Depressed	2.6 to 4.5 V	3.4 to 4.7 V

ок

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

NG

# 3 REPLACE ACCELERATOR PEDAL ASSEMBLY



# 4 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2121)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (d) Start the engine.
- (e) Allow the engine to idle for 15 seconds.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (g) Read DTCs.

## Result

ES

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2121	A
No output	В

B SYSTEM OK



**REPLACE ECM** 

DTC	P2195	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Lean (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2196	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Rich (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2197	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Lean (Bank 2 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2198	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Signal Stuck Rich (Bank 2 Sensor 1)

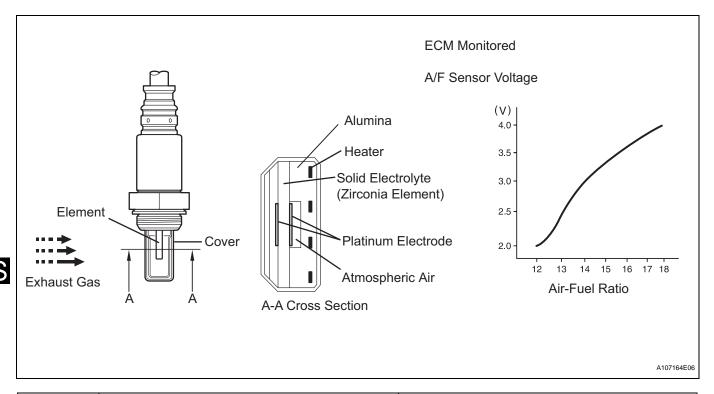
## **DESCRIPTION**

The A/F sensor generates a voltage\* that corresponds to the actual air-fuel ratio. This sensor voltage is used to provide the ECM with feedback so that it can control the air-fuel ratio. The ECM determines the deviation from the stoichiometric air-fuel ratio level, and regulates the fuel injection time. If the A/F sensor malfunctions, the ECM is unable to control the air-fuel ratio accurately.

The A/F sensor is of the planar type and is integrated with the heater, which heats the solid electrolyte (zirconia element). This heater is controlled by the ECM. When the intake air volume is low (the exhaust gas temperature is low), a current flows into the heater to heat the sensor in order to facilitate accurate airfuel ratio detection. In addition, the sensor and heater portions are narrower than the conventional type. The heat generated by the heater is conducted to the solid electrolyte through the alumina, therefore the sensor activation is accelerated.

In order to obtain a high purification rate of the carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbon (HC) and nitrogen oxide (NOx) components in the exhaust gas, a TWC is used. For the most efficient use of the TWC, the air-fuel ratio must be precisely controlled so that it is always close to the stoichiometric level.

\*: Value changes inside the ECM. Since the A/F sensor is the current output element, a current is converted into a voltage inside the ECM. Any measurements taken at the A/F sensor or ECM connectors will show a constant voltage.



DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2195 P2197	Conditions (a) and (b) continue for 10 seconds or more (2 trip detection logic): (a) A/F sensor voltage more than 3.8 V for 10 seconds (b) Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor voltage 0.15 V or more	Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit     A/F sensor (sensor 1)     A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)     Integration relay     A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits     Air induction system     Fuel pressure     Injector     ECM
	While fuel-cut operation performed (during vehicle deceleration), A/F sensor current 3.6 mA or more for 3 seconds (2 trip detection logic)	A/F sensor     ECM
P2196 P2198	Conditions (a) and (b) continue for 10 seconds or more (2 trip detection logic): (a) A/F sensor voltage less than 2.8 V for 10 seconds (b) HO2 sensor voltage less than 0.6 V	<ul> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit</li> <li>A/F sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay</li> <li>A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits</li> <li>Air induction system</li> <li>Fuel pressure</li> <li>Injector</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
	While fuel-cut operation performed (during vehicle deceleration), A/F sensor current less than 1.4 mA for 3 seconds (2 trip detection logic)	A/F sensor     ECM

## HINT:

- DTCs P2195 and P2196 indicate malfunctions related to bank 1 A/F sensor circuit.
- DTCs P2197 and P2198 indicate malfunctions related to bank 2 A/F sensor circuit.
- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes No. 1 cylinder.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that includes No. 2 cylinder.
- When either of these DTCs is set, check the A/F sensor output voltage by selecting the following menu items on the intelligent tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / AFS B1 S1 or AFS B2 S1.
- Short-term fuel trim values can also be read using the intelligent tester.

- The ECM regulates the voltages at the A1A+ and A1A- or A2A+ and A2A- terminals of the ECM to a
  constant level. Therefore, the A/F sensor output voltage cannot be confirmed without using the
  intelligent tester.
- If the A/F sensor is malfunctioning, the ECM sets the DTC P2195, P2196, P2197 or P2198.

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION

## Sensor voltage detection monitor

Under the air-fuel ratio feedback control, if the A/F sensor output voltage indicates rich or lean for a certain period of time, the ECM determines that there is a malfunction in the A/F sensor. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets a DTC.

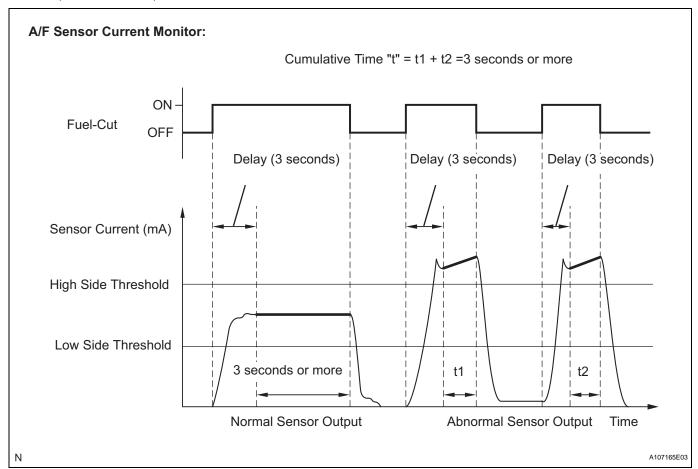
## Example:

If the A/F sensor output voltage is less than 2.8 V (very rich condition) for 10 seconds, despite the rear HO2 sensor output voltage being less than 0.6 V, the ECM sets DTC P2196 or P2198. Alternatively, if the A/F sensor output voltage is more than 3.8 V (very lean condition) for 10 seconds, despite the rear HO2 sensor output voltage being 0.15 V or more, DTC P2195 or P2197 is set.

### Sensor current detection monitor

A rich air-fuel mixture causes a low A/F sensor current, and a lean air-fuel mixture causes a high A/F sensor current. Therefore, the sensor output becomes low during acceleration, and it becomes high during deceleration with the throttle valve fully closed. The ECM monitors the A/F sensor current during fuel-cut and detects any abnormal current values.

If the A/F sensor output is 3.6 mA or more for more than 3 seconds of cumulative time, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction in the A/F sensor and sets DTC P2195 or P2197 (high-side stuck). If the A/F sensor output is less than 1.0 mA for more than 3 seconds of cumulative time, the ECM sets DTC P2196 or P2198 (low-side stuck).



## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2195: A/F sensor signal stuck lean (bank 1) P2196: A/F sensor signal stuck rich (bank 1) P2197: A/F sensor signal stuck lean (bank 2) P2198: A/F sensor signal stuck rich (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	A/F sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	HO2 sensor
Frequency of Operation	Continuous
Duration	10 seconds: Sensor voltage detection monitor 3 seconds: Sensor current detection monitor
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

# ES

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

ΑII

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F sensor heater - Sensor 1) P0037, P0038, P0057, P0058 (O2 sensor heater - Sensor 2) P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0136, P0156 (O2 Sensor - Sensor 2) P0171, P0172 (Fuel system)
	,
	,
Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	17
•	,
	P0300 - P0306 (Misfire)
	P0335 (CKP sensor)
	P0340 (CMP sensor)
	P0455, P0456 (EVAP system)
	P0500 (VSS)
	. 5555 (1.55)

# Sensor voltage detection monitor (Lean side malfunction P2195 and P2197):

Duration while all of following conditions met	2 seconds or more
Rear HO2 sensor voltage	0.15 V or more
Time after engine start	30 seconds or more
A/F sensor status	Activated
Fuel system status	Closed-loop
Engine	Running

# Sensor voltage detection monitor (Rich side malfunction P2196 and P2198):

Duration while all of following conditions met	2 seconds or more
Rear HO2 sensor voltage	Below 0.6 V
Time after engine start	30 seconds or more
A/F sensor status	Activated
Fuel system status	Closed-loop
Engine	Running

# Sensor current detection monitor P2195, P2196, P2197 and P2198

Battery voltage	11 V or more
Atmospheric pressure	76 kPa (570 mmHg) or more
A/F sensor status	Activated
Continuous time of fuel cut	3 to 10 seconds
ECT	75°C (167°F) or more

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

## Sensor voltage detection monitor (Lean side malfunction P2195 and P2197):

A/F sensor voltage More than 3.8 V for 10 seconds

## Sensor voltage detection monitor (Rich side malfunction P2196 and P2198):

A/F sensor voltage Less than 2.8 V for 10 seconds

## Sensor current detection monitor (High side malfunction P2195 and P2197):

A/F sensor current during fuel cut

3.6 mA or more

## Sensor current detection monitor (Rich side malfunction P2196 and P2198):

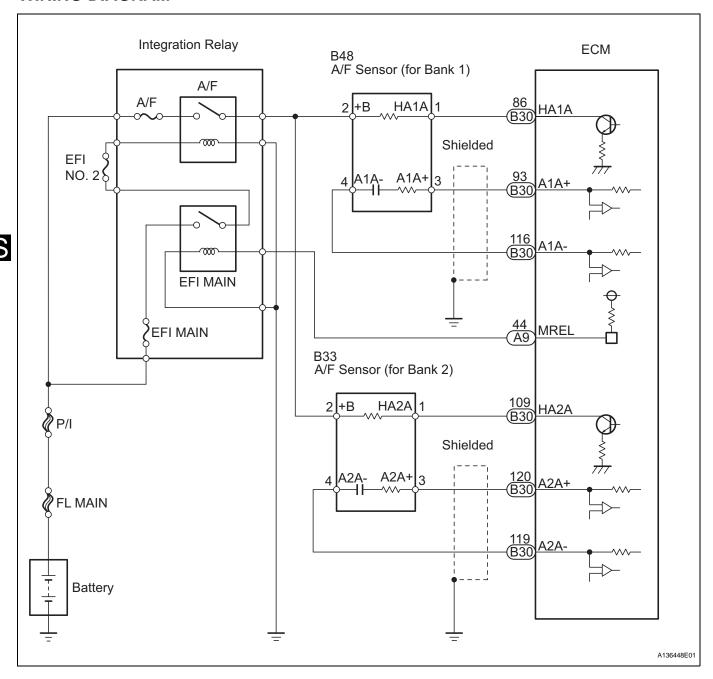
A/F sensor current during fuel cut

Less than 1.4 mA

## **MONITOR RESULT**

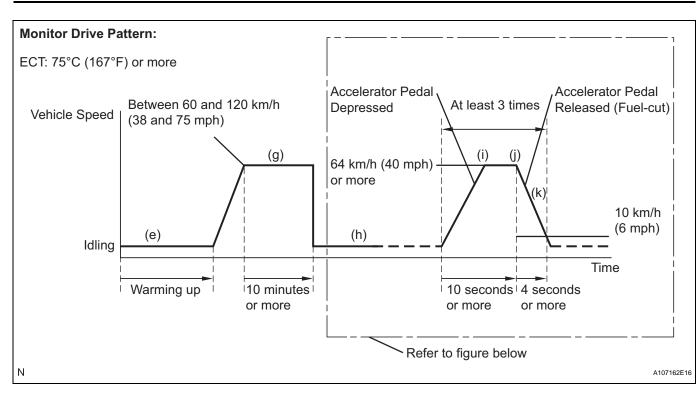
Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

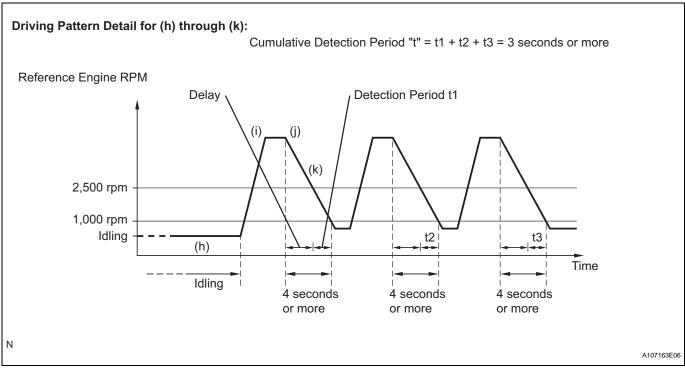
## **WIRING DIAGRAM**



## **CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN**

This confirmation driving pattern is used in the "PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN" procedure of the following diagnostic troubleshooting procedure.





- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine, and warm it up until the ECT reaches 75°C (167°F) or higher.
- (f) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items to check the fuel-cut status: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / USER DATA / FC IDL.
- (g) Drive the vehicle at between 60 km/h (38 mph) and 120 km/h (75 mph) for at least 10 minutes.
- (h) Change the transmission to 2nd gear.

(i) Drive the vehicle at proper vehicle speed to perform fuel-cut operation.

### HINT:

Fuel-cut is performed when the following conditions are met:

- Accelerator pedal fully released.
- Engine speed is 2,500 rpm or more (fuel injection returns at 1,000 rpm).
- (j) Accelerate the vehicle to 64 km/h (40 mph) or more by depressing the accelerator pedal for at least 10 seconds.
- (k) Soon after performing step (j) above, release the accelerator pedal for at least 4 seconds without depressing the brake pedal, in order to execute fuel-cut control.
- (I) Allow the vehicle to decelerate until the vehicle speed declines to less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- (m) Repeat steps (h) through (k) above at least 3 times in one driving cycle.

HINT:

Completion of all A/F sensor monitors is required to change the value in TEST RESULT.

### **CAUTION:**

Strictly observe posted speed limits, traffic laws, and road conditions when performing these drive patterns.

## INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Although the DTC titles say oxygen sensor, these DTCs relate to the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor.
- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor mounted in front of the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and located near the engine assembly.
- DTC P2A00 may be set when the air-fuel ratio is stuck rich or lean.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
- A low A/F sensor voltage could be caused by a rich air-fuel mixture. Check for conditions that would cause the engine to run rich.
- A high A/F sensor voltage could be caused by a lean air-fuel mixture. Check for conditions that would cause the engine to run lean.

## HINT:

Intelligent tester only:

Malfunctioning areas can be identified by performing the A/F CONTROL function provided in the ACTIVE TEST. The A/F CONTROL function can help to determine whether the Air-fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor, Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor and other potential trouble areas are malfunctioning.

The following instructions describe how to conduct the A/F CONTROL operation using the intelligent tester.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for approximately 90 seconds.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/ F CONTROL.
- (e) Perform the A/F CONTROL operation with the engine idling (press the RIGHT or LEFT button to change the fuel injection volume).
- (f) Monitor the output voltages of the A/F and HO2 sensors (AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2) displayed on the tester.

### HINT:

- The A/F CONTROL operation lowers the fuel injection volume by 12.5% or increases the injection volume by 25%.
- The sensors react in accordance with increases and decreases in the fuel injection volume.

### Standard

Tester Display (Sensor)	Injection Volume	Status	Voltage
AFS B1 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35
O2S B1 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4
AFS B2 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35
O2S B2 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4

### NOTICE:

The A/F sensor has an output delay of a few seconds and the HO2 sensor (sensor 2) output has a maximum output delay of approximately 20 seconds.

Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage		nsor (Sensor 2) out Voltage	Main Suspected Trouble Area
4	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	
1	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	<b></b> OK	-
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	A/F sensor     A/F sensor heater
2	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V		A/F sensor circuit
3	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	HO2 sensor     HO2 sensor heater
3	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	HO2 sensor circuit
4	Injection volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injector     Fuel pressure     Gas leakage from     exhaust system
4	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	(Air-fuel ratio extremely lean or rich)

Following the A/F CONTROL procedure enables technicians to check and graph the voltage outputs of both the A/F and HO2 sensors.

To display the graph, select the following menu items on the tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2; then press the YES button and then the ENTER button followed by the F4 button.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO P2195, P2196, P2197 OR P2198)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.

- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2195, P2196, P2197 or P2198	A
P2195, P2196, P2197 or P2198 and other DTCs	В

### HINT:

If any DTCs relating to the A/F sensor (DTCs for the A/F sensor heater or A/F sensor admittance) are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.







## 2 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (TEST VALUE OF A/F SENSOR)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (d) Drive the vehicle in accordance with the driving pattern described in the CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN.
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR INFO / MONITOR STATUS.
- (f) Check that the status of O2S MON is COMPL.

  If the status is still INCMPL, drive the vehicle according to the driving pattern again.
  - HINT:
  - AVAIL indicates that the component has not been monitored yet.
  - COMPL indicates that the component is functioning normally.
  - INCMPL indicates that the component is malfunctioning.
- (g) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR INFO / TEST RESULT / RANGE B1 S1; then press the ENTER button.
- (h) Check the test value of the A/F sensor output current during fuel-cut.

### Result

Test Value	Proceed to
Within normal range (1.0 mA or more, and less than 3.6 mA)	A
Outside normal range (Less than 1.0 mA, or 3.6 mA or more)	В

B Go to step 12



# FO

# READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (OUTPUT VOLTAGE OF A/F SENSOR)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Warm up the A/F sensor at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for 90 seconds.
- (e) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / SNAPSHOT / MANUAL SNAPSHOT / USER DATA / AFS B1 S1 or AFS B2 S1 and ENGINE SPD.
- (f) Check the A/F sensor voltage 3 times, when the engine is in each of the following conditions:
  - (1) While idling (check for at least 30 seconds).
  - (2) At an engine speed of approximately 2,500 rpm (without any sudden changes in engine speed).
  - (3) Raise the engine speed to 4,000 rpm and then quickly release the accelerator pedal so that the throttle valve is fully closed.

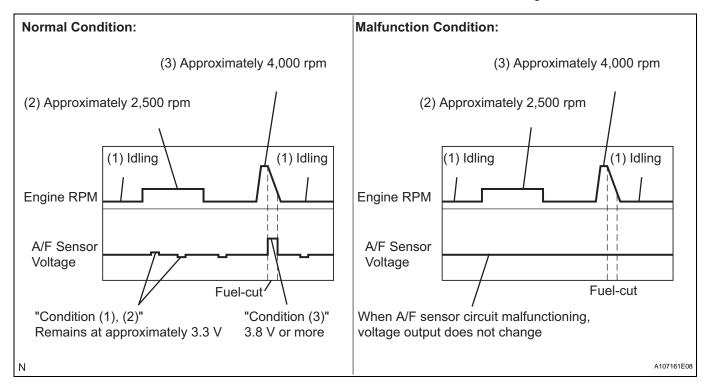
## Standard voltage

3

Condition	A/F Sensor Voltage Variation	Reference
(1) and (2)	Remains at approximately 3.3 V	3.1 V to 3.5 V
(3)	Increases to 3.8 V or more	This occurs during engine deceleration (when fuel-cut performed)

### HINT:

For more information, see the diagrams below.



- If the output voltage of the A/F sensor remains at approximately 3.3 V (see Malfunction Condition diagram) under any conditions, including those above, the A/F sensor may have an open circuit. (This will also happen if the A/F sensor heater has an open circuit.)
- If the output voltage of the A/F sensor remains at either approximately 3.8 V or more, or 2.8 V or less (see Malfunction Condition diagram) under any conditions, including those above, the A/F sensor may have a short circuit.
- The ECM stops fuel injection (fuel cut) during engine deceleration. This causes a lean condition and results in a momentary increase in the A/F sensor output voltage.
- The ECM must establish a closed throttle valve position learning value to perform fuel cut. If the battery terminal has been reconnected, the vehicle must be driven over 16 km/h (10 mph) to allow the ECM to learn the closed throttle valve position.
- When the vehicle is driven:
   The output voltage of the A/F sensor may be below 2.8 V during fuel enrichment. For the vehicle, this translates to a sudden increase in speed with the accelerator pedal fully depressed when trying to overtake another vehicle. The A/F sensor is functioning normally.
- The A/F sensor is a current output element; therefore, the current is converted into a voltage inside the ECM.
   Measuring the voltage at the connectors of the A/F sensor or ECM will show a constant voltage result.

NG Go to step 9

OK

4 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

- CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2195, P2196, P2197 OR P2198)
  - (a) Read DTCs using the intelligent tester.
  - (b) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2195, P2196, P2197 or P2198	A
No output	В

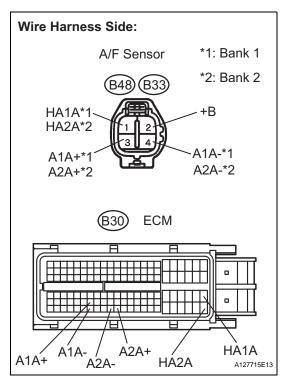
B END



6 REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

NEXT			
7	PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING	PAT	TERN
NEXT			
8	CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RE	CURS	S (DTC P2195, P2196, P2197 OR P2198)
		Selec	DTCs using the intelligent tester.  It the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
Result			
	Display (DTC Output)		Proceed to
	No output		A
	P2195, P2196, P2197 or P2198		В
A	В		REPLACE ECM
END			
9	INSPECT AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR	(HEA	TER RESISTANCE) (See page ES-110)
	N	G >	REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR
ОК			
10	INSPECT INTEGRATION RELAY (A/F	REL	AY) (See page ES-111)
	N	G	REPLACE INTEGRATION RELAY
ОК	$\overline{\ \ }$		

# 11 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (A/F SENSOR - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the B33 or B48 A/F sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the +B terminal of the A/F sensor connector and body ground.

## Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B33-2 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V
B48-2 (+B) - Body ground	9 to 14 V

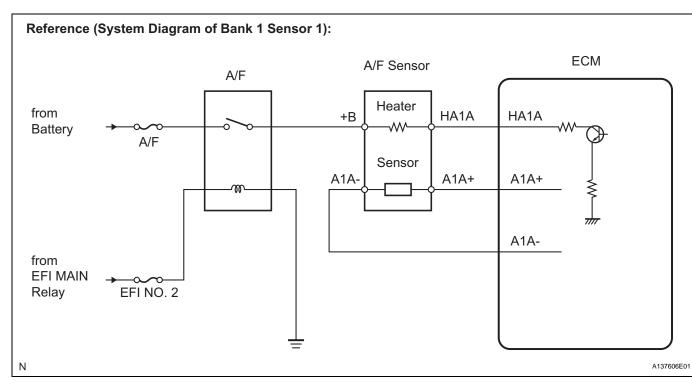
- (d) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (e) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (f) Measure the resistance.

## Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B48-1 (HA1A) - B30-86 (HA1A)	Below 1 Ω
B48-3 (A1A+) - B30-93 (A1A+)	Below 1 Ω
B48-4 (A1A-) - B30-116 (A1A-)	Below 1 Ω
B33-1 (HA2A) - B30-109 (HA2A)	Below 1 Ω
B33-3 (A2A+) - B30-120 (A2A+)	Below 1 Ω
B33-4 (A2A-) - B30-119 (A2A-)	Below 1 Ω
B48-1 (HA1A) or B30-86 (HA1A) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B48-3 (A1A+) or B30-93 (A1A+) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B48-4 (A1A-) or B30-116 (A1A-) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B33-1 (HA2A) or B30-109 (HA2A) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B33-3 (A2A+) or B30-120 (A2A+) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B33-4 (A2A-) or B30-119 (A2A-) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (g) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (h) Reconnect the A/F sensor connector.





NG REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK \_

12 REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

NEXT

13 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

- 14 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2195, P2196, P2197 OR P2198)
  - (a) Read DTCs using the intelligent tester.
  - (b) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.

## Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P2195, P2196, P2197 or P2198	В

B REPLACE ECM

	Δ	
\	<u> </u>	_

END

DTC	P2238	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2239	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2241	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2242	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Pumping Current Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2252	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2253	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2255	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit Low (Bank 2 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2256	Oxygen (A/F) Sensor Reference Ground Circuit High (Bank 2 Sensor 1)

# **DESCRIPTION**

Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-334).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2238 P2241	Case 1: Condition (a) or (b) continues for 5.0 seconds or more (2 trip detection logic): (a) AF+ voltage 0.5 V or less (b) (AF+) - (AF-) = 0.1 V or less     Case 2: A/F sensor admittance: Less than 0.022 1/Ω (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit</li> <li>A/F sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay</li> <li>A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P2239 P2242	AF+ voltage more than 4.5 V for 5.0 seconds or more (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit</li> <li>A/F sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay</li> <li>A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>
P2252 P2255	AF- voltage 0.5 V or less for 5.0 seconds or more (2 trip detection logic)	<ul> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit</li> <li>A/F sensor (sensor 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor heater (sensor 1)</li> <li>Integration relay</li> <li>A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area
P2253 P2256	AF- voltage more than 4.5 V for 5.0 seconds or more (2 trip detection logic)	Open or short in A/F sensor (sensor 1) circuit A/F sensor (sensor 1) A/F sensor heater (sensor 1) Integration relay A/F sensor heater and integration relay circuits ECM

### HINT:

- DTCs P2238, P2239, P2252 and P2253 indicate malfunctions related to the bank 1 A/F sensor circuit.
- DTCs P2241, P2242, P2255 and P2256 indicate malfunctions related to the bank 2 A/F sensor circuit.
- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 1.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 2.

## MONITOR DESCRIPTION



The Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor varies its output voltage in proportion to the air-fuel ratio. If the A/F sensor impedance (alternating current resistance) or output voltage deviates greatly from the standard range, the ECM determines that there is an open or short in the A/F sensor circuit.

## **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2238: A/F sensor (bank 1) open circuit between AF+ and AF-P2238: A/F sensor (bank 1) short circuit between AF+ and AF-P2238: A/F sensor (bank 1) short circuit between AF+ and GND P2239: A/F sensor (bank 1) short circuit between AF+ and +B P2252: A/F sensor (bank 1) short circuit between AF- and GND P2253: A/F sensor (bank 1) short circuit between AF- and +B P2241: A/F sensor (bank 2) open circuit between AF+ and AF-P2241: A/F sensor (bank 2) short circuit between AF+ and AF-P2241: A/F sensor (bank 2) short circuit between AF+ and GND P2242: A/F sensor (bank 2) short circuit between AF+ and +B P2255: A/F sensor (bank 2) short circuit between AF- and GND P2256: A/F sensor (bank 2) short circuit between AF- and GND P2256: A/F sensor (bank 2) short circuit between AF- and HB
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	A/F sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor, Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	10 seconds: A/F sensor open circuit between AF+ and AF- 5 seconds: Other
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

## TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F sensor heater - Sensor 1) P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0171, P0172 (Fuel system) P0300 - P0306 (Misfire) P0335 (CKP sensor)
	,
	P0455, P0456 (EVAP system) P0500 (VSS)

## P2238 and P2241 (open circuit between AF+ and AF-):

AF+ terminal voltage	0.5 to 4.5 V
AF- terminal voltage	0.5 to 4.5 V
Difference between AF+ and AF- terminal voltages	0.1 to 0.8 V
ECT	5°C (41°F) or more (varies with ECT at engine start)

Engine	Running
Fuel-cut	OFF
Time after fuel-cut OFF	5 seconds or more
A/F sensor heater	ON
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch is turned from OFF to ON	5 seconds or more

### Other:

Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Ignition switch	ON
Time after ignition switch is turned from OFF to ON	5 seconds or more

## TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

## P2238 and P2241 (Open circuit between AF+ and AF-):

A/F sensor admittance	Below 0.022 1/Ω
-----------------------	-----------------

## P2238 and P2241 (Short circuit between AF+ and GND):

AF+ terminal voltage	0.5 V or less
----------------------	---------------

## P2238 and P2241 (Short circuit between AF+ and AF-):

Difference between AF+ and AF- terminal voltages	0.1 V or less

## P2239 and P2242 (Short circuit between AF+ and +B):

AF+ terminal voltage	More than 4.5 V
----------------------	-----------------

### P2252 and P2255 (Short circuit between AF- and GND):

AF- terminal voltage	0.5 V or less

## P2253 and P2256 (Short circuit between AF- and +B):

AF- terminal voltage	More than 4.5 V
----------------------	-----------------

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-339).

### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

### HINT:

- Although the DTC titles say oxygen sensor, these DTCs relate to the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor.
- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor mounted in front of the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and located near the engine assembly.

### HINT:

Intelligent tester only:

Malfunctioning areas can be identified by performing the A/F CONTROL function provided in the ACTIVE TEST. The A/F CONTROL function can help to determine whether the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor, Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor and other potential trouble areas are malfunctioning.

The following instructions describe how to conduct the A/F CONTROL operation using the intelligent tester.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for approximately 90 seconds.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL.
- (e) Perform the A/F CONTROL operation with the engine idling (press the RIGHT or LEFT button to change the fuel injection volume).

(f) Monitor the output voltages of the A/F and HO2 sensors (AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2) displayed on the tester.

## HINT:

- The A/F CONTROL operation lowers the fuel injection volume by 12.5% or increases the injection volume by 25%.
- The sensors react in accordance with increases and decreases in the fuel injection volume.

## Standard

Tester Display (Sensor)	Injection Volume	Status	Voltage
AFS B1 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35
O2S B1 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4
AFS B2 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35
O2S B2 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4

## **NOTICE:**

The A/F sensor has an output delay of a few seconds and the HO2 sensor has a maximum output delay of approximately 20 seconds.

Case	se A/F Sensor (Sensor 1) Output Voltage		HO2 Sensor (Sensor 2) Output Voltage		Main Suspected Trouble Area
1	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>1</b>	
1	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	Ок	-
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	A/F sensor     A/F sensor heater
2	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	Ок	A/F sensor circuit
3	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	HO2 sensor     HO2 sensor heate     HO2 sensor circui
3	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	ОК	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	
4	Injection volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injector     Fuel pressure     Gas leakage from     exhaust system
	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	(Air-fuel ratio extremely lean or rich)

Following the A/F CONTROL procedure enables technicians to check and graph the output voltages of both the A/F and HO2 sensors.



To display the graph, select the following menu items on the tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2; then press the YES button and then the ENTER button followed by the F4 button. HINT:

Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

1 INSPECT AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR (HEATER RESISTANCE) (See page ES-110)

NG REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

OK

2 INSPECT INTEGRATION RELAY (A/F RELAY) (See page ES-111)

NG REPLACE INTEGRATION RELAY

OK

3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (A/F SENSOR - ECM) (See page ES-354)

NG REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

4 REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

NEXT

5 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (d) Start the engine.
- (e) Allow the engine to idle for 5 minutes or more.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
- (g) Read pending DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P2238, P2239, P2252, P2253, P2241, P2242, P2255 or P2256	В

B REPLACE ECM

	Α	
\		

END



DTC

P2420

# **Evaporative Emission System Switching Valve Control Circuit High**

### **DTC SUMMARY**

DTC	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition		Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
P2420	Vent valve stuck open (vent)	Following condition met during key-off EVAP monitor:  • EVAP pressure change when vent valve closed (ON) less than 0.3 kPa- g (2.25 mmHg-g)	•	Canister pump module (Reference orifice, leak detection pump, vent valve) Connector/wire harness (Canister pump module - ECM) ECM	While ignition switch OFF	2 trip

HINT:

The vent valve is built into the canister pump module.

### **DESCRIPTION**

The description can be found in the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) System (see page ES-371).

### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

Refer to the EVAP System (see page ES-376).

#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

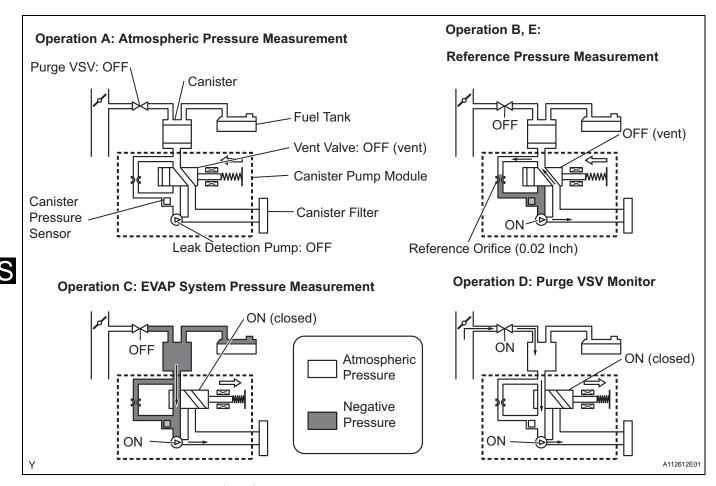
5 hours\* after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system. The ECM monitors for leaks and actuator malfunctions based on the EVAP pressure.

HINT:

\*: If the engine coolant temperature is not below 35°C (95°F) 5 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2 hours later. If it is still not below 35°C (95°F) 7 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2.5 hours later.

Sequ ence	Operation	Description	Duration
-	ECM activation	Activated by soak timer 5, 7 or 9.5 hours after ignition switch turned OFF.	-
А	Atmospheric pressure measurement	Vent valve turned OFF (vent) and EVAP system pressure measured by ECM in order to register atmospheric pressure.  If pressure in EVAP system not between 76 kPa-a and 110 kPa-a (570 mmHg-a and 825 mmHg-a), ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	10 seconds
В	First reference pressure measurement	In order to determine reference pressure, leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) through reference orifice and then ECM checks if leak detection pump and vent valve operate normally.	60 seconds
С	EVAP system pressure measurement	Vent valve turned ON (closed) to shut EVAP system.  Negative pressure (vacuum) created in EVAP system, and EVAP system pressure then measured.  Write down measured value as it will be used in leak check.  If EVAP pressure does not stabilize within 15 minutes, ECM cancels EVAP system monitor.	15 minutes*
D	Purge VSV monitor	Purge VSV opened and then EVAP system pressure measured by ECM. Large increase indicates normality.	10 seconds
E	Second reference pressure measurement	After second reference pressure measurement, leak check performed by comparing first and second reference pressure.  If stabilized system pressure higher than second reference pressure, ECM determines that EVAP system leaking.	60 seconds
-	Final check	Atmospheric pressure measured and then monitoring result recorded by ECM.	-

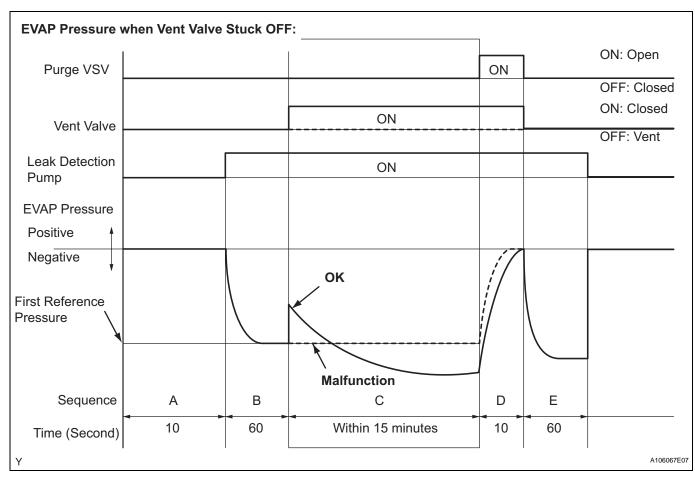
<sup>\*:</sup> If only a small amount of fuel is in the fuel tank, it takes longer for the EVAP pressure to stabilize.



P2420: Vent valve stuck open (vent)

In operation C, the vent valve turns ON (closes) and the EVAP system pressure is then measured by the ECM, using the canister pressure sensor, to conduct an EVAP leak check. If the pressure does not increase when the vent valve is open, the ECM interprets this as the vent valve being stuck open. The ECM illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC.





# **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Required Sensors/Components	Purge VSV and canister pump module
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	Within 2 minutes (varies with amount of fuel in tank)
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

Monitor runs whenever following DTCs not present	None
EVAP key-off monitor runs when all of following conditions met	-
Atmospheric pressure	70 to 110 kPa-a (525 to 825 mmHg-a)
Battery voltage	10.5 V or more
Vehicle speed	Below 4 km/h (2.5 mph)
Ignition switch	OFF
Time after key off	5 or 7 or 9.5 hours
Canister pressure sensor malfunction (P0450, P0451, P0452 and P0453)	Not detected
Purge VSV	Not operated by scan tool
Vent valve	Not operated by scan tool
Leak detection pump	Not operated by scan tool
Both of following conditions met before key off	Conditions 1 and 2
Duration that vehicle driven	5 minutes or more
2. EVAP purge operation	Performed

ECT	4.4 to 35°C (40 to 95°F)
IAT	4.4 to 35°C (40 to 95°F)

# 1. Key-off monitor sequence 1 to 8

# 1. Atmospheric pressure measurement

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure change	Less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) in 1 second

### 2. First reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2 and 3
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure measurement started	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds

#### 3. Vent valve stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure change after vent valve ON (closed)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more

### 4. Vacuum introduction

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure	Saturated within 15 minutes

# 5. Purge VSV stuck closed check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure change after purge VSV ON (open)	0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more

#### 6. Second reference pressure measurement

Next sequence run if all of following conditions set	Condition 1, 2, 3 and 4	
EVAP pressure just after reference pressure	-1 kPa-g (-7.5 mmHg-g) or less	
2. Reference pressure	-4.85 to -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 to -7.93 mmHg-g)	
3. Reference pressure	Saturated within 60 seconds	
4. Reference pressure difference between first and second	Less than 0.7 kPa-g (5.25 mmHg-g)	

#### 7. Leak check

Next sequence run if following condition set	-
EVAP pressure when vacuum introduction complete	Second reference pressure or less

#### 8. Atmospheric pressure measurement

EVAP monitor complete if following condition set	-
Atmospheric pressure difference between sequence 1 and 8	Within 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g)

# **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

EVAP pressure change after EVAP canister vent valve ON	Less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g)
--	-----------------------------------

### **MONITOR RESULT**

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

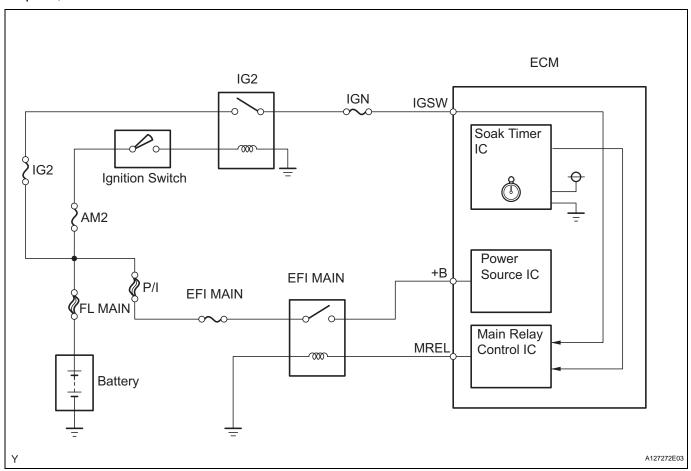
DTC P2610 ECM / PCM Internal Engine Off Timer Performance

#### **DTC SUMMARY**

DTC	Monitoring Item	Malfunction Detection Condition	Trouble Area	Detection Timing	Detection Logic
P2610	Soak timer (built into ECM)	ECM internal malfunction	ECM	Engine running	2 trip

#### DESCRIPTION

To ensure the accuracy of the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) monitor values, the soak timer, which is built into the ECM, measures 5 hours (+-15 minutes) from when the ignition switch is turned OFF, before the monitor is run. This allows the fuel to cool down, which stabilizes the EVAP pressure. When 5 hours have elapsed, the ECM turns on.



#### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

5 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the soak timer activates the ECM to begin the EVAP system monitor. While the engine is running, the ECM monitors the synchronization of the soak timer and the CPU clock. If these two are not synchronized, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction, illuminates the MIL and sets the DTC (2 trip detection logic).

#### **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Required Sensors/Components	ECM
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle

Duration	10 minutes
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

### TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS

Monitor runs whenever following DTC not present	None
Ignition switch	ON
Engine	Running
Battery voltage	8 V or more
Starter	OFF

# TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS

ES

Soak timer measurement when ECM CPU clock counts 10 minutes Less than 7 minutes, or more than 13 minutes

#### INSPECTION PROCEDURE

HINT:

- DTC P2610 is set if an internal ECM problem is detected. Diagnostic procedures are not required.
   ECM replacement is necessary.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
  when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
  vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
  rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.
  - 1 REPLACE ECM

(a) Replace the ECM (see page ES-429).

NEXT

# 2 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (e) Start the engine and wait for 10 minutes or more.
- (f) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
- (g) If no pending DTC is displayed, the repair has been successfully completed.

NEXT

#### **END**

DTC	P2A00	A/F Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)
DTC	P2A03	A/F Sensor Circuit Slow Response (Bank 2 Sensor 1)

#### DESCRIPTION

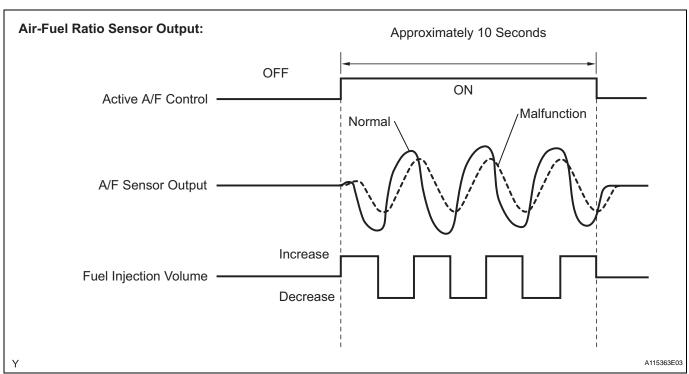
Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-334).

DTC No.	DTC Detection Condition	Trouble Area	
P2A00 Calculated value of air-fuel ratio (A/F) sensor response rate deterioration level less than threshold (2 trip detection logic)		<ul> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor circuit (bank 1)</li> <li>A/F sensor (bank 1)</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>	
P2A03 Calculated value of air-fuel ratio (A/F) sensor response rate deterioration level less than threshold (2 trip detection logic)		<ul> <li>Open or short in A/F sensor circuit (bank 2)</li> <li>A/F sensor (bank 2)</li> <li>ECM</li> </ul>	

### MONITOR DESCRIPTION

After the engine is warmed up, the ECM performs air-fuel ratio feedback control to maintain the air-fuel ratio at the stoichiometric level. In addition, active A/F control is performed for approximately 10 seconds after the preconditions are met in order to measure the A/F sensor response rate. During active A/F control, the ECM forcibly increases and decreases the injection volume a certain amount, based on the stoichiometric air-fuel ratio learned during normal air-fuel ratio control, and measures the A/F sensor response rate. The ECM receives a signal from the A/F sensor while performing active A/F control and uses it to calculate the A/F sensor response rate deterioration level.

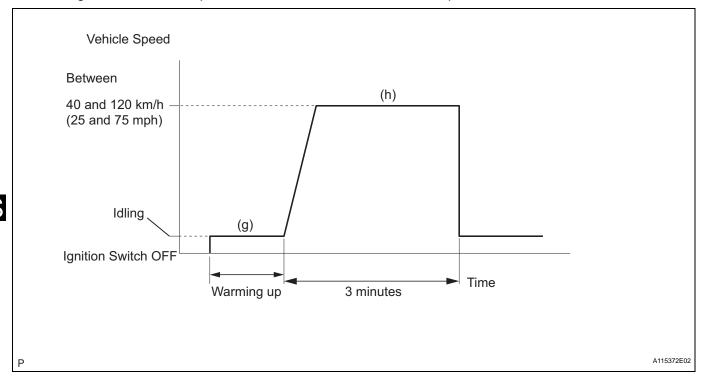
If the A/F sensor response rate deterioration level is less than the threshold, the ECM interprets this as a malfunction and sets the DTC.



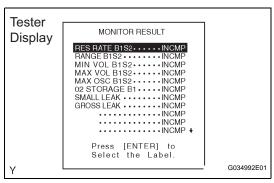
#### **CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN**

HINT:

Performing this confirmation pattern will activate the A/F sensor response monitor.



(a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.



- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Clear DTCs (if set) (see page ES-39).
- (e) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR INFO / MONITOR RESULT.
- (f) Check that RES RATE B1S1 is INCOMP.
- (g) Start the engine and warm it up.
- (h) Drive the vehicle at a constant speed of between 40 km/h and 120 km/h (25 mph and 75 mph) for 3 minutes.
- (i) Check the monitor result values on the intelligent tester by selecting the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR INFO / TEST RESULT.
- (j) If the values indicated on the tester do not change, perform READINESS MONITOR DRIVE PATTERN for the A/F sensor and the heated oxygen sensor (see page ES-22). HINT:

Completion of all A/F sensor monitors is required to change the value in TEST RESULT.

- (k) Note the value of the Monitor Result.
- (I) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
- (m) Check if any DTCs (any pending DTCs) are set.

# **MONITOR STRATEGY**

Related DTCs	P2A00: Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor slow response (bank 1) P2A03: Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor slow response (bank 2)
Required Sensors/Components (Main)	A/F sensor
Required Sensors/Components (Related)	Vehicle speed sensor, Crankshaft position sensor
Frequency of Operation	Once per driving cycle
Duration	10 to 15 seconds
MIL Operation	2 driving cycles
Sequence of Operation	None

# **TYPICAL ENABLING CONDITIONS**

P0031, P0032, P0051, P0052 (A/F Sensor heater - Sensor 1) P0100 - P0103 (MAF meter) P0110 - P0113 (IAT sensor) P0115 - P0118 (ECT sensor) P0120 - P0223, P2135 (TP sensor) P0125 (Insufficient ECT for Closed Loop) P0171, P0172 (Fuel system) P0300 - P0306 (Misfire) P0335 (CKP sensor) P0340 (CMP sensor) P0455, P0456 (EVAP system)
P0500 (VSS) P2196, P2198 (A/F Sensor - rationality)
Performing
-
75°C (167°F) or more
11 V or more
OFF
Less than 4,000 rpm
Activated
OFF
10 to 70%
2 or more
Not yet
2.5 to 15 g/sec.

# **TYPICAL MALFUNCTION THRESHOLDS**

|--|

# **MONITOR RESULT**

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (see page ES-19).

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

Refer to DTC P2195 (see page ES-339).

# **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

HINT:

Intelligent tester only:

Malfunctioning areas can be identified by performing the A/F CONTROL function provided in the ACTIVE TEST. The A/F CONTROL function can help to determine whether the Air-Fuel Ratio (A/F) sensor, Heated Oxygen (HO2) sensor and other potential trouble areas are malfunctioning.

The following instructions describe how to conduct the A/F CONTROL operation using the intelligent tester.

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Warm up the engine at an engine speed of 2,500 rpm for approximately 90 seconds.
- (d) On the tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL.
- (e) Perform the A/F CONTROL operation with the engine idling (press the RIGHT or LEFT button to change the fuel injection volume).
- (f) Monitor the voltage outputs of the A/F and HO2 sensors (AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2) displayed on the tester.

#### HINT:

- The A/F CONTROL operation lowers the fuel injection volume by 12.5% or increases the injection volume by 25%.
- The sensors react in accordance with increases and decreases in the fuel injection volume.

#### Standard

Tester Display (Sensor)	Injection Volume	Status	Voltage		
AFS B1 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0		
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35		
O2S B1 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55		
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4		
AFS B2 S1	+25%	Rich	Less than 3.0		
(A/F)	-12.5%	Lean	More than 3.35		
O2S B2 S2	+25%	Rich	More than 0.55		
(HO2)	-12.5%	Lean	Less than 0.4		

### NOTICE:

The A/F sensor has an output delay of a few seconds and the HO2 sensor has a maximum output delay of approximately 20 seconds.

Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage	HO2 Ser Outp	Main Suspected Trouble Area	
1	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	
Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V		Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	<b></b> OK		
2	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>↑</b>	A/F sensor     A/F sensor heater
2	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output Voltage More than 0.5 V Less than 0.4 V	<b></b> OK	A/F sensor circuit

Case		sor (Sensor 1) out Voltage	HO2 Sei Out	Main Suspected Trouble Area			
3	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%		Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>1</b>	<ul> <li>HO2 sensor</li> <li>HO2 sensor heater</li> </ul>		
3	Output Voltage More than 3.35 V Less than 3.0 V	e than 3.35 V s than 3.0 V	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	HO2 sensor neater     HO2 sensor circuit		
4	Injection volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injection Volume +25% -12.5%	<b>A</b>	Injector     Fuel pressure     Gas leakage from		
4	Output Voltage Almost no reaction	NG	Output voltage Almost no reaction	NG	exhaust system (Air-fuel ratio extremely lean or rich)		

Following the A/F CONTROL procedure enables technicians to check and graph the voltage outputs of both the A/F and HO2 sensors.

To display the graph, select the following menu items on the tester: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / A/F CONTROL / USER DATA / AFS B1 S1 and O2S B1 S2 or AFS B2 S1 and O2S B2 S2; then press the YES button and then the ENTER button followed by the F4 button. HINT:

- Sensor 1 refers to the sensor mounted in front of the Three-Way Catalytic Converter (TWC) and located near the engine assembly.
- DTC P2A00 indicates malfunctions related to the bank 1 A/F sensor.
- DTC P2A03 indicates malfunctions related to the bank 2 A/F sensor.
- Bank 1 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 1.
- Bank 2 refers to the bank that includes cylinder No. 2.
- DTC P2A00 or P2A03 may be set when the air-fuel ratio is stuck rich or lean.
- A low A/F sensor voltage could be caused by a rich air-fuel mixture. Check for conditions that would cause the engine to run rich.
- A high A/F sensor voltage could be caused by a lean air-fuel mixture. Check for conditions that would cause the engine to run lean.
- Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CHECK ANY OTHER DTCS OUTPUT (IN ADDITION TO DTC P2A00 AND/OR P2A03)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the tester ON.
- (d) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (e) Read DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2A00 and/or P2A03	A
P2A00 and/or P2A03 and other DTCs	В

HINT:

If any DTCs relating to the A/F sensor (DTCs for the A/F sensor heater or A/F sensor admittance) are output, troubleshoot those DTCs first.

В

**GO TO DTC CHART** 

\_ A \_

2 INSPECT AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR (HEATER RESISTANCE) (See page ES-110)

NG

**REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR** 

ES

OK

3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR) (See page ES-354)

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

4 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

- 5 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2A00 AND/OR P2A03)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
  - (d) Read pending DTCs.

#### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
P2A00 and/or P2A03	A
No output	В

В

**CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEMS** 

Α \_

6 REPLACE AIR-FUEL RATIO SENSOR

NEXT

# 7 PERFORM CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

NEXT

- 8 CHECK WHETHER DTC OUTPUT RECURS (DTC P2A00 AND/OR P2A03)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.
  - (d) Read pending DTCs.

### Result

Display (DTC Output)	Proceed to
No output	A
P2A00 and/or P2A03	В

B REPLACE ECM



**END** 

# **EVAP System**

# **RELATED DTCS**

DTC	Monitoring Item	See page
P043E	Reference orifice clogged (built into canister pump module)	EC 244
P043F	Reference orifice high-flow (built into canister pump module)	ES-241
P0441	<ul> <li>Purge VSV (Vacuum Switching Valve) stuck closed</li> <li>Purge VSV stuck open</li> <li>Purge flow</li> </ul>	ES-245
P0450	Canister pressure sensor (built into canister pump module) voltage abnormal fluctuation	
P0451	<ul> <li>Canister pressure sensor (built into canister pump module) noise</li> <li>Canister pressure sensor (built into canister pump module) signal becomes fixed/flat</li> </ul>	ES-252
P0452	Canister pressure sensor (built into canister pump module) voltage low	
P0453	Canister pressure sensor (built into canister pump module) voltage high	
P0455	EVAP gross leak	ES-262
P0456	EVAP small leak	E3-202
P2401	Leak detection pump stuck OFF (built into canister pump module)	ES-241
P2402	Leak detection pump stuck ON (built into canister pump module)	E5-241
P2419	Vent valve stuck closed (built into canister pump module)	ES-241
P2420	Vent valve stuck open (vent) (built into canister pump module)	ES-356
P2610	Soak timer (built into ECM)	ES-360

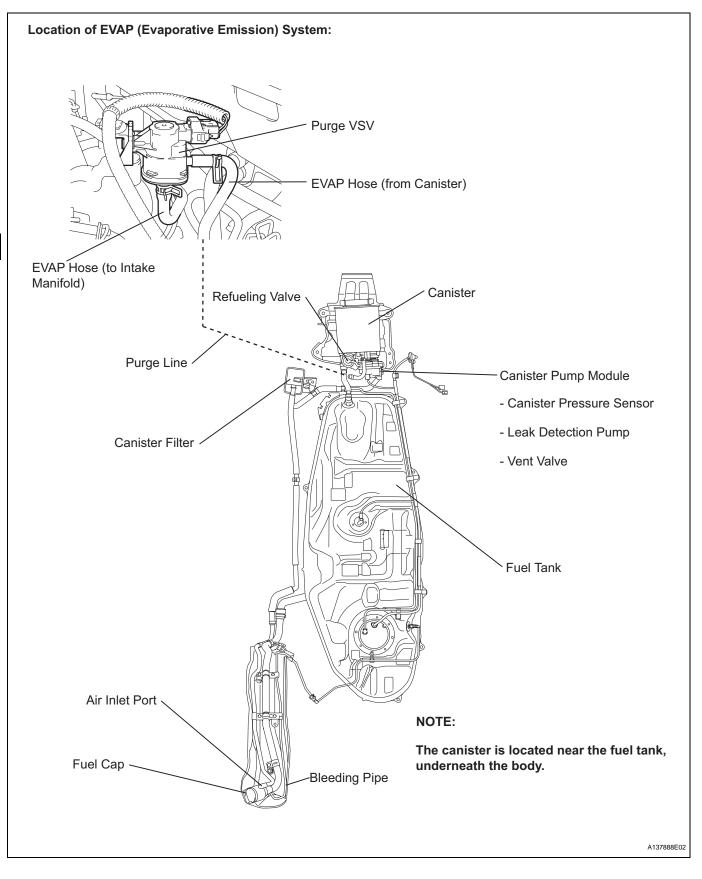
If any EVAP system DTCs are set, the malfunctioning area can be determined using the table below.

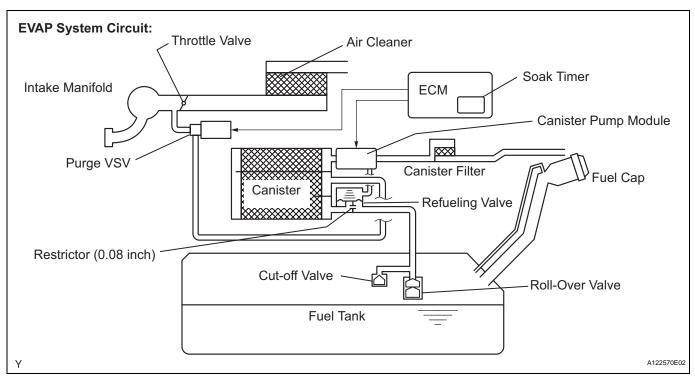
DTCs Malfunctioning Areas	P043E P043F	P0441	P0450	P0451	P0452	P0453	P0455	P0456	P2401 P2402	P2419	P2420
Reference orifice clogged	•								•	•	
Reference orifice high-flow	•								•	•	
Purge VSV stuck open		•					•				
Purge VSV stuck closed		•									
Canister pressure sensor fixed output				•							
Canister pressure sensor noise				•							
Canister pressure sensor low output			•		•						
Canister pressure sensor high output			•			•					
Gross leak		•					•				
Small leak								•			
Leak detection pump stuck OFF	•								•	•	
Leak detection pump stuck ON	•								•	•	
Vent valve stuck closed	•								•	•	
Vent valve stuck open (vent)											•
Υ	1	l	1		I .	l	I .		l	l	A106731E1

### **NOTICE:**

If the reference pressure difference between the first and second checks is greater than the specification, all the DTCs relating to the reference pressure (P043E, P043F, P2401, P2402 and P2419) are stored.

# **DESCRIPTION**





#### NOTICE:

In this vehicle's EVAP system, turning ON the vent valve does not seal off the EVAP system. To check for leaks in the EVAP system, disconnect the air inlet vent hose and apply pressure from the atmospheric side of the canister.

While the engine is running, if a predetermined condition (closed-loop, etc.) is met, the purge VSV is opened by the ECM and stored fuel vapors in the canister are purged into the intake manifold. The ECM changes the duty cycle ratio of the purge VSV to control purge flow volume.

The purge flow volume is also determined by the intake manifold pressure. Atmospheric pressure is allowed into the canister through the vent valve to ensure that the purge flow is maintained when the negative pressure (vacuum) is applied to the canister.

The following two monitors run to confirm the appropriate EVAP system operation.

#### 1. Key-off monitor

This monitor checks for EVAP (Evaporative Emission) system leaks and canister pump module malfunctions. The monitor starts 5 hours\* after the ignition switch is turned OFF. At least 5 hours are required for the fuel to cool down to stabilize the EVAP pressure, thus making the EVAP system monitor more accurate.

The leak detection pump creates negative pressure (vacuum) in the EVAP system and the pressure is measured. Finally, the ECM monitors for leaks from the EVAP system, and malfunctions in both the canister pump module and purge VSV, based on the EVAP pressure. HINT:

\*: If the engine coolant temperature is not below 35°C (95°F) 5 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2 hours later. If it is still not below 35°C (95°F) 7 hours after the ignition switch is turned OFF, the monitor check starts 2.5 hours later.

#### 2. Purge flow monitor

The purge flow monitor consists of 2 monitors. The 1st monitor is conducted every time and the 2nd monitor is activated if necessary.

• The 1st monitor

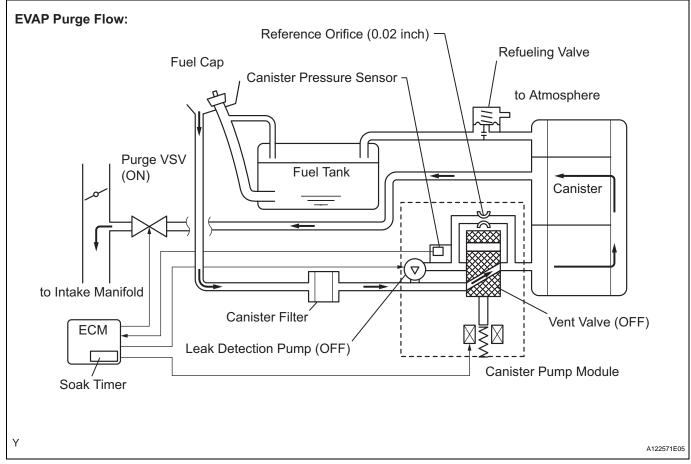
While the engine is running and the purge VSV (Vacuum Switching Valve) is ON (open), the ECM monitors the purge flow by measuring the EVAP pressure change. If negative pressure is not created, the ECM begins the 2nd monitor.

• The 2nd monitor

The vent valve is turned OFF (open) and the EVAP pressure is measured. If the variation in the pressure is less than 0.5 kPa-g (3.75 mmHg-g), the ECM interprets this as the purge VSV being stuck closed, and illuminates the MIL and sets DTC P0441 (2 trip detection logic).

Atmospheric pressure check:

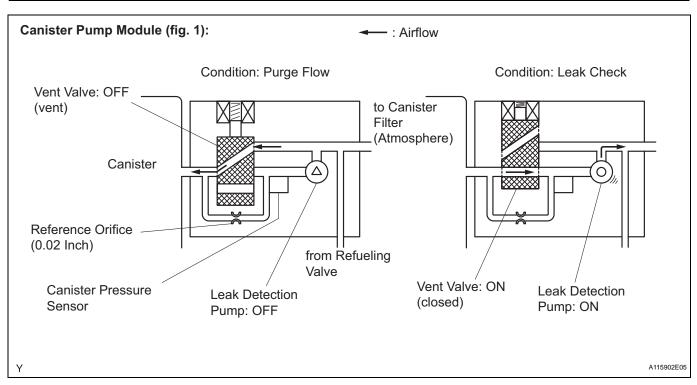
In order to ensure reliable malfunction detection, the variation between the atmospheric pressures, before and after conduction of the purge flow monitor, is measured by the ECM.

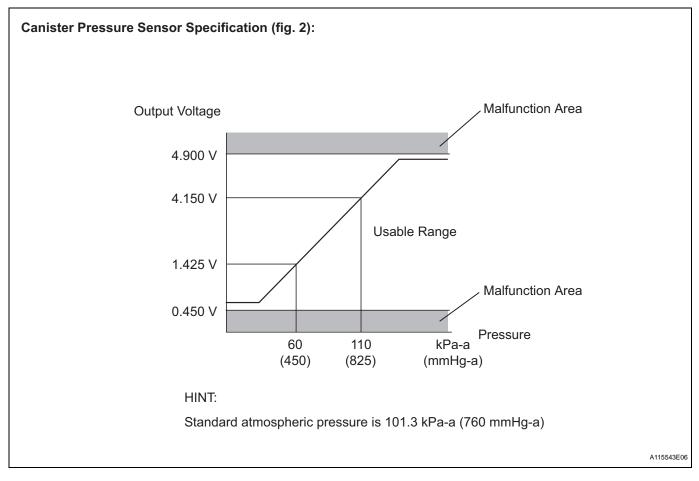


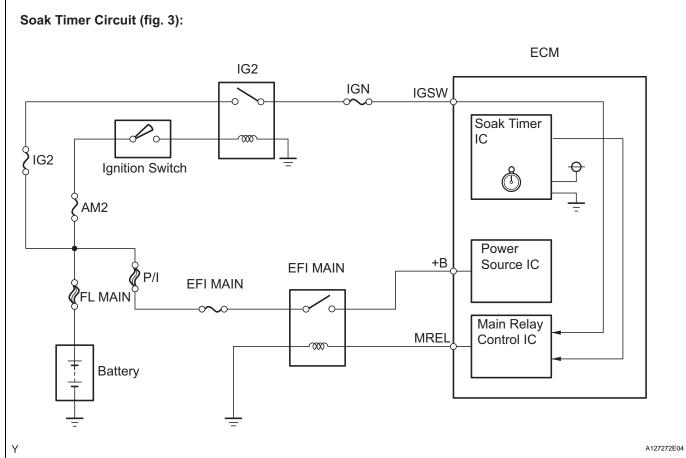
Component	Operation
Canister	Contains activated charcoal to absorb EVAP (Evaporative Emissions) generated in fuel tank.
Cut-off valve	Located in fuel tank. Valve floats and closes when fuel tank 100% full.
Purge VSV (Vacuum Switching Valve)	Opens or closes line between canister and intake manifold. ECM uses purge VSV to control EVAP purge flow. In order to discharge EVAP absorbed by canister to intake manifold, ECM opens purge VSV. EVAP discharge volume to intake manifold controlled by purge VSV duty cycle ratio (current-carrying time) (Open: ON; Closed: OFF).
Refueling valve	Controls EVAP pressure from fuel tank to canister. Valve consists of diaphragm, spring and restrictor (diameter: 0.08 inch). When fuel vapor and pressure inside fuel tank increase, valve opens. While EVAP purged, valve closes and restrictor prevents large amount of vacuum from affecting pressure in fuel tank. Valve opened while refueling.
Roll-over valve	Located in fuel tank. Valve closed by its own weight when vehicle overturns to prevent fuel from spilling out.
Soak timer	Built into ECM. To ensure accurate EVAP monitor, measures 5 hours (+-15 min) after ignition switch turned OFF. This allows fuel to cool down, stabilizing EVAP pressure. When approximately 5 hours elapsed, ECM activates (refer to fig. 3).
Canister pump module	Consists of (a) to (d) below. Canister pump module cannot be disassembled.
(a) Vent valve	Vents and closes EVAP system. When ECM turns valve ON, EVAP system closed. When ECM turns valve OFF, EVAP system vented. Negative pressure (vacuum) created in EVAP system to check for EVAP leaks by closing purge VSV, turning on vent valve (closed) and operating leak detection pump (refer to fig. 1).
(b) Canister pressure sensor	Indicates pressure as voltages. ECM supplies regulated 5 V to canister pressure sensor, and uses feedback from sensor to monitor EVAP system pressure (refer to fig. 2).



Component	Operation
(c) Leak detection pump	Creates negative pressure (vacuum) in EVAP system for leak check.
(d) Reference orifice	Has opening with 0.02 inch diameter. Vacuum produced through orifice by closing purge VSV, turning off vent valve and operating leak detection pump, to monitor reference pressure. Reference pressure indicates small leak of EVAP.

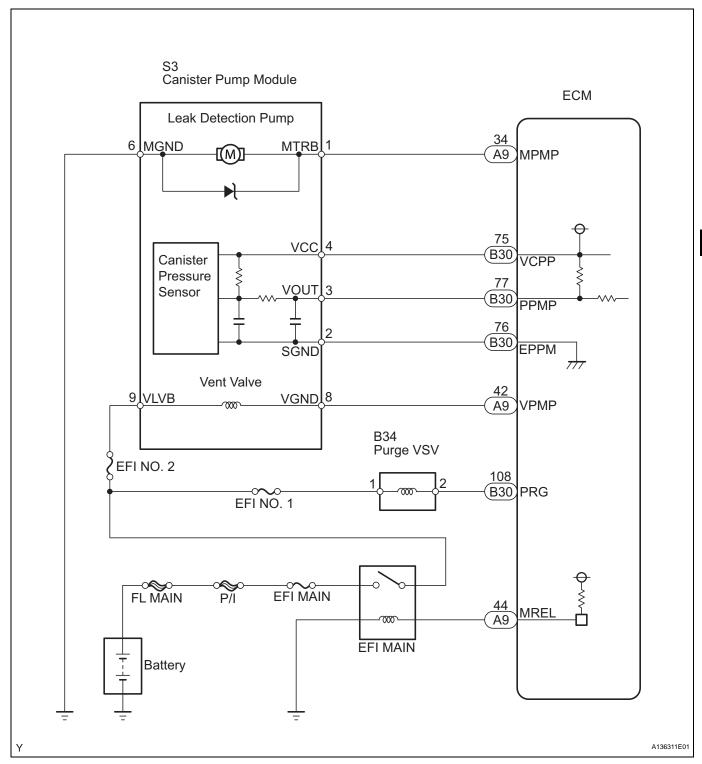






# ES

### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



# **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### NOTICE:

The intelligent tester is required to conduct the following diagnostic troubleshooting procedure.

 Using intelligent tester monitor results enables the EVAP (Evaporative Emission) system to be confirmed. Read freeze frame data using the intelligent tester. Freeze frame data records the engine condition
when malfunctions are detected. When troubleshooting, freeze frame data can help determine if the
vehicle was moving or stationary, if the engine was warmed up or not, if the air-fuel ratio was lean or
rich, and other data from the time the malfunction occurred.

# 1 CONFIRM DTC

- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF and wait for 10 seconds.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch OFF and wait for 10 seconds.
- (d) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (e) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (f) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (g) Confirm DTCs and freeze frame data. If any EVAP system DTCs are set, the malfunctioning area can be determined using the table below. NOTICE:

If the reference pressure difference between the first and second checks is greater than the specification, all the DTCs relating to the reference pressure (P043E, P043F, P2401, P2402 and P2419) are stored.

DTCs Malfunctioning Areas	P043E P043F	P0441	P0450	P0451	P0452	P0453	P0455	P0456	P2401 P2402	P2419	P2420
Reference orifice clogged	•								•	•	
Reference orifice high-flow	•								•	•	
Purge VSV stuck open		•					•				
Purge VSV stuck closed		•									
Canister pressure sensor fixed output				•							
Canister pressure sensor noise				•							
Canister pressure sensor low output			•		•						
Canister pressure sensor high output			•			•					
Gross leak		•					•				
Small leak								•			
Leak detection pump stuck OFF	•								•	•	
Leak detection pump stuck ON	•								•	•	
Vent valve stuck closed	•								•	•	
Vent valve stuck open (vent)											•
Υ	1										A106731E11

NEXT

# 2 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (AUTO OPERATION)

#### NOTICE:

- The EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (AUTO OPERATION)
   consists of 5 steps performed automatically by the
   intelligent tester. It takes a maximum of approximately
   18 minutes.
- Do not perform the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK when the fuel tank is more than 90% full because the cut-off valve may be closed, making the fuel tank leak check unavailable.
- Do not run the engine during this operation.
- When the temperature of the fuel is 35°C (95°F) or more, a large amount of vapor forms and any check results become inaccurate. When performing the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK, keep the temperature below 35°C (95°F).
- (a) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).

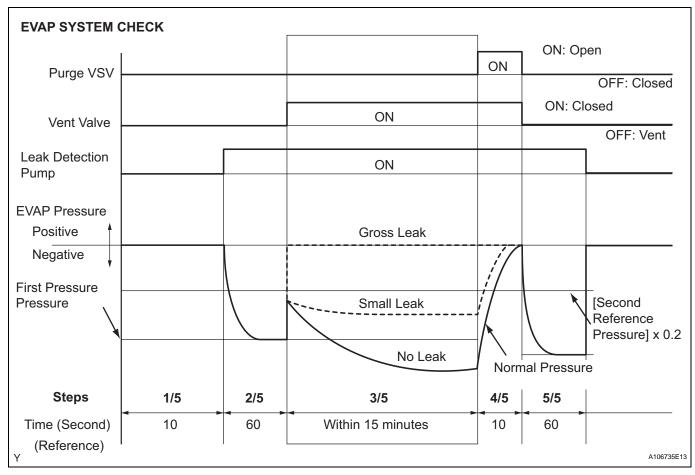
- (b) On the tester, select the following menu items:
  DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / SYSTEM CHECK /
  EVAP SYS CHECK / AUTO OPERATION.
- (c) After the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK is completed, check for pending DTCs by selecting the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.

HINT:

If no pending DTCs are displayed, perform the MONITOR CONFIRMATION (see "Diagnostic Help" menu). After this confirmation, check for pending DTCs. If no DTCs are displayed, the EVAP system is normal.



# PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (MANUAL OPERATION)



#### NOTICE:

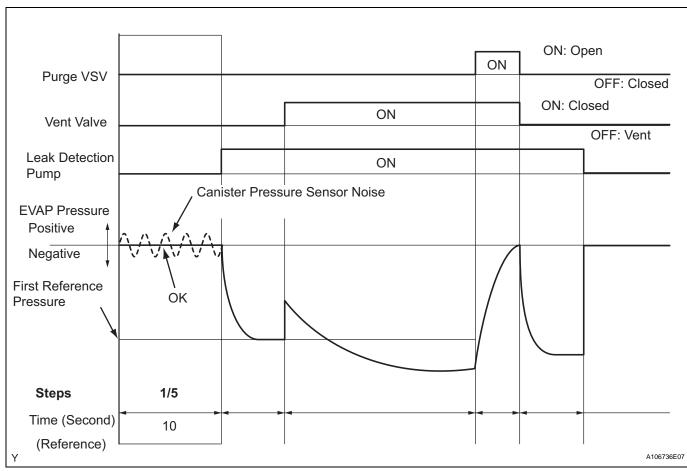
- In the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (MANUAL OPERATION), perform the series of 5 EVAP SYSTEM CHECK steps manually using the intelligent tester.
- Do not perform the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK when the fuel tank is more than 90% full because the cut-off valve may be closed, making the fuel tank leak check unavailable.
- Do not run the engine during this operation.



- When the temperature of the fuel is 35°C (95°F) or more, a large amount of vapor forms and any check results become inaccurate. When performing the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK, keep the temperature below 35°C (95°F).
- (a) Clear DTCs (See page ES-39).
- (b) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / SYSTEM CHECK / EVAP SYS CHECK / MANUAL OPERATION.



# 4 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 1/5)



(a) Check the EVAP pressure in step 1/5.

#### Result

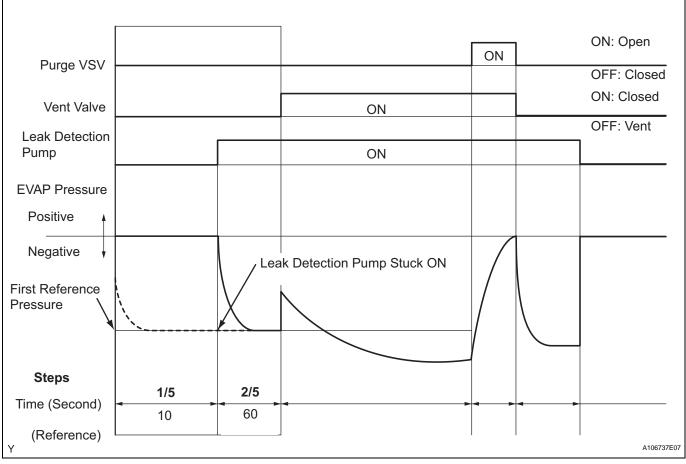
DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
-	Virtually no variation in EVAP pressure	Not yet determined	Α
P0451	EVAP pressure fluctuates by +-0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more	Canister pressure sensor noise	В

\*: These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.

B Go to step 29



# 5 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 1/5 TO 2/5)



### (a) Check the EVAP pressure in steps 1/5 and 2/5.

### Result

DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
-	Virtually no variation in EVAP pressure during step 1/5. Then decreases to reference pressure	Not yet determined	A
P2402	Small difference between EVAP pressures during steps 1/5 and 2/5	Leak detection pump stuck ON	В

\*: These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.

HINT:

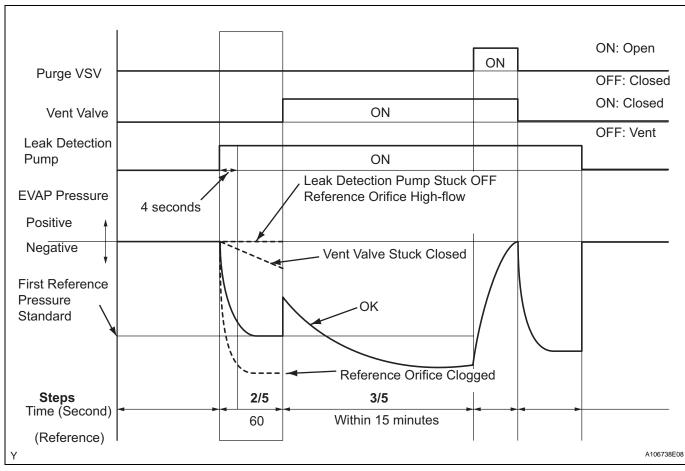
The first reference pressure is the value determined in step 2/5.





# ES

# 6 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 2/5)



#### HINT:

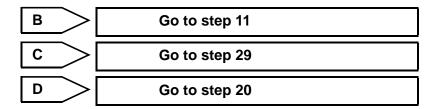
Make a note of the pressures checked in steps (a) and (b) below.

- (a) Check the EVAP pressure 4 seconds after the leak detection pump is activated\*.
- \*: The leak detection pump begins to operate as step 1/5 finishes and step 2/5 starts.
- (b) Check the EVAP pressure again when it has stabilized. This pressure is the reference pressure.

#### Result

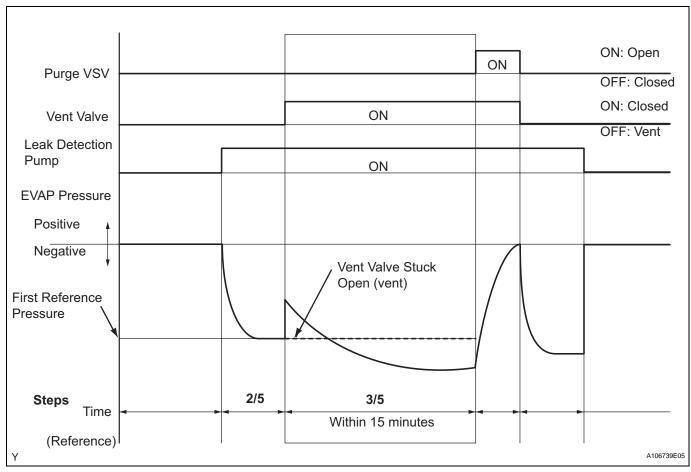
DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
-	EVAP pressure in step (b) between -4.85 kPa-g and -1.057 kPa-g (-36.4 mmHg-g and -7.93 mmHg-g)	Not yet determined	А
P043F and P2401	EVAP pressure in step (b) -1.057 kPa-g (-7.93 mmHg-g) or more	Reference orifice high-flow     Leak detection pump stuck OFF	В
P043E	EVAP pressure in step (b) below -4.85 kPa-g (-36.4 mmHg-g)	Reference orifice clogged	С
P2419	EVAP pressure in step (a) more than -1.057 kPa-g (-7.93 mmHg-g)	Vent valve stuck closed	D

<sup>\*:</sup> These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.





# 7 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 2/5 TO 3/5)



(a) Check the EVAP pressure increase in step 3/5.

#### Result

DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
-	EVAP pressure increases by 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more within 10 seconds of proceeding from step 2/5 to step 3/5	Not yet determined	Α
P2420	No variation in EVAP pressure despite proceeding from step 2/5 to step 3/5	Vent valve stuck open (vent)	В
P0451	No variation in EVAP pressure during steps 1/5 through 3/5	Canister pressure sensor output value stuck	С

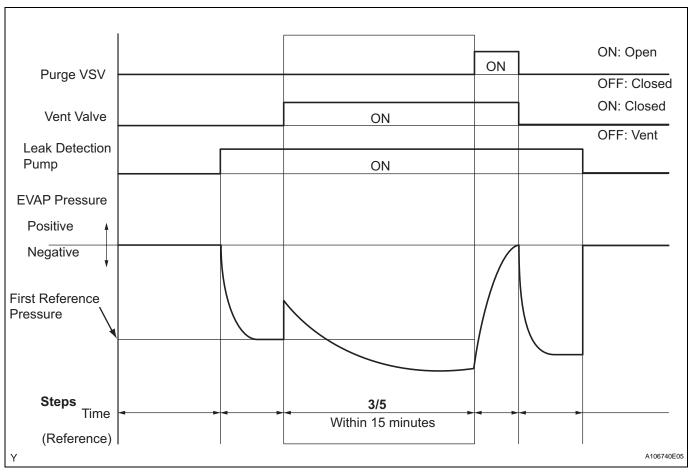
<sup>\*:</sup> These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.

B Go to step 19

C Go to step 29



# 8 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 3/5)

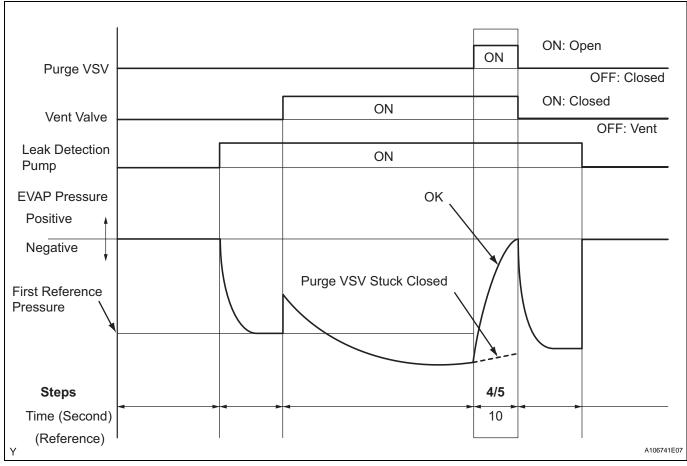


- (a) Wait until the EVAP pressure change is less than 0.1 kPa-g (0.75 mmHg-g) for 30 seconds.
- (b) Measure the EVAP pressure and record it. HINT:

A few minutes are required for the EVAP pressure to become saturated. When there is little fuel in the fuel tank, it takes up to 15 minutes.



# 9 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 4/5)

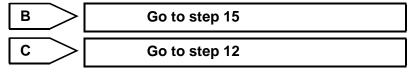


# (a) Check the EVAP pressure in step 4/5.

### Result

DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
-	EVAP pressure increases by 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more within 10 seconds of proceeding from step 3/5 to step 4/5	Not yet determined	А
P0441	EVAP pressure increases by 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) or more within 10 seconds of proceeding from step 3/5 to step 4/5	Problems in EVAP hose between purge VSV and intake manifold	В
P0441	Variation in EVAP pressure less than 0.3 kPa-g (2.25 mmHg-g) for 10 seconds, after proceeding from step 3/5 to step 4/5	Purge VSV stuck closed	С

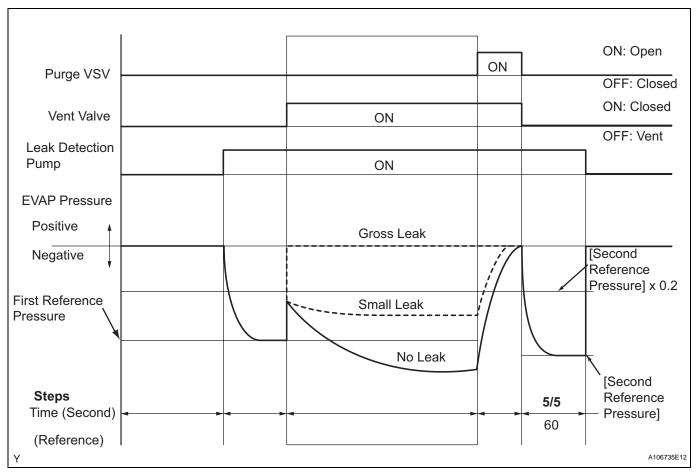
<sup>\*:</sup> These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.



ES

\_ A \_

# 10 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 5/5)



- (a) Check the EVAP pressure in step 5/5.
- (b) Compare the EVAP pressure in step 3/5 and the second reference pressure (step 5/5).

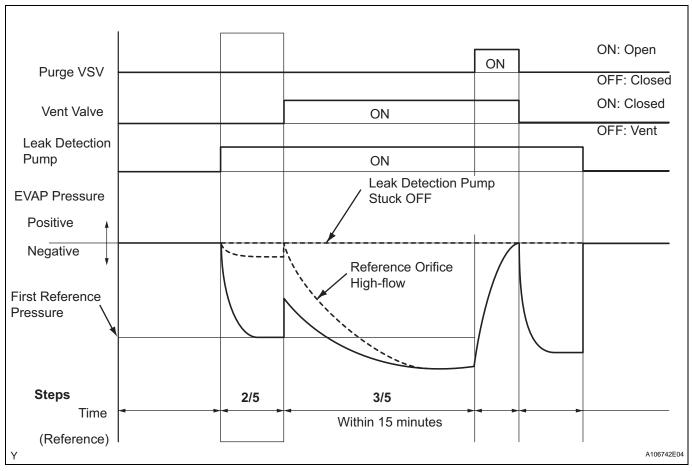
#### Result

DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
-	EVAP pressure (step 3/5) lower than second reference pressure (step 5/5)	Not yet determined (no leakage from EVAP system)	Α
P0441 and P0455	EVAP pressure (step 3/5) higher than [second reference pressure (step 5/5) x 0.2]	Purge VSV stuck open     EVAP gross leak	В
P0456	EVAP pressure (step 3/5) higher than second reference pressure (step 5/5)	EVAP small leak	В

\*: These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.

$\boxed{A}$	Go to step 35	
В	Go to step 12	

# 11 PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (STEP 3/5)



# (a) Check the EVAP pressure in step 3/5.

### Result

DTCs*	Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
P043F	EVAP pressure less than [reference pressure] measured at 2/5	Reference orifice high-flow	Α
P2401	EVAP pressure almost same as [reference pressure] measured at 2/5	Leak detection pump stuck OFF	В

\*: These DTCs are already present in the ECM when the vehicle arrives and are confirmed in the "CONFIRM DTC" procedures above.

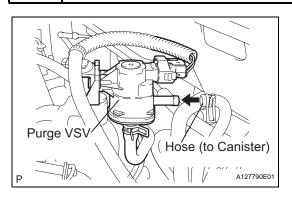
HINT:

The first reference pressure is the value determined in step 2/5.

A	Go to step 29	
В	Go to step 22	

# ES

# 12 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (PURGE VSV)



- (a) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / EVAP VSV (ALONE).
- (b) Disconnect the hose (connected to the canister) from the purge VSV.
- (c) Start the engine.
- (d) Using the tester, turn off the purge VSV (EVAP VSV: OFF).
- (e) Use your finger to confirm that the purge VSV has no suction.
- (f) Using the tester, turn on the purge VSV (EVAP VSV: ON).
- (g) Use your finger to confirm that the purge VSV has suction.

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
No suction when purge VSV turned OFF, and suction applied when turned ON	Purge VSV normal	Α
Suction applied when purge VSV turned OFF	Purge VSV stuck open	В
No suction when purge VSV turned ON	Purge VSV stuck closed     Problems with EVAP hose between purge VSV and intake manifold	С

(h) Reconnect the hose.

В	Go to step 14	
c >	Go to step 15	



# 13 CHECK FUEL CAP ASSEMBLY

- (a) Check that the fuel cap is correctly installed and confirm the fuel cap meets OEM specifications.
- (b) Tighten the fuel cap until a few click sounds are heard. HINT:

If an EVAP tester is available, check the fuel cap using the tester.

- 1. Remove the fuel cap and install it onto a fuel cap adapter.
- Connect an EVAP tester pump hose to the adapter, and pressurize the cap to 3.2 to 3.7 kPa (24 to 28 mmHg) using an EVAP tester pump.
- 3. Seal the adapter and wait for 2 minutes.
- 4. Check the pressure. If the pressure is 2 kPa (15 mmHg) or more, the fuel cap is normal.

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Fuel cap correctly installed	-	Α

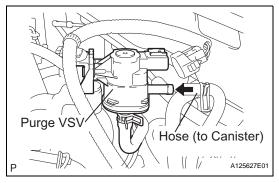
Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Fuel cap loose	<ul> <li>Fuel cap improperly installed</li> <li>Defective fuel cap</li> <li>Fuel cap does not meet OEM specifications</li> </ul>	В
Defective fuel cap	-	В
No fuel cap		С

(c) Reinstall the fuel cap.

A >[	Go to step 28
В	Go to step 26
c	Go to step 27

# ES

# 14 INSPECT PURGE VSV



- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the B34 purge VSV connector.
- (c) Disconnect the hose (connected to the canister) from the purge VSV.
- d) Start the engine.
- (e) Use your finger to confirm that the purge VSV has no suction.

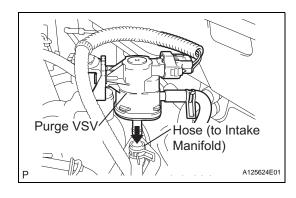
#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
No suction	ECM	Α
Suction applied	Purge VSV	В

- (f) Reconnect the purge VSV connector.
- (g) Reconnect the hose.

A	Go to step 34	
В	Go to step 30	

# 15 CHECK EVAP HOSE (PURGE VSV - INTAKE MANIFOLD)



- (a) Disconnect the hose (connected to the intake manifold) from the purge VSV.
- (b) Start the engine.
- (c) Use your finger to confirm that the hose has suction.

#### Result

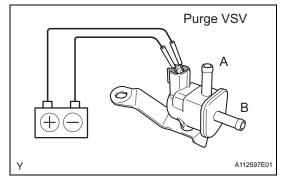
Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Suction applied	EVAP hose between purge VSV and intake manifold normal	Α
No suction	Intake manifold port     EVAP hose between purge VSV and intake manifold	В

(d) Reconnect the hose.

B Go to step 25



#### 16 INSPECT PURGE VSV



- (a) Remove the purge VSV.
- (b) Apply the battery voltage to the terminals of the purge VSV.
- (c) Using an air gun, confirm that air flows from port A to port B.

#### Result

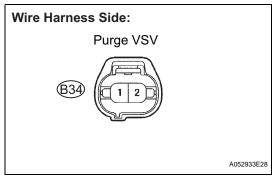
Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Air flows	-	Α
No air flow	Purge VSV	В

(d) Install the purge VSV.

B Go to step 30



#### 17 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (POWER SOURCE OF PURGE VSV)

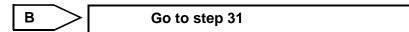


- a) Disconnect the B34 purge VSV connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between terminal 1 of the purge VSV connector and the body ground.

#### Result

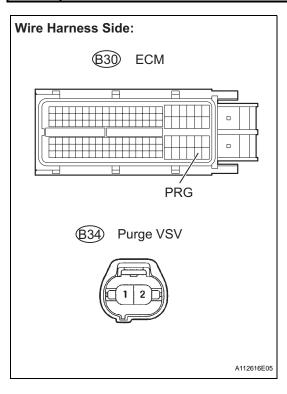
Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
9 to 14 V	Normal	Α
Other than result above	Wire harness or connectors between purge VSV and ECM	В

(d) Reconnect the purge VSV connector.





#### 18 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (PURGE VSV - ECM)

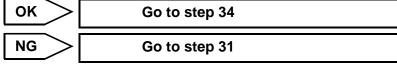


- (a) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector and the B34 purge VSV connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

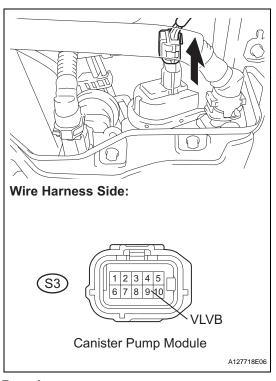
#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B30-108 (PRG) - B34-2 (Purge VSV)	Below 1 Ω
B30-108 (PRG) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B34-2 (Purge VSV) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (c) Reconnect the purge VSV connector.
- (d) Reconnect the ECM connector.



#### 19 INSPECT CANISTER PUMP MODULE (POWER SOURCE FOR VENT VALVE)



- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) Measure the voltage between VLVB terminal of the canister pump module connector and the body ground.

#### ES

#### Result

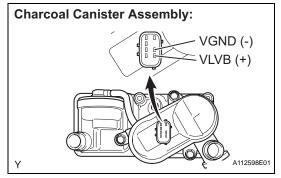
Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
9 to 14 V	Wire harness between vent valve and ECM     Vent valve     ECM	Α
Below 3 V	Power source wire harness of vent valve	В

(e) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.





#### 20 INSPECT CANISTER PUMP MODULE (VENT VALVE OPERATION)



- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (c) Apply the battery voltage to VLVB and VGND terminals of the canister pump module.
- (d) Touch the canister pump module to confirm the vent valve operation.

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Operating	Wire harness between vent valve and ECM     ECM	A

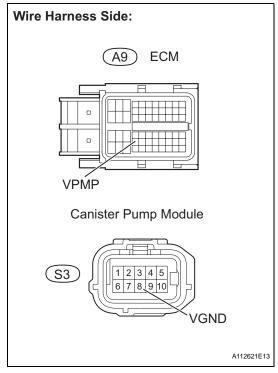
Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Not operating	Vent valve	В

(e) Reconnect the canister connector.

В	Go to step 29



#### 21 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - CANISTER PUMP MODULE)



- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance between VPMP terminal of the ECM connector and VGND terminal of the canister pump module connector.

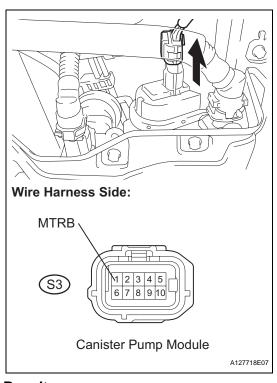
#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Below 1 Ω	ECM	Α
10 $\mathbf{k}\Omega$ or higher	Wire harness between ECM and canister pump module	В

- (d) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (e) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.

A	Go to step 34	
В	Go to step 31	

#### 22 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (VACUUM PUMP (ALONE))



- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (c) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (d) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / VACUUM PUMP.
- (e) Measure the voltage between MTRB terminal 1 of the canister pump module connector and the body ground when the leak detection pump is turned ON and OFF using the tester.

#### ES

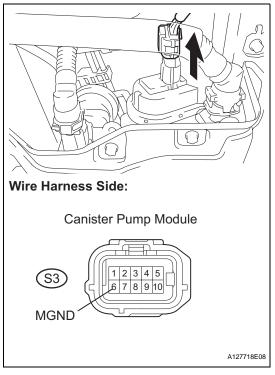
#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Below 3 V when OFF 9 to 14 V when ON	Wire harness between leak detection pump and body ground     Leak detection pump	Α
Below 3 V when OFF and ON	Wire harness between leak detection pump and ECM     ECM	В





#### 23 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CANISTER PUMP MODULE - BODY GROUND)



- a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (c) Check the resistance between MGND terminal of the canister pump module connector and the body ground.

#### ES

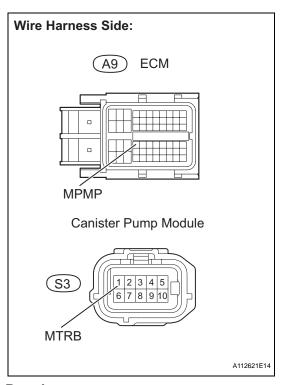
#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Below 1 $\Omega$	Leak detection pump	Α
10 kΩ or higher	Wire harness between canister pump module and body ground	В

(d) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.

A	Go to step 29	
В	Go to step 31	

#### 24 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - CANISTER PUMP MODULE)



- (a) Turn the ignition switch OFF.
- (b) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (c) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (d) Measure the resistance between MPMP terminal of the ECM connector and MTRB terminal of the canister pump module connector.

#### ES

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Below 1 $\Omega$	ECM	Α
10 kΩ or higher	Wire harness between ECM and canister pump module	В

- (e) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.
- f) Reconnect the ECM connector.

A	Go to step 34	
В	Go to step 31	

#### 25 INSPECT INTAKE MANIFOLD (EVAP PURGE PORT)

- (a) Stop the engine.
- (b) Disconnect the EVAP hose from the intake manifold.
- (c) Start the engine.
- (d) Use your finger to confirm that the port of the intake manifold has suction.

#### Result

Test Result	Suspected Trouble Area	Proceed to
Suction applied	EVAP hose between intake manifold and purge VSV	A
No suction	Intake manifold	В

(e) Reconnect the EVAP hose.

A	Go to step 32	
В	Go to step 33	

#### 26 | CORRECTLY REINSTALL OR REPLACE FUEL CAP

#### HINT:

- When reinstalling the fuel cap, tighten it until a few click sounds are heard.
- When replacing the fuel cap, use a fuel cap that meets OEM specifications, and install it until a few click sounds are heard.

NEXT Go to step 36

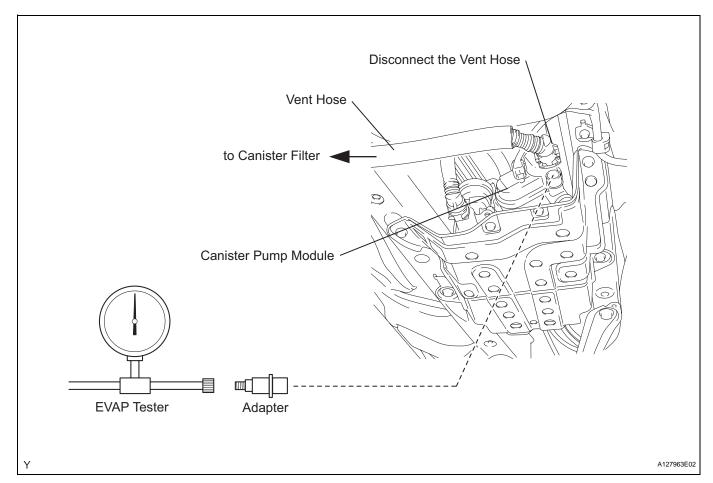
#### 27 REPLACE FUEL CAP

#### HINT:

When installing the fuel cap, tighten it until a few click sounds are heard.

NEXT Go to step 36

#### 28 LOCATE EVAP LEAK PART



- (a) Disconnect the vent hose.
- (b) Connect the EVAP tester to the canister pump module with the adapter.

- (c) Pressurize the EVAP system to 3.2 to 3.7 kPa (24 to 28 mmHg).
- (d) Apply soapy water to the piping and connecting parts of the EVAP system.
- (e) Look for areas where bubbles appear. This indicates the leak point.
- (f) Repair or replace the leak point. HINT:

Disconnect the hose between the canister and the fuel tank from the canister. Block the canister side and conduct an inspection. In this way, the fuel tank can be excluded as an area suspected of causing fuel leaks.

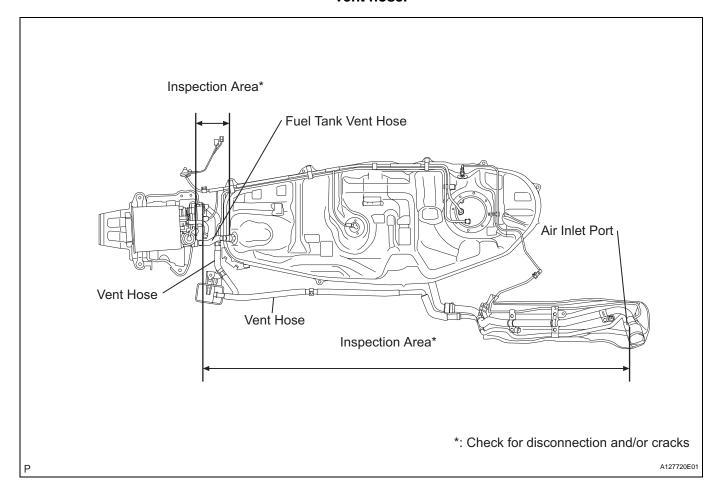
NEXT

Go to step 36

#### 29 REPLACE CHARCOAL CANISTER ASSEMBLY

(a) Replace the canister assembly (see page EC-10). **NOTICE:** 

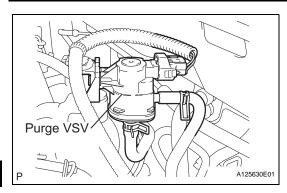
When replacing the canister, check the canister pump module interior and related pipes for water, fuel and other liquids. If liquids are present, check for disconnections and/or cracks in the following: 1) the pipe from the air inlet port to the canister pump module; 2) the canister filter; and 3) the fuel tank vent hose.



NEXT

Go to step 36

30 REPLACE PURGE VSV



- (a) Disconnect the connector and the hoses from the purge VSV.
- (b) Remove the purge VSV.
- (c) Install a new purge VSV.
- (d) Reconnect the connector and hoses.

NEXT

Go to step 36

ES

31 REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

NEXT

Go to step 36

32 REPLACE EVAP HOSE (INTAKE MANIFOLD - PURGE VSV)

NEXT

Go to step 36

33 INSPECT INTAKE MANIFOLD (EVAP PURGE PORT)

(a) Check that the EVAP purge port of the intake manifold is not clogged. If necessary, replace the intake manifold.

NEXT

Go to step 36

34 REPLACE ECM

(a) Replace the ECM (see page ES-429).

NEXT

Go to step 36

35 REPAIR OR REPLACE PARTS AND COMPONENTS INDICATED BY OUTPUT DTCS

(a) Repair the malfunctioning areas indicated by the DTCs that had been confirmed when the vehicle was brought in.

NEXT

Go to step 36

#### PERFORM EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (AUTO OPERATION)

#### NOTICE:

- The EVAP SYSTEM CHECK (AUTO OPERATION)
   consists of 5 steps performed automatically by the
   intelligent tester. It takes a maximum of approximately
   18 minutes.
- Do not perform the EVAP SYSTEM CHECK when the fuel tank is more than 90% full because the cut-off valve may be closed, making the fuel tank leak check unavailable.
- Do not run the engine in this step.
- When the temperature of the fuel is 35°C (95°F) or more, a large amount of vapor forms and any check results become inaccurate. When performing an EVAP SYSTEM CHECK, keep the temperature below 35°C (95°F).
- (a) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (b) On the intelligent tester, select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / SYSTEM CHECK / EVAP SYS CHECK / AUTO OPERATION.
- (c) After the SYSTEM CHECK is completed, check for pending DTCs by selecting the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / PENDING CODES.

HINT:

If no pending DTCs are found, the repair has been successfully completed.



#### **COMPLETED**

#### CONFIRMATION DRIVING PATTERN

HINT:

After a repair, check Monitor Status by performing the Key-Off Monitor Confirmation and Purge Flow Monitor Confirmation described below.

#### 1. KEY-OFF MONITOR CONFIRMATION

(a) Preconditions

The monitor will not run unless:

- The vehicle has been driven for 10 minutes or more (in a city area or on a freeway)
- The fuel tank is less than 90% full
- The altitude is less than 8,000 ft (2,400 m)
- The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) is between 4.4°C and 35°C (40°F and 95°F)
- The Intake Air Temperature (IAT) is between 4.4°C and 35°C (40°F and 95°F)
- The vehicle remains stationary (the vehicle speed is 0 km/h [0 mph])
- (b) Monitor Conditions
  - 1. Allow the engine to idle for at least 5 minutes.
  - 2. Turn the ignition switch OFF and wait for 6 hours (8 or 10.5 hours). HINT:

Do not start the engine until checking MONITOR STATUS. If the engine is started, the steps described above must be repeated.

- (c) Monitor Status
  - 1. Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - 2. Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - 3. Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR STATUS.
  - 4. Check the Monitor Status displayed on the tester.

HINT:

If INCMP is displayed, the monitor is not complete. Make sure that the preconditions have been met, and perform the Monitor Conditions again.

#### 2. PURGE FLOW MONITOR CONFIRMATION (P0441)

HINT:

Perform this monitor confirmation after the Key-Off Monitor Confirmation shows COMPL (complete).

(a) Preconditions

The monitor will not run unless:

- The vehicle has been driven for 10 minutes or more (in a city area or on a freeway)
- The ECT is between 4.4°C and 35°C (40°F and 95°F)
- The IAT is between 4.4°C and 35°C (40°F and 95°F)
- (b) Monitor Conditions
  - 1. Release the pressure from the fuel tank by removing and reinstalling the fuel cap.
  - 2. Warm the engine up until the ECT reaches more than 75°C (167°F).
  - 3. Increase the engine speed to 3,000 rpm once.
  - 4. Allow the engine to idle and turn A/C ON for 1 minute.
- (c) Monitor Status
  - 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF (if ON or the engine is running).
  - 2. Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - 3. Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - 4. Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / MONITOR STATUS.
  - 5. Check the Monitor Status displayed on the tester.

HINT:

If INCMP is displayed, the monitor is not complete. Make sure that the preconditions have been met, and perform the Monitor Conditions again.

#### **MONITOR RESULT**

Refer to CHECKING MONITOR STATUS (See page ES-19).



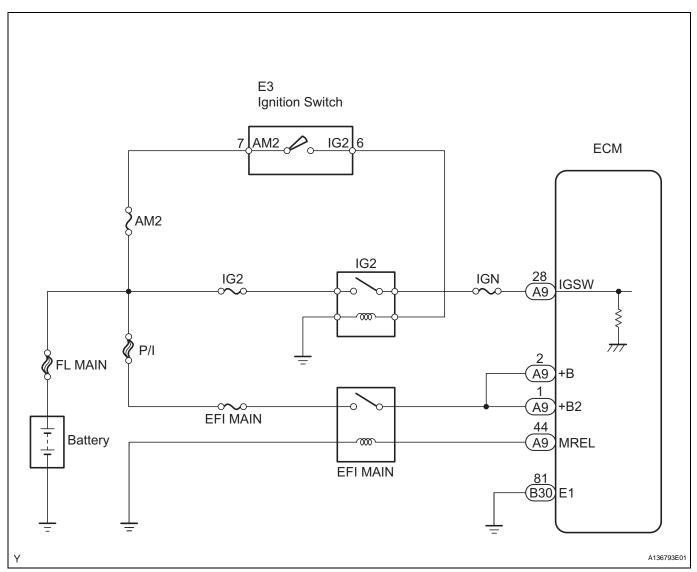
#### ES

#### **ECM Power Source Circuit**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

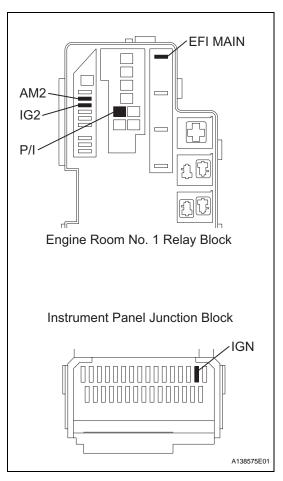
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the battery voltage is applied to the IGSW of the ECM. The output signal from the MREL terminal of the ECM causes a current to flow to the coil, closing the contacts of the integration relay (EFI MAIN relay) and supplying power to either terminal +B or +B2 of the ECM.

#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### 1 INSPECT FUSES (P/I, AM2, IG2, EFI MAIN AND IGN)



- (a) Remove the P/I fuse, AM2 fuse, IG2 fuse and EFI MAIN fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Remove the IGN fuse from the instrument panel junction block.
- (c) Measure the resistance of the fuses.

Standard resistance:

Below 1  $\Omega$ 

(d) Reinstall the fuses.

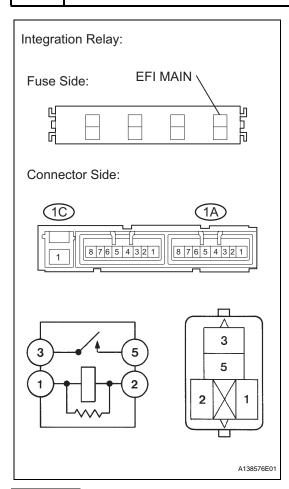
NG

CHECK FOR SHORT IN ALL HARNESSES AND CONNECTORS CONNECTED TO FUSE AND REPLACE FUSE

ES

OK

#### 2 INSPECT RELAY (IG2, EFI MAIN)



- (a) Remove the integration relay and IG2 relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Measure the resistance between the terminals of the integration relay.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
1C-1 - 1A-4	10 kΩ or higher
	Below 1 $\Omega$ (When battery voltage is applied to terminals 1A-2 and 1A-3)

(c) Measure the resistance between the terminals of the IG2 relay.

#### Standard resistance

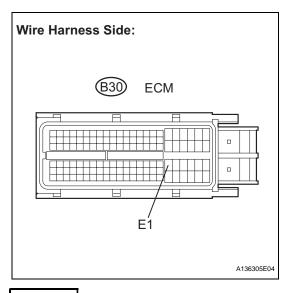
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
3 - 5	10 kΩ or higher
	Below 1 $\Omega$ (When battery voltage is applied to terminals 1 and 2)

(d) Reinstall the relay.



ОК

#### 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (ECM - BODY GROUND)



- (a) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (b) Measure the resistance.

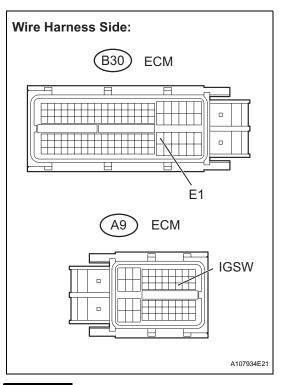
#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B30-81 (E1) - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$

(c) Reconnect the ECM connector.

NG REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

#### 4 INSPECT ECM (IGSW VOLTAGE)

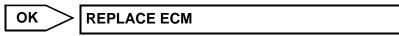


- (a) Disconnect the B30 and A9 ECM connectors.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Measure the voltage between the terminals of the B30 and A9 ECM connectors.

#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
A9-28 (IGSW) - B30-81 (E1)	9 to 14 V

(d) Reconnect the ECM connector.



ES

NG

#### ES

#### 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (RELAY BLOCK, ECM, IGNITION SWITCH, BATTERY)

# Wire Harness Side: **IGSW ECM** (E3) 6 **Ignition Switch** Engine Room No. 1 Relay Block AM2 2 1 IG2 3

- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Disconnect the E3 ignition switch connector.
- (c) Disconnect the cable from the battery positive terminal.
- (d) Remove the AM2 fuse and IG2 relay.
- (e) Measure the resistance between the terminals. **Standard resistance**

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
A9-28 (IGSW) - IG2 relay terminal 5	Below 1 $\Omega$
IG2 relay terminal 2 - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
Positive (+) battery cable - IG2 relay terminal 3	Below 1 Ω
Positive (+) battery cable - AM2 fuse terminal 1	Below 1 Ω
E3-7 (AM2) - AM2 fuse terminal 2	Below 1 $\Omega$
E3-6 (IG2) - IG2 relay terminal 1	Below 1 $\Omega$
A9-28 (IGSW) or IG2 relay terminal 5 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
Positive (+) battery cable or AM2 fuse terminal 1 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
Positive (+) battery cable or IG2 relay terminal 3 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
E3-7 (AM2) or AM2 fuse terminal 2 - Body ground	10 $\mathbf{k}\Omega$ or higher
E3-6 (IG2) or IG2 relay terminal 1 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (f) Reinstall the relay and fuse.
- (g) Reconnect the connectors.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

6

5

**INSPECT IGNITION SWITCH (See page ES-303)** 

A138577E01

NG

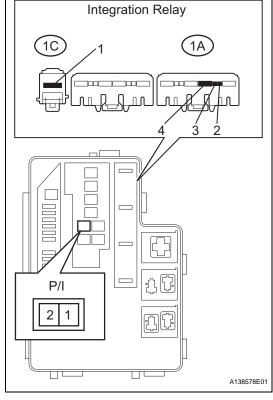
**REPLACE IGNITION SWITCH** 

OK

#### 7 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (INTEGRATION RELAY - ECM, BATTERY AND BODY GROUND)

# Wire Harness Side: +B2 +B MREL ECM

Engine Room No. 1 Relay Block



- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Disconnect the cable from the battery positive terminal.
- (c) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (d) Disconnect the integration relay connector.
- (e) Remove the P/I fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (f) Measure the resistance between the terminals. Standard resistance (Check for open)

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
A9-2 (+B) - 1A-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
A9-1 (+B2) - 1A-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
A9-44 (MREL) - 1A-2	Below 1 $\Omega$
P/I fuse terminal 2 - 1C-1	Below 1 $\Omega$
P/I fuse terminal 1 - Positive (+) battery cable	Below 1 Ω
1A-3 - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
A9-2 (+B) or 1A-4 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
A9-1 (+B2) or 1A-4 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
A9-44 (MREL) or 1A-2 - Body ground	10 kΩ or higher
P/I fuse terminal 2 or 1C-1 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
P/I fuse terminal 1 or Positive (+) battery cable - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (g) Reconnect the connectors.
- (h) Reconnect the cable to the battery positive terminal.
- (i) Reinstall the integration relay and P/I fuse.

#### NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

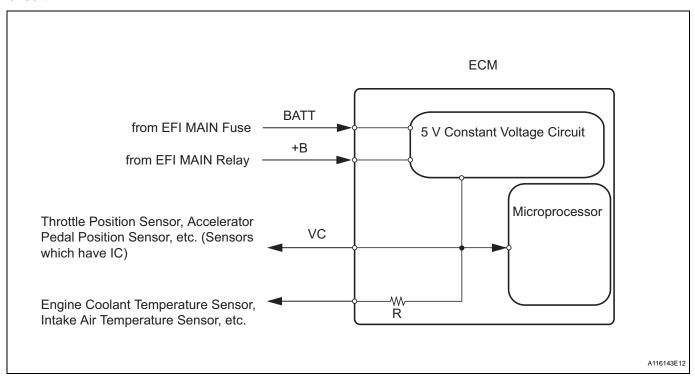
REPAIR OR REPLACE ENGINE ROOM NO. 1 RELAY BLOCK

#### ES

#### **VC Output Circuit**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The ECM constantly generates 5 V power from the battery voltages supplied to the +B (BATT) terminal to operate the microprocessor. The ECM also provides this power to the sensors through the VC output circuit.

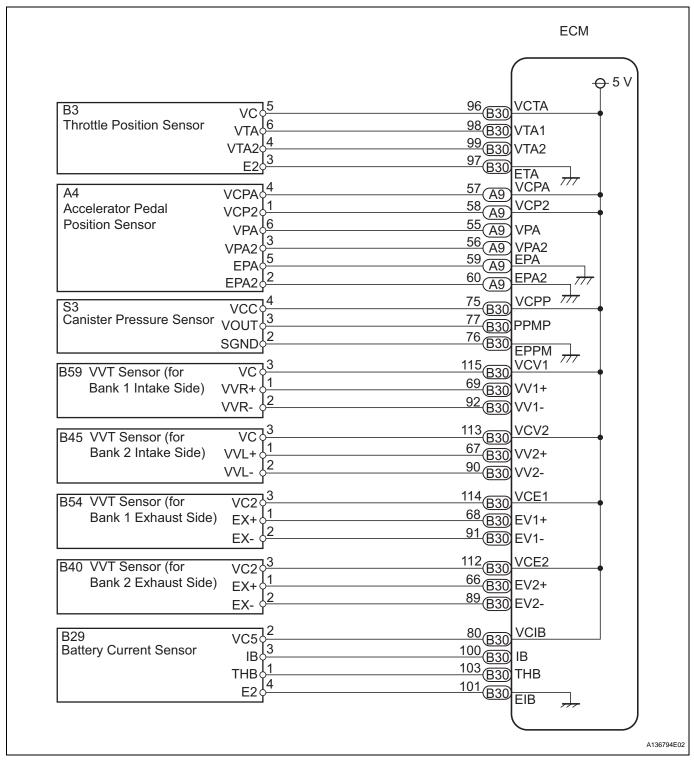


When the VC circuit is short-circuited, the microprocessor in the ECM and sensors that are supplied with power through the VC circuit are inactivated because the power is not supplied from the VC circuit. Under this condition, the system does not start up and the MIL does not illuminate even if the system malfunctions.

#### HINT:

Under normal conditions, the MIL is illuminated for several seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON. The MIL goes off when the engine is started.

#### WIRING DIAGRAM



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

1 CHECK MIL

(a) Check that the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) lights up when turning the ignition switch ON.

OK:

MIL lights up

\_\_\_\_

SYSTEM OK

NG

#### 2 CHECK COMMUNICATION BETWEEN INTELLIGENT TESTER AND ECM

OK

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and tester ON.
- (c) Check the communication between the tester and ECM.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
Communication is possible	A
Communication is not possible	В

A GO TO MIL CIRCUIT

В

#### 3 CHECK MIL (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

- (a) Disconnect the B3 throttle body connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the throttle body connector.

A REPLACE THROTTLE BODY ASSEMBLY

В

#### 4 CHECK MIL (ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR)

- (a) Disconnect the A4 accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

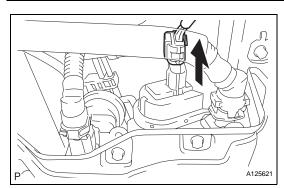
Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the accelerator pedal position sensor connector.





#### 5 CHECK MIL (CANISTER PUMP MODULE)



- (a) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Check the MIL.



#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.

<u>A</u>

REPLACE CHARCOAL CANISTER ASSEMBLY



#### 6 CHECK MIL (BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR)

- (a) Disconnect the B29 battery current sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the battery current sensor connector.

A

REPLACE BATTERY CURRENT SENSOR

\_B\_\_

#### 7 CHECK MIL (VVT SENSOR FOR BANK 1 INTAKE SIDE)

- (a) Disconnect the B59 VVT sensor connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

# A

REPLACE VVT SENSOR (FOR BANK 1 INTAKE SIDE)

В

- 8 CHECK MIL (VVT SENSOR FOR BANK 2 INTAKE SIDE)
  - (a) Disconnect the B45 VVT sensor connector.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.



REPLACE VVT SENSOR (FOR BANK 2 INTAKE SIDE)

В

- 9 CHECK MIL (VVT SENSOR FOR BANK 1 EXHAUST SIDE)
  - (a) Disconnect the B54 VVT sensor connector.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.

Α

REPLACE VVT SENSOR (FOR BANK 1 EXHAUST SIDE)

В

- 10 CHECK MIL (VVT SENSOR FOR BANK 2 EXHAUST SIDE)
  - (a) Disconnect the B40 VVT sensor connector.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
  - (c) Check the MIL.

#### Result

Result	Proceed to
MIL illuminates	A
MIL does not illuminate	В

(d) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.



# REPLACE VVT SENSOR (FOR BANK 2 EXHAUST SIDE)



Wire Harness Side:

B30)

**ECM** 

**VCPP** 

VCP2

A107934E27

**ECM** 

**VCPA** 

#### 11 CHECK WIRE HARNESS

- (a) Disconnect the B3 throttle body connector.
- (b) Disconnect the A4 accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
- (c) Disconnect the S3 canister pump module connector.
- (d) Disconnect the B29 battery current sensor connector.
- (e) Disconnect the B59 VVT sensor connector.
- (f) Disconnect the B45 VVT sensor connector.
- (g) Disconnect the B54 VVT sensor connector.
- (h) Disconnect the B40 VVT sensor connector.
- (i) Disconnect the A9 and B30 ECM connectors.
- (i) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B30-96 (VCTA) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A9-57 (VCPA) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A9-58 (VCP2) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B30-75 (VCPP) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B30-80 (VCIB) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B30-115 (VCV1) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B30-113 (VCV2) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B30-114 (VCE1) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B30-112 (VCE2) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (k) Reconnect the throttle body connector.
- (I) Reconnect the accelerator pedal position sensor connector.
- (m) Reconnect the canister pump module connector.
- (n) Reconnect the battery current sensor connector.
- (o) Reconnect the VVT sensor connector.
- (p) Reconnect the ECM connectors.



REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR



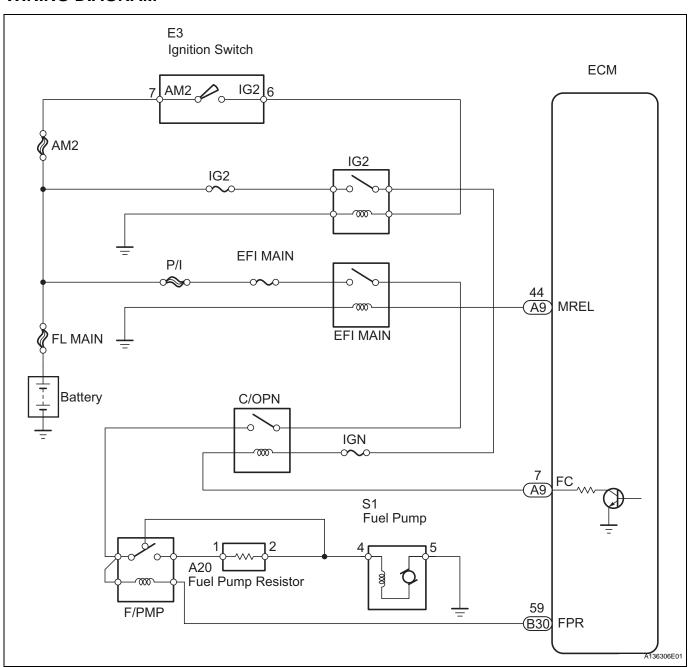
#### **REPLACE ECM**

#### **Fuel Pump Control Circuit**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The F/PMP relay switches the fuel pump speed according to the engine conditions. The fuel pump operates when the ECM receives the starter-operating signal (STA) and crankshaft-rotating signal (NE). The F/PMP relay is turned ON while the engine is idling or operating at low load. This causes current to flow through the fuel pump resistor to the fuel pump. The fuel pump then operates at low speed. The F/PMP relay is turned OFF while the engine is cranking or operating at high load. The fuel pump then operates at normal speed.

#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

- 1 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (FUEL PUMP/SPD)
  - (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
  - (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
  - (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / FUEL PUMP / SPD.
  - (d) Check whether the fuel pump operating sound occurs when performing the Active Test on the tester.

Fuel pump operating sound occurs.

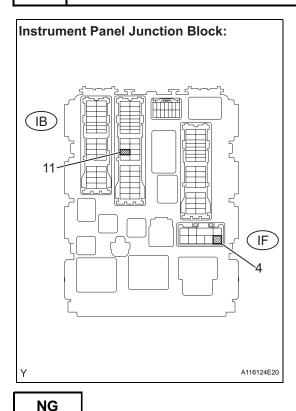
OK

Go to step 12



2

INSPECT INSTRUMENT PANEL JUNCTION BLOCK ASSEMBLY (C/OPN RELAY INPUT VOLTAGE)



Measure the voltage between the terminal of the instrument panel junction block and the body ground when the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.

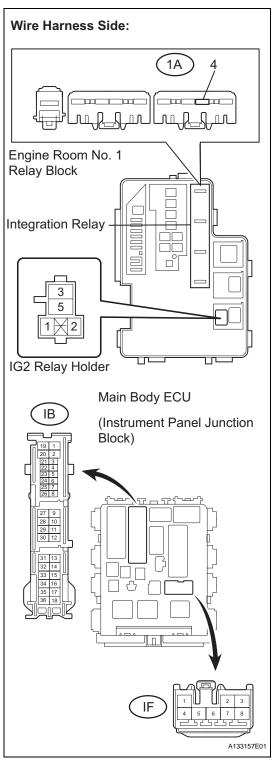
#### Standard voltage

Tester Connection	Ignition Switch Condition	Specified Condition
IB-11 - Body ground	OFF	Below 1 V
IF-4 - Body ground	OFF	Delow I v
IB-11 - Body ground	ON	9 to 14 V
IF-4 - Body ground		91014 V

OK Go to step 4

#### ES

# 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (INSTRUMENT PANEL JUNCTION BLOCK - INTEGRATION RELAY AND IG2 RELAY)



- (a) Remove the integration relay and IG2 relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Disconnect the instrument panel junction block connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
IG2 relay 5 - IF-4	Below 1 Ω
1A-4 - IB-11	Below 1 Ω
IF-4 - Body ground	10 kΩor higher
IB-11 - Body ground	10 kΩor higher

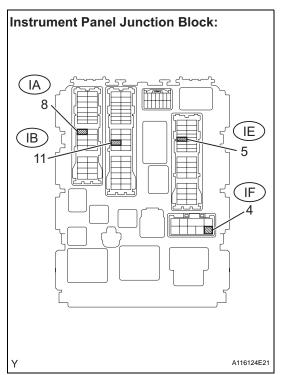
- (d) Reinstall the integration relay and IG2 relay.
- (e) Reconnect the instrument panel junction block connector.

NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

#### 4 INSPECT INSTRUMENT PANEL JUNCTION BLOCK ASSEMBLY (C/OPN RELAY)



- (a) Remove the instrument panel junction block.
- (b) Measure the C/OPN relay resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
	10 kΩ or higher
IB-11 - IA-8	Below 1 $\Omega$ (when battery voltage is applied to terminals IF-4 and IE-5)

#### HINT:

Relay coil circuit between IF-4 and IE-5 is through IGN fuse.

(c) Reinstall the instrument panel junction block.

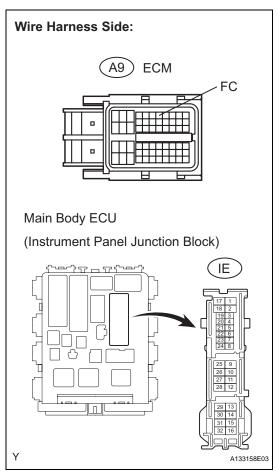


REPLACE INSTRUMENT PANEL JUNCTION BLOCK ASSEMBLY

ES

OK

#### 5 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (INSTRUMENT PANEL JUNCTION BLOCK - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Disconnect the IE connector from the instrument panel junction block.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
IE-5 - A9-7 (FC)	Below 1Ω
IE-5 or A9-7 (FC) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

(d) Reconnect the instrument panel junction block and the ECM connectors.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ES

ОК

#### 6 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (FUEL PMP SP CTL)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / FUEL PMP SP CTL.
- (d) Check the operation of the relay while operating it using the intelligent tester.

OK:

Operating noise can be heard from the relay.

OK Go to step 9

NG

7 INSPECT F/PMP RELAY (See page ES-194)

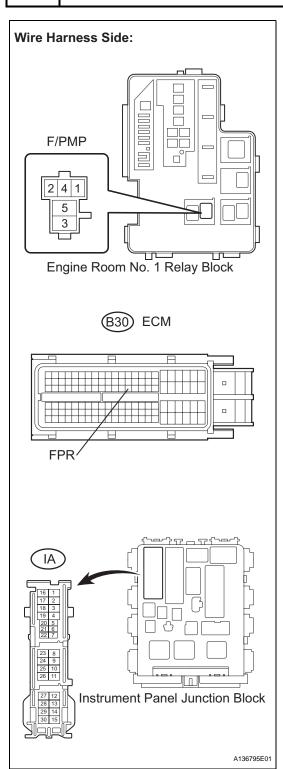
NG

**REPLACE F/PMP RELAY** 



OK

8 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (F/PMP RELAY - ECM AND INSTRUMENT PANEL JUNCTION BLOCK)



- (a) Remove the F/PMP relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (c) Disconnect the IA instrument panel junction block connector.
- (d) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

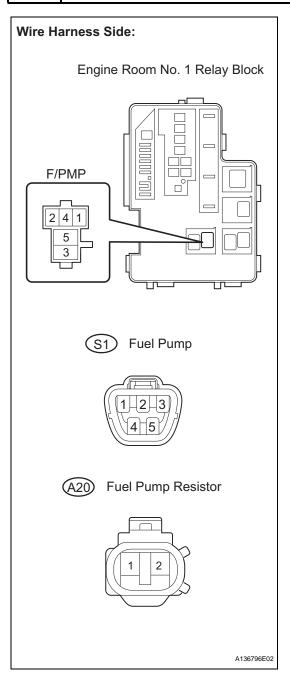
Tester Connection	Specified Condition
F/PMP relay terminal 1 - B30-59 (FPR)	Below 1 $\Omega$
F/PMP relay terminal 2 - IA-8	Below 1 $\Omega$
F/PMP relay terminal 3 - IA-8	Below 1 $\Omega$
F/PMP relay terminal 1 or B30-59 (FPR) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
F/PMP relay terminal 2 or IA-8 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
F/PMP relay terminal 3 or IA-8 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (e) Reconnect the ECM connector
- (f) Reconnect the instrument panel junction block connector.
- (g) Reinstall the F/PMP relay.

#### NG

# REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

#### 9 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (F/PMP - FUEL PUMP AND PUMP RESISTOR)



- (a) Remove the F/PMP relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Disconnect the S1 fuel pump connector.
- (c) Disconnect the A20 fuel pump resistor connector.
- (d) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
F/PMP relay terminal 4 - S1-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
F/PMP relay terminal 5 - A20-1	Below 1 $\Omega$
A20-2 - S1-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
S1-5 - Body ground	Below 1 $\Omega$
F/PMP relay terminal 4 or S1-4 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
F/PMP relay terminal 5 or A20-1 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
A20-2 or S1-4 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

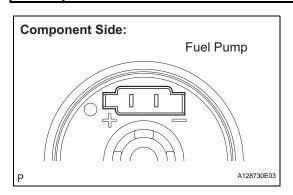
- (e) Reconnect the fuel pump resistor connector.
- (f) Reconnect the fuel pump connector.
- (g) Reinstall the F/PMP relay.

#### NG )

REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

OK

#### 10 INSPECT FUEL PUMP



- (a) Inspect fuel pump resistance.
  - (1) Measure the resistance between the terminals.

#### Standard resistance:

0.2 to 3.0 Ω at 20°C(68°F)

- (b) Inspect fuel pump operation.
  - (1) Apply the battery voltage to both the terminals. Check that the pump operates.

#### NOTICE:

- These tests must be done quickly (within 10 seconds) to prevent the coil from burning
- Keep the fuel pump as far away from the battery as possible.
- Always turn the voltage on and off on the battery side, not the fuel pump side.

NG > REPLACE FUEL PUMP



#### 11 INSPECT FUEL PUMP RESISTOR

(a) Measure the resistance of the fuel pump resistor.

Standard resistance:

**0.30** to **0.34**  $\Omega$  at **20°C** (68°F)

NG

REPLACE FUEL PUMP RESISTOR

OK

#### REPLACE ECM

#### 12 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (STARTER SIG)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / STARTER SIG.
- (d) Check the result when the ignition switch is turned ON and START.

#### OK

Ignition Switch Position	STARTER SIG
ON	OFF
START	ON

NG

**REPAIR OR REPLACE STARTING SYSTEM** 

ОК

#### 13 READ VALUE USING INTELLIGENT TESTER (ENGINE SPD)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DATA LIST / PRIMARY / ENGINE SPD.
- (d) Read the values displayed on the tester while cranking. **Standard:**

Values are displayed continuously.

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT

ES

OK

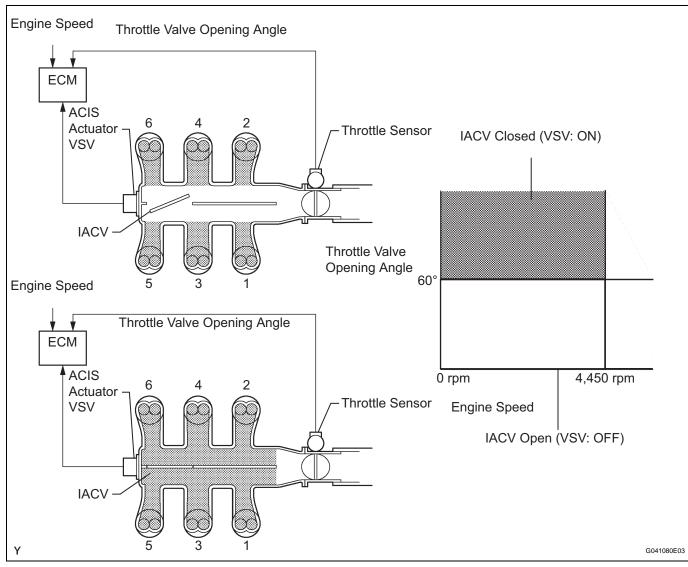
**REPLACE ECM** 

#### **ACIS Control Circuit**

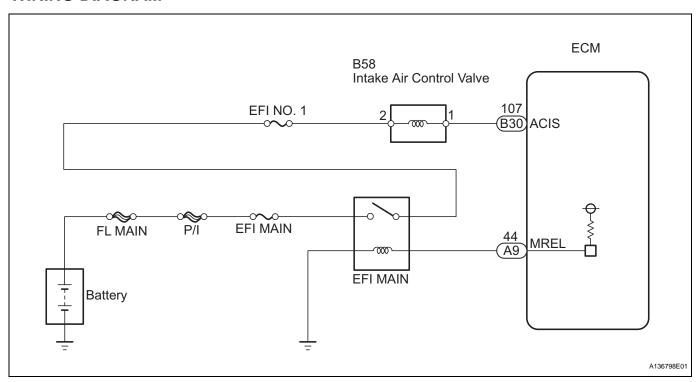
usually OFF and the IACV is open.

#### **DESCRIPTION**

This circuit opens and closes the Intake Air Control Valve (IACV) in response to changes in the engine load in order to increase the intake efficiency (ACIS: Acoustic Control Induction System). When the engine speed is between 0 and 4,450 rpm and the throttle valve opening angle is 60° or more, the ECM supplies current to the VSV (ON status), to close the IACV. Under other conditions, the VSV is



#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

1 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST BY INTELLIGENT TESTER (OPERATE VSV FOR ACIS)

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Start the engine and turn the intelligent tester on.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / INTAKE CTL VSV1. Operate the VSV for ACIS.

OK:

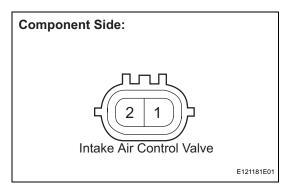
Operational noise can be heard.



PROCEED TO NEXT CIRCUIT INSPECTION SHOWN IN PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE



2 CHECK INTAKE AIR CONTROL VALVE (OPERATION)



- (a) Disconnect the B58 air intake valve connector.
- (b) Apply battery voltage between the terminals of the air intake valve connector.
- (c) Check the air intake valve operation.

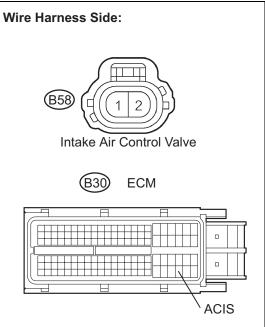
OK:

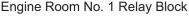
Operational noise can be heard.

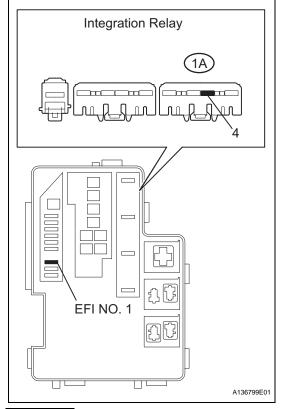
NG > REPLACE INTAKE AIR SURGE TANK



#### 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (INTAKE AIR CONTROL VALV - ECM, INTEGRATION RELAY)







- (a) Remove the EFI NO. 1 fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Check the EFI NO. 1 fuse.
- (c) Reinstall the EFI NO. 1 fuse.
- (d) Disconnect the B58 intake air control valve connector.
- (e) Disconnect the B30 ECM connector.
- (f) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (g) Disconnect the 1A integration relay connector.
- (h) Measure the resistance of the wire harness side connectors.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B58-1 - B30-107 (ACIS)	Below 1 Ω
B58-2 - 1A-4	Below 1 Ω
B58-1 or B30-107 (ACIS) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B58-2 or 1A-4 - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (i) Reconnect the intake air control valve connector.
- (j) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (k) Reconnect the integration relay connector.
- (I) Reinstall the integration relay.

#### NG )

# REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

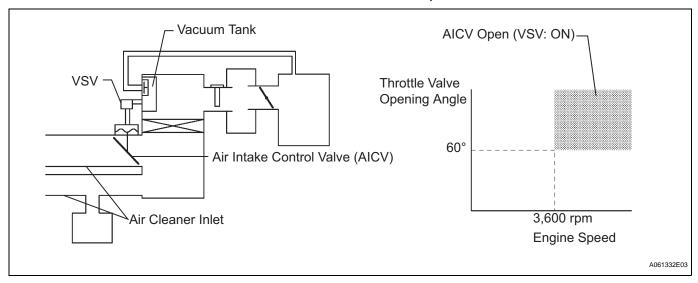
#### ES

#### **Air Intake Control Circuit**

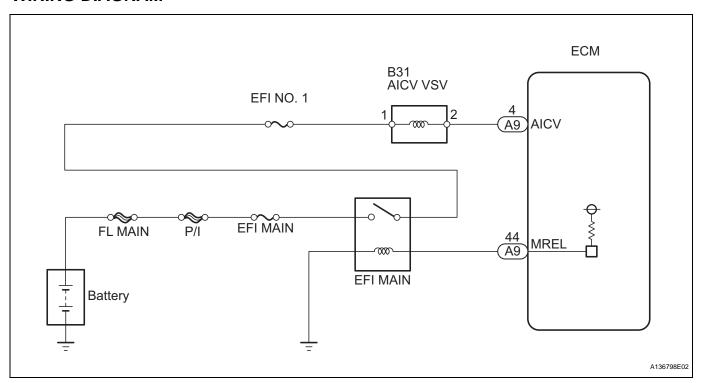
#### **DESCRIPTION**

The air cleaner is equipped with 2 inlets, one of which is opened or closed by the Air Intake Control Valve (AICV). This system reduces intake noise and increases engine power at low to high engine speeds range.

When the engine is operating in the low-to-mid speed range, this control operates the AICV to close one of the air cleaner inlets. When the engine speed is more than 3,600 rpm and the opening angle of the throttle valve is more than 60°, the ECM activates the VSV and opens the AICV.

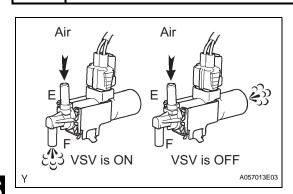


#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**



#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### 1 PERFORM ACTIVE TEST BY INTELLIGENT TESTER (AICV VSV)



- (a) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the intelligent tester ON.
- (b) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / ACTIVE TEST / AICV VSV.
- (c) Check the operation of the VSV when the VSV is operated by the intelligent tester.

#### Standard

Tester Operation	Specified Condition
VSV is ON	Air from port E flows out through port F
VSV is OFF	Air from port E flows out through the air filter

OK Go to step 4

NG

2 INSPECT AICV VSV

(a) Inspect the AICV VSV (See page IT-6).

NG

REPLACE INTAKE AIR CONTROL VALVE ASSEMBLY

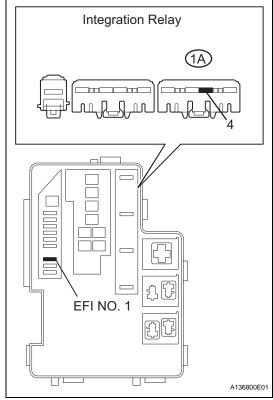
OK

#### 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (AICV VSV - ECM AND INTEGRATION RELAY)

# Wire Harness Side: B31 1 2 AICV VSV ECM

Engine Room No. 1 Relay Block

**AICV** 



- (a) Remove the EFI NO. 1 fuse from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (b) Check the EFI NO. 1 fuse.
- (c) Reinstall the EFI NO. 1 fuse.
- (d) Disconnect the B31 AICV VSV connector.
- (e) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (f) Remove the integration relay from the engine room No. 1 relay block.
- (g) Disconnect the 1A integration relay connector.
- (h) Measure the resistance of the wire harness side connectors.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
B31-2 - A9-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
B31-1 - 1A-4	Below 1 $\Omega$
B31-2 or A9-4 - Body ground	Below 10 k $\Omega$ or higher
B31-1 or 1A-4 - Body ground	Below 10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (i) Reconnect the integration relay connector.
- (j) Reinstall the integration relay.
- (k) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (I) Reconnect the AICV VSV connector.

#### NG

# REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

ОК

**REPLACE ECM** 

<u>ES</u>

4 CHECK VACUUM PIPING (HOSE AND INTAKE MANIFOLD, VACUUM TANK)

NG

REPAIR OR REPLACE VACUUM LEAKAGE POINT

OK

REPAIR COMPLETED



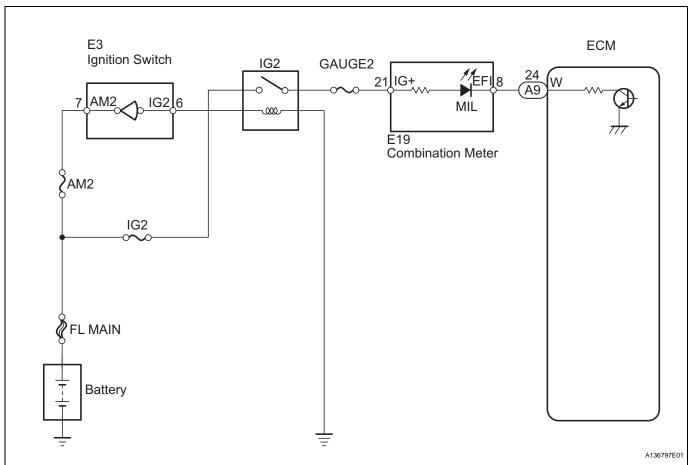
#### **MIL Circuit**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) is used to indicate vehicle malfunction detections by the ECM. When the ignition switch is turned ON, power is supplied to the MIL circuit, and the ECM provides the circuit ground which illuminates the MIL.

The MIL operation can be checked visually: When the ignition switch is first turned ON, the MIL should be illuminated and should then turn off. If the MIL remains illuminated or is not illuminated, conduct the following troubleshooting procedure using the intelligent tester.

#### **WIRING DIAGRAM**

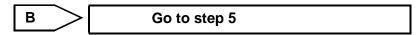


#### **INSPECTION PROCEDURE**

#### 1 CHECK THAT MIL IS ILLUMINATED

(a) Perform troubleshooting in accordance with the table below.

Condition	Proceed to
MIL remains ON	A
MIL does not illuminate	В





#### 2 CHECK WHETHER MIL TURNS OFF

- (a) Connect the intelligent tester to the DLC3.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON and turn the tester ON.
- (c) Select the following menu items: DIAGNOSIS / ENHANCED OBD II / DTC INFO / CURRENT CODES.
- (d) Check if any DTCs have been stored. Note down any DTCs.
- (e) Clear DTCs (see page ES-39).
- (f) Check if the MIL goes off.

#### Standard:

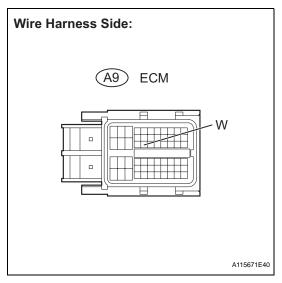
MIL should go off.



REPAIR CIRCUITS INDICATED BY OUTPUT DTCS



#### 3 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (CHECK FOR SHORT IN WIRE HARNESS)



- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (c) Check that the MIL is not illuminated.

#### OK:

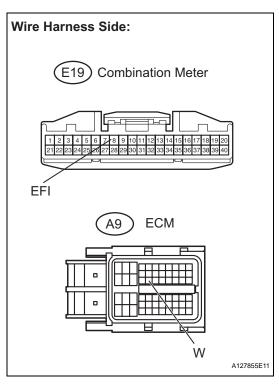
MIL is not illuminated.

(d) Reconnect the ECM connector.

OK REPLACE ECM

NG

#### 4 CHECK WIRE HARNESS (COMBINATION METER - ECM)



- (a) Disconnect the A9 ECM connector.
- (b) Disconnect the E19 combination meter connector.
- (c) Measure the resistance.

#### Standard resistance

Tester Connection	Specified Condition
A9-24 (W) or E19-8 (EFI) - Body ground	10 k $\Omega$ or higher

- (d) Reconnect the ECM connector.
- (e) Reconnect the combination meter connector.



REPAIR OR REPLACE COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY

ES

NG

#### REPAIR OR REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR

5 CHECK THAT MIL IS ILLUMINATED

(a) Check if the MIL is illuminated when the ignition switch is turned ON.

OK:

MIL should be illuminated.

ok >

SYSTEM OK

NG

- 6 CHECK THAT ENGINE STARTS
- (a) Turn the ignition switch ON.
- (b) Start the engine.

Result	Proceed to
Engine starts	A
Engine does not start*	В

HINT:

\*: The intelligent tester cannot communicate with the ECM.

T INSPECT COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY (MIL CIRCUIT)

(a) Check the MIL circuit (see page ME-17).

NG REPAIR OR REPLACE COMBINATION METER ASSEMBLY

OK

ES

CHECK AND REPLACE HARNESS AND CONNECTOR (COMBINATION METER - ECM)